

The Royal School Series.

HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

FROM THE UNION OF THE CROWNS TO THE REIGN
OF QUEEN VICTORIA.

WITH MAPS, NOTES, AND QUESTIONS.



LONDON:
T. NELSON AND SONS, PATERNOSTER ROW;
EDINBURGH; AND NEW YORK.

1874.

NOTE.

In this text-book of British History, the narrative has been carefully adapted to the requirements of the National System of Education now in force. Outlines of General History are appended to each chapter. The Introduction contains a summary of the History of England previous to the Union of the Crowns.

Like the other Histories in the Series, this one is furnished with Sketch Maps and Copious Notes and Questions.



Chronological Table of Contents.

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| INTRODUCTION..... | 7 |
|-------------------|---|

STUART PERIOD.

1603 to 1714 A.D.—111 years.

CHAPTER I.

JAMES I.—1603-1625 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|----|---|----|
| 1603. Descent of James I. | 13 | 1618. Execution of Raleigh..... | 16 |
| Episcopalians, Roman Catho- lics, and Puritans..... | 13 | The Thirty Years' War..... | 18 |
| 1604. Hampton Court Conference.. | 14 | 1621. Lord Bacon degraded..... | 17 |
| 1611. Authorized Version of the Bible published..... | 14 | Contest between King and Parliament: Parliament dissolved | 18 |
| 1605. The Gunpowder Plot..... | 15 | 1623. Prince Charles and Bucking- ham in Spain | 18 |
| Attempt to establish Episco- pacy in Scotland..... | 15 | 1625. James's death and character. | 19 |
| 1610. Carr and Villiers..... | 16 | Inventions and Discoveries.. | 19 |
| 1611. English Colonization of Ulster | 16 | Foreign Events | 19 |

CHAPTER II.

CHARLES I.—1625-1649 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|----|---|----|
| 1625. Accession of Charles I..... | 22 | 1634. Ship-money revived..... | 24 |
| Marriage with Henrietta Maria of France | 22 | 1637. Trial of John Hampden..... | 25 |
| First Parliament dissolved... .. | 22 | Puritan Emigration..... | 25 |
| 1626. Second Parliament dissolved. | 22 | The Service Book in Scotland | 26 |
| 1627. Buckingham's Expedition to La Rochelle | 22 | 1638. The National Covenant in Scotland..... | 26 |
| 1628. Assassination of Buckingham | 23 | 1640. Fourth Parliament (the Short) meets and is dissolved.... | 26 |
| Petition of Right..... | 23 | Fifth Parliament (the Long) meets | 27 |
| 1629. Nine Members of Parliament imprisoned | 23 | 1641. Execution of Strafford..... | 27 |
| Third Parliament dissolved.. | 23 | 1645. Execution of Laud..... | 27 |
| Strafford and Laud..... | 23 | 1641. Rebellion and Massacre in Ireland | 28 |
| Courts of Star Chamber, High Commission, and Council of York..... | 24 | Cavaliers and Roundheads.... | 28 |
| | | The Remonstrance | 28 |

| | | | |
|---|----|---|----|
| 1642. Attempted arrest of the Five Members..... | 29 | 1645. Charles decisively defeated at Naseby..... | 81 |
| Flight of the Queen..... | 29 | 1646. Charles surrenders to the Scots at Newark..... | 38 |
| The Civil War begins..... | 29 | Transferred to the Parliament | 38 |
| Battle of Edgehill..... | 30 | 1647. Seized by Joyce..... | 33 |
| 1643. Siege of Gloucester raised by Essex..... | 30 | Escapes to the Isle of Wight. | 33 |
| Death of Hampden..... | 30 | Imprisonment in Carisbrook. | 33 |
| Cromwell's Ironsides..... | 30 | 1648. Cromwell settles Scotland.... | 34 |
| The Solemn League and Covenant..... | 30 | Pride's Purge..... | 34 |
| 1644. The Scots enter England..... | 31 | 1649. The High Court of Justice... Trial and Execution of the King..... | 34 |
| Royalists defeated at Marston Moor..... | 31 | Family of Charles..... | 36 |
| 1645. The Self-denying Ordinance passed..... | 31 | His Character..... | 36 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 36 |

CHAPTER III.

THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE PROTECTORATE.—1649–1660 A.D.

| | | | |
|--|----|--|----|
| 1649. England a Commonwealth... The Levellers put down..... | 40 | 1656. Cromwell's Second Parliament..... | 47 |
| Subjugation of Ireland..... | 41 | 1658. Death of Cromwell..... | 48 |
| 1650. Charles II. in Scotland..... | 42 | His Character..... | 48 |
| Execution of Montrose..... | 42 | Richard Cromwell Protector for 5 months..... | 48 |
| Battle of Dunbar..... | 42 | 1659. Long Parliament restored... Again expelled..... | 48 |
| 1651. Charles II. crowned at Scone. Defeated at Worcester..... | 43 | Monk enters London..... | 49 |
| Escapes to France..... | 44 | Long Parliament dissolved... 1660. The Convention-Parliament recalls Charles II..... | 49 |
| 1652. War with Holland..... | 44 | The Restoration..... | 49 |
| 1653. Long Parliament expelled... Barebone's Parliament..... | 45 | Baptists and Quakers..... | 49 |
| Cromwell Lord Protector.. 1654. Peace with Holland..... | 45 | Foreign Events..... | 49 |
| 1655. England obtains Jamaica.... | 47 | | |

CHAPTER IV.

CHARLES II.—1660–1685 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|----|---|----|
| 1660. Charles's entry into London.. Cromwell's soldiers disbanded | 51 | 1666. The Great Fire of London... General licentiousness..... | 54 |
| 1662. Act of Uniformity..... | 52 | Disturbance in Ireland..... | 55 |
| A standing army begun..... | 53 | Episcopacy forced on Scotland | 56 |
| Charles marries Catherine of Portugal..... | 53 | Battle of Rullion Green (Presbyterians defeated)..... | 56 |
| Dunkirk sold to France..... | 53 | 1667. Clarendon flees to France.... | 57 |
| 1665. Dutch War begins..... | 53 | 1668. Triple Alliance against France..... | 57 |
| 1667. The Dutch Fleet sails up the Thames..... | 53 | 1670. Secret Treaty of Dover..... | 57 |
| 1665. The Great Plague ravages London..... | 54 | The Cabal Ministry..... | 57 |
| | | 1672. Dutch War renewed..... | 58 |

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

v

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| 1678. Treaty of Nimeguen..... | 58 | 1679. Battle of Drumclog (Cove- | |
| 1672. Charles closes the Exchequer | 58 | nanters victorious)..... | 61 |
| 1673. The Test Act..... | 58 | Battle of Bothwell Bridge | |
| 1678. The Popish Plot..... | 58 | (Covenanters defeated).... | 62 |
| 1679. Temple's Council of Thirty.. | 59 | Rise of the Cameronians..... | 62 |
| The Habeas Corpus Act.... | 59 | 1683. The Rye-House Plot..... | 62 |
| The Exclusion Bill..... | 60 | Death of Russell and Sidney. | 63 |
| Whig and Tory..... | 60 | 1662. The Royal Society founded.. | 63 |
| Murder of Archbishop | | Influence of Newspapers..... | 63 |
| Sharpe | 61 | Foreign Events | 63 |

CHAPTER V.

JAMES II.—1685-1688 A.D.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|----|
| 1685. Loyalty of the Nation | 67 | 1688. Lillibulero..... | 72 |
| Argyle lands in Scotland.... | 67 | Invitation to William of | |
| Monmouth lands in England. | 67 | Orange | 72 |
| Battle of Sedgemoor..... | 68 | His arrival | 73 |
| Execution of Monmouth..... | 69 | Flight of the King | 74 |
| The Bloody Assize | 69 | The Convention-Parliament.. | 74 |
| 1686. Disregard of the Test Act.... | 70 | The Declaration of Rights.. | 74 |
| 1687. The Universities attacked... | 70 | The Revolution completed.. | 75 |
| 1688. Declarations of Indulgence | | Subsequent life of James.... | 75 |
| Trial of the Seven Bishops... | 71 | Foreign Events | 75 |

CHAPTER VI.

WILLIAM III.—1688-1702 A.D.; AND MARY II.—1688-1694 A.D.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| 1689. Coronation of the King and | | 1692. Continental War..... | 80 |
| the Queen..... | 77 | 1697. Treaty of Ryswick | 81 |
| Battle of Killiecrankie (Dun- | | Origin of the National Debt. | 81 |
| dee killed) | 78 | 1694. Death of Queen Mary | 82 |
| Siege of Londonderry..... | 78 | Triennial Bill | 82 |
| 1690. Battle of the Boyne (James | | 1701. Act of Settlement..... | 82 |
| defeated) | 78 | 1698. The Darien Expedition..... | 82 |
| 1691. Capitulation of Limerick.... | 79 | 1695. The Bank of England founded | 84 |
| 1692. Massacre of Glencoe..... | 79 | Foreign Events | 84 |

CHAPTER VII.

ANNE.—1702-1714 A.D.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|----|
| 1702. War of the Spanish Succes- | | 1707. Legislative Union of Eng- | |
| sion begins..... | 86 | land and Scotland..... | 88 |
| 1710. Capture of Gibraltar | 86 | Influence of the Tory party.. | 89 |
| 1704. Battle of Blenheim..... | 87 | 1710. Trial of Sacheverell..... | 89 |
| 1706. Battle of Ramillies..... | 87 | Fall of the Whigs..... | 90 |
| 1708. Battle of Oudenarde..... | 87 | 1713. Treaty of Utrecht..... | 90 |
| 1709. Battle of Malplaquet..... | 87 | 1708. St. Paul's Cathedral finished. | 92 |
| 1710. Whigs and Tories..... | 87 | Foreign Events | 92 |

CHAPTER VIII.

SOCIAL CONDITION OF THE PEOPLE UNDER THE STUARTS.

| | | | |
|---|----|--|-----|
| Face of the country; animals; minerals; population..... | 94 | Farmers; sanitary state; labouring classes..... | 97 |
| Provincial towns; London; streets and houses; signboards; night- dangers..... | 95 | Costumes and manners; travelling | 98 |
| Coffee-houses; country gentlemen; clergy..... | 96 | Newspapers; learning..... | 99 |
| | | Leading Authors..... | 100 |
| | | Leading Artists..... | 101 |
| | | Leading Dates..... | 103 |

GUELPH LINE; OR, HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

Since 1714.

CHAPTER I.

GEORGE I.—1714–1727 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 1714. England and Hanover united | 105 | 1716. The Septennial Act..... | 108 |
| Fall of the Tories..... | 106 | 1718. The Quadruple Alliance.... | 109 |
| 1715. The Riot Act..... | 106 | 1720. The South Sea Scheme..... | 109 |
| Jacobite Rebellion in Scot- land..... | 107 | 1721. Robert Walpole in power... 110 | |
| Battle of Sheriffmuir (Jaco- bites checked)..... | 108 | Notes of Progress..... | 111 |
| | | Leading Authors..... | 111 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 112 |

CHAPTER II.

GEORGE II.—1727–1760 A.D.

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| 1727. Walpole's policy..... | 114 | 1745. Prince Charles reaches Derby..... | 119 |
| 1730. East India Company's new Charter..... | 114 | 1746. Battle of Culloden Moor (Jacobites defeated)..... | 120 |
| 1733. The Excise Bill..... | 114 | Last days of the Stuarts.... | 120 |
| 1736. The Porteous Riot..... | 115 | 1748. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.. | 121 |
| 1737. Death of Queen Caroline... | 115 | Rise of William Pitt..... | 121 |
| 1739. The Spanish War..... | 115 | 1756. Seven Years' War begins... 121 | |
| 1744. Anson's voyage round the world..... | 116 | 1757. Battle of Plassey (Natives defeated)..... | 123 |
| The Methodists..... | 116 | 1759. Capture of Quebec..... | 123 |
| 1741. Retirement of Walpole.... | 116 | 1752. New style of reckoning time adopted..... | 124 |
| Continental War..... | 117 | 1753. The British Museum founded | 124 |
| 1743. Battle of Dettingen (French defeated)..... | 117 | 1758. Bridgewater Canal begun... 124 | |
| 1745. Battle of Fontenoy (French victorious)..... | 117 | Leading Authors..... | 124 |
| Jacobite Rebellion in Scot- land..... | 117 | Leading Artists..... | 125 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 125 |

CHAPTER III.

LIFE IN ENGLAND UNDER THE EARLY GEORGES.

| | | | |
|---|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| The streets by day and by night .. | 123 | Resorts ; pastimes ; the theatre ; | |
| Coffee-houses ; furniture ; dress .. | 129 | the church | 130 |
| Country resorts ; literary and civic life | 131 | | |

CHAPTER IV.

GEORGE III.—1760–1820 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| 1761. The Family Compact | 132 | 1783. Independence of the United States acknowledged | 138 |
| 1763. Treaty of Paris | 133 | 1782. Siege of Gibraltar raised | 138 |
| Trial of Wilkes | 133 | 1780. The Gordon Riots | 138 |
| 1765. The American Stamp Act .. | 133 | 1779. Death of Captain Cook | 139 |
| 1770. Lord North Premier | 134 | 1783. William Pitt Premier | 139 |
| 1773. Outbreak at Boston | 134 | 1788. Trial of Warren Hastings .. | 139 |
| 1774. Congress of Philadelphia .. | 135 | 1799. Seringapatam taken | 140 |
| 1775. The American War | 135 | 1724. Swift's Drapier Letters | 141 |
| 1776. The Declaration of Independence | 136 | 1779. Free trade granted to Ireland | 141 |
| 1777. Capitulation of Saratoga .. | 137 | Leading Authors | 141 |
| 1778. Death of Chatham | 137 | Leading Artists | 142 |
| 1780. Arnold's desertion | 137 | Leading Inventors | 142 |
| 1781. Capitulation of Yorktown .. | 137 | Foreign Events | 142 |

CHAPTER V.

GEORGE III.—(Continued.)

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| 1789. The French Revolution .. | 145 | 1805. Battle of Austerlitz (Napoleon defeated Austria) | 150 |
| 1793. War with France | 146 | 1806. Battle of Jena (Napoleon defeated Prussia) | 150 |
| Rise of Napoleon I. | 146 | Death of Pitt, and of Fox .. | 150 |
| 1797. War with Spain | 146 | The Berlin Decrees | 151 |
| Mutiny at the Nore | 147 | 1807. The Danish Fleet seized .. | 151 |
| Battle off Cape St. Vincent (Spain defeated) | 147 | 1808. The Peninsular War | 151 |
| Battle of Camperdown (Dutch defeated) | 147 | Battle of Vimiero (French defeated) | 151 |
| 1798. Irish Rebellion | 147 | 1809. Battle of Corunna (French defeated) | 152 |
| Battle of the Nile (French defeated) | 148 | Battle of Talavera (French defeated) | 152 |
| 1801. Battle of Alexandria (French defeated) | 149 | Battle of Wagram (Napoleon defeated Austria) | 152 |
| Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland .. | 149 | The Walcheren Expedition .. | 152 |
| 1802. Treaty of Amiens | 149 | 1810. Battle of Busaco (French defeated) | 153 |
| 1804. Napoleon Emperor | 150 | Heights of Torres Vedras .. | 153 |
| 1805. Battle of Trafalgar (French and Spaniards defeated) .. | 150 | | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| 1811. The Regency..... | 154 | 1815. Return of Napoleon to France..... | 156 |
| Battle of Albuera (French defeated)..... | 154 | 1815. Battle of Waterloo (French defeated)..... | 157 |
| 1812. Battle of Salamanca (French defeated)..... | 154 | 1821. Death of Napoleon..... | 159 |
| Napoleon's Russian Cam- paign..... | 154 | The National Debt..... | 160 |
| 1813. Battle of Vitoria (French defeated)..... | 155 | 1816. Algiers bombarded by the British..... | 160 |
| 1814. Battle of Toulouse (French defeated)..... | 155 | 1817. Death of the Princess Char- lotte..... | 160 |
| First Peace of Paris..... | 156 | 1781. The first Sunday school.... | 161 |
| Napoleon in Elba..... | 156 | Leading Authors..... | 161 |
| 1812. War with the United States | 156 | Leading Artists..... | 161 |
| 1814. Congress of Vienna..... | 156 | Leading Inventors..... | 162 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 162 |

CHAPTER VI.

GEORGE IV.—1820-1830 A.D.

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| 1820. The Cato Street Conspiracy. | 167 | 1829. Catholic Emancipation Act..... | 170 |
| 1821. Death of Queen Caroline... | 168 | Leading Authors..... | 170 |
| 1824. First Burmese War..... | 168 | Leading Artist..... | 171 |
| 1825. Money panic..... | 168 | Leading Inventors..... | 171 |
| 1827. Battle of Navarino (Turks defeated)..... | 169 | Foreign Events..... | 171 |

CHAPTER VII.

WILLIAM IV.—1830-1837 A.D.

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| 1830. Second French Revolution.. | 173 | 1833. Abolition of Slavery in the British Colonies..... | 175 |
| First English Railway opened (Liverpool and Manchester) | 173 | 1834. Reform of the Poor Laws... | 175 |
| 1831. Outbreak of Cholera..... | 173 | 1835. Municipal Reform Act..... | 175 |
| 1832. The First Reform Act passed..... | 174 | Leading Authors..... | 175 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 176 |

CHAPTER VIII.

VICTORIA.—PART I.—1837-1857 A.D.

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| 1837. Hanover severed from Brit- ain..... | 178 | 1843. Rebecca Riots in Wales.... | 182 |
| Canadian Rebellions..... | 178 | Repeal agitation in Ireland | 182 |
| The Chartists..... | 178 | Disruption in the Church of Scotland..... | 182 |
| 1839. Afghan War begins..... | 178 | Conquest of Scinde..... | 183 |
| Syrian War begins..... | 180 | 1845. First Sikh War..... | 183 |
| 1840. Acre taken..... | 181 | 1846. Battle of Sohraon (Sikhs defeated)..... | 184 |
| First Chinese War..... | 181 | 1849. Second Sikh War..... | 184 |
| 1842. Hong-kong ceded to Britain | 182 | | |

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| 1849. Battle of Goojerat (Sikhs defeated)..... | 184 | 1854. Russian War..... | 187 |
| Punjab annexed..... | 184 | Battle of the Alma (Russians defeated)..... | 188 |
| 1846. Repeal of the Corn Laws..... | 184 | Battle of Balaklava (Russians defeated)..... | 189 |
| 1847. Railway panic..... | 185 | Battle of Inkermann (Russians defeated)..... | 189 |
| 1848. Third French Revolution..... | 185 | 1855. Fall of Sebastopol..... | 190 |
| Riots in Ireland..... | 185 | 1856. Treaty of Paris..... | 191 |
| 1851. First Great Exhibition..... | 186 | War with China..... | 191 |
| 1853. The Kaffirs subdued..... | 186 | 1857. The Indian Mutiny..... | 192 |
| 1852. Second Burmese War: Pegu annexed..... | 186 | Relief of Lucknow..... | 193 |
| Death of the Duke of Wellington..... | 187 | Foreign Events..... | 193 |

CHAPTER IX.

VICTORIA.—PART II.—1857 A.D.

| | | | |
|--|-----|---|-----|
| 1857. Commercial crisis..... | 196 | 1865. The Rinderpest..... | 200 |
| 1858. Abolition of East India Company..... | 196 | The Fenians..... | 200 |
| Jews admitted to Parliament..... | 197 | 1866. The Submarine Telegraph..... | 201 |
| 1859. Enrolment of Volunteers..... | 197 | 1867. New Reform Act..... | 201 |
| 1860. Third Chinese War: taking of Peking..... | 197 | The Abyssinian War..... | 202 |
| Treaty with Japan..... | 198 | 1868. Fall of Magdala..... | 203 |
| 1861. Civil War in the United States..... | 198 | 1869. Disestablishment of the Irish Church..... | 203 |
| The Trent affair..... | 198 | 1870. The Irish Land Act..... | 203 |
| 1862. The <i>Alabama</i> | 198 | English Education Act..... | 203 |
| 1861. Death of Prince Albert..... | 199 | 1872. Vote by Ballot..... | 203 |
| 1862. Cotton Famine in Lancashire..... | 199 | Scottish Education Act..... | 203 |
| 1863. Marriage of the Prince of Wales..... | 199 | Leading Authors..... | 204 |
| | | Leading Artists..... | 204 |
| | | Leading Inventors and Discoverers..... | 205 |
| | | Foreign Events..... | 205 |

CHAPTER X.

PROGRESS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| Steam; penny post; telegraph..... | 210 | The North-West Passage; Zambesi and Nile; Australia..... | 212 |
| Iron; ironclads; rifles; iron bridges..... | 211 | General progress..... | 213 |

CHAPTER XI.

THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION.

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| A mixed Government; the Ministry; the Sovereign..... | 214 | Process of Law-making; the Privy Council; the Cabinet; Duration of Parliament..... | 216 |
| The House of Lords; the House of Commons; the Electors; power of the Commons..... | 215 | British Colonies and Dependencies; mode of Government..... | 216 |

BRITISH COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------------------|-----|
| European | 222 | African | 225 |
| Asiatic | 223 | North American | 226 |
| Australasian | 224 | South American ; West Indian ... | 228 |

SKETCH MAPS.

| | |
|---|-----|
| North of Ireland | 28 |
| England : Civil War | 32 |
| Both Sides of the English Channel | 44 |
| West of Scotland | 61 |
| Dorset and Somerset : Monmouth's Invasion | 68 |
| Devon : Landing of William III. | 73 |
| East of Ireland : The Boyne | 79 |
| The Low Countries : Times of William III. and Marlborough | 81 |
| The Thames | 83 |
| Gibraltar | 86 |
| North Holland | 91 |
| Basins of the Forth and Tay | 107 |
| North of Scotland : The 'Forty-five | 118 |
| Bengal | 123 |
| The North American Colonies | 136 |
| Madras | 140 |
| Egypt | 148 |
| North-west of Spain | 152 |
| South-west of Spain | 153 |
| North-east of Spain | 155 |
| Waterloo | 158 |
| Burmah | 169 |
| Afghanistan | 179 |
| Syria | 180 |
| China | 181 |
| The Punjab | 183 |
| The Lower Danube | 187 |
| The Gulf of Finland | 188 |
| The Crimea | 189 |
| Delhi and Oude | 192 |
| The North of China | 197 |
| Abyssinia | 202 |
| Lorraine and Alsace (The Ceded Territory) | 207 |

GENEALOGICAL TREES.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| The Tudors and the Stuarts | 12 |
| The Stuarts and the Guelphs | 103 |
| The House of Brunswick | 104 |

INTRODUCTION.

1. **CELTIC BRITAIN.**—The earliest inhabitants of Britain of whom anything is certainly known were Celts,—people of the same race as the natives of Gaul. The Celts of Wales, and the Gaelic-speaking people of Scotland and of Ireland, are their descendants.

2. **ROMAN PERIOD (55 B.C.—410 A.D.).**—The little we know of the Celtic Britons we have learned from the Romans, who first visited the island in 55 B.C. Not, however, till the reign of the Emperor Claudius did the Romans make any permanent settlement in Britain. But from A.D. 43 till 410—a period of 367 years—Britain was a Roman province, ruled by Roman governors, and often visited by the Roman Emperors.

During the greater part of that time, the Roman province of Britain extended as far north only as the Tyne and the Solway Firth; between which a wall or rampart was built, to keep off the Picts and the Scots—natives of the northern part of the island, and of Ireland.

There was another Roman wall, between the Firths of Forth and Clyde. But the Romans were never able to make that their permanent boundary. The district between the two walls was only partially subdued, and that for short periods of time. The country north of the Forth and Clyde was several times traversed by Roman armies, but it was never conquered or governed by the Romans.

At length Rome herself became so weak that she was forced to withdraw her troops from Britain to defend her own walls. The Britons were then left in a sad plight. They were exposed to constant attacks from their northern foes the Picts and Scots, and they had no native army to oppose them.

It is said that the Britons, in their distress, asked the help of certain pirates, who used to plunder their coasts; and that these pirates, having aided the Britons, wrested from them land on which they and their families might settle.

3. **OLD ENGLISH PERIOD (449–1066).**—However this may be, it is certain that about the middle of the fifth century, Teutonic tribes, from the southern coasts of the German Ocean, began to settle on the

eastern and southern shores of Britain. These settlers, who spoke different dialects of the Low-German tongue, belonged chiefly to three tribes,—the Angles, the Saxons, and the Jutes.

By-and-by, the Angles came to have most power; and after them the land was called ENGLAND; and the speech of the whole people, like the people themselves, ENGLISH.

When the Teutons came to Britain, they were heathens in religion, and little better than savages in life and manners. But Augustine began to preach Christianity in Kent in 597, and it rapidly spread to the other states.

These Teutonic states were frequently at war with one another; and thus the weaker became gradually absorbed in the stronger ones. In this way the whole land came, by-and-by, to be in the hands of three states,—Wessex, Mercia, and Northumbria. Then these three contended, and in the end the King of Wessex became in reality, though not at once in name, King of all England (827 A.D.).

For two hundred years after that the English were engaged in constant wars with the Norsemen or Danes. The Kings who were most successful in resisting them were Alfred the Great and Æthelstan. But at last (1017) the Danes wrested the crown from the English, and three Danish Kings in succession filled the English throne.

The English line was then restored in the person of Edward the Confessor,—an Englishman by birth, but a Norman by education. He filled his court with Frenchmen, where he also introduced French customs and the French tongue.

When he died, Harold, Earl of Kent, was chosen King, the nearest heir being a mere boy. But William, Duke of Normandy, claimed the crown, alleging that Edward, who was his second cousin, had bequeathed it to him. He therefore sailed for England with a powerful army, and defeated Harold (who was killed on the field) at Senlac Hill, near Hastings (1066). This event is known as the Norman Conquest.

4. HOUSE OF NORMANDY (1066-1154).—During the earlier years of the Conqueror's reign the English frequently rebelled, and made various attempts to throw off the Norman yoke. William resorted to extremely cruel measures in order to establish his authority. He carried fire and sword through the country, and laid waste the northern counties. All Englishmen were removed from places of power and dignity. Nearly all the land was taken from its English owners and given to William's Norman followers.

But these Norman lords did not call the land their own. It belonged to the King, and they held it from him by Feudal tenure; that is to say, they paid rent for it, not in money, but in service in time of war. Each lord apportioned his estates among the gentry, and these subdivided theirs among their vassals. In every case the higher required from the lower the tribute of service; and by this means, when war

was proclaimed, a large army was soon gathered around the royal standard. Thus was established in England the Feudal System, which held sway there for four hundred years after the Norman Conquest.

One great evil of the system became apparent in the reign of Stephen. He succeeded to the throne in preference to his cousin Maud, daughter and heiress of Henry I., only because the feudal lords thought it a disgrace to submit to a woman's rule. In return for their support, Stephen allowed the barons to build castles on their own estates, and to hunt in their own forests. They thus became very powerful, often waging war on one another, and sometimes even defying the King himself.

When Maud's son grew to manhood he invaded England to claim the crown, which was his by right. War was averted by a compromise. Stephen was allowed to reign till his death, and young Henry was acknowledged as his heir.

5. **HOUSE OF ANJOU (1154-1399).**—In less than a year after this agreement was made, Stephen died. The direct Norman line then came to an end, and the House of Anjou began.

Henry's descendants are sometimes called Plantagenets, from the device—a sprig of broom, or *plante de genêt*—worn by one of the early Counts of Anjou. But the name *Plantagenet* belongs properly to the whole dynasty of fourteen Kings, from Henry II. to Richard III. (1154 to 1485), and includes the three Houses of Anjou, Lancaster, and York.

The French possessions of Henry II. were more extensive than those of any of his predecessors. Indeed, he owned and ruled the whole of the west of France, from the Somme to the Garonne, or more than one-third of French soil.

The French Kings could not be expected tamely to submit to this aggression by a foreigner. Henry II. contrived to retain all his possessions in his firm grasp till his death, even though his own sons made common cause with the French King against him. But Richard I. lost his life in defending them; and his brother John, ere he had been many years on the throne, lost every shred of French land that his father had held (1204).

A quarrel between the Crown and the Church arose in the reign of Henry II. Thomas à Becket was the champion of the Church. At first Henry was successful against Becket; but at the tomb of that prelate he recanted his errors and did penance for the crime of Becket's murder. The struggle was renewed by John; but he was forced to make a more ignominious submission. He became the Pope's vassal, and paid him a yearly rent for his dominions.

This degradation of his crown disgusted John's barons. They had other grounds of complaint against him. He had filled his court with foreigners,—refugees from Anjou and Poitou. He loaded these

strangers with honours and with riches, at the cost of the native Norman nobility. The native English citizens, insulted and oppressed by the new-comers, sympathized with the nobles. Thus it came to pass that Norman and Englishman no longer looked on each other as enemies, and a new national spirit arose in the land. At last the barons took arms against the King, and forced him to sign **Magna Charta**, (the Great Charter), in which the foundations of English freedom were laid (1215).

In the reign of Henry III. another and greater barons' war began, also provoked by the King's fondness for foreign favourites. During that war representatives of cities and boroughs were for the first time summoned to Parliament. From this we date the rise of the **House of Commons** and the decay of **Feudalism**.

During the four remaining reigns of the Anjevin period, the throne was filled by a powerful and by a weak sovereign alternately. Edward I. conquered Wales, and held Scotland in subjection. Edward II. lost Scotland, and was himself dethroned and murdered. Edward III. kept Scotland in check, and gained renown for his name and that of his son, the Black Prince, by the victories of **Creçy** (1346) and **Poitiers** (1356). Richard II., impatient of the restraint of his uncles, grasped at absolute power, was dethroned in favour of his cousin, and came to an untimely end. With him ended the House of Anjou.

Towards the end of the Anjevin period, the English language emerged from the obscurity into which the Norman Conquest had cast it, and English literature began with the works of Chaucer and of Wycliffe.

6. HOUSE OF LANCASTER (1399-1461).—During the Lancastrian period, which lasted sixty-two years, the power of the House of Commons steadily increased; but the main interest of the period centres in the French wars of Henry V. and Henry VI. The former, by the great victory of **Agincourt** (1415), opened a road to the French throne. He married the French King's daughter, and was made regent and heir to the crown. The history of the earlier part of the reign of Henry VI. is an account of the gradual decline of English influence in France, until, in 1451, Calais alone remained of all that his father had held.

Domestic troubles occupied the remainder of the reign. Henry was descended from the fourth son of Edward III.; but the Duke of York was descended from the third son of that monarch by his mother, and from the fifth son by his father. The Duke of York, therefore, claimed the throne, and the Wars of the Roses began. These wars almost destroyed the old nobility of England. They also shattered feudalism, and thereby increased popular freedom. Henry VI. was dethroned, and the House of Lancaster was extinguished, in 1461.

7. HOUSE OF YORK (1461-1485).—Not till ten years after his ac-

cession was Edward IV. securely seated on the throne. The rest of his reign was weak and inglorious. When he died he left two sons, the elder of whom nominally succeeded, but he was too young to reign. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, brother of the late King, was made Protector. In less than three months he seized the crown for himself, and shortly thereafter his two nephews were murdered in the Tower.

Richard's cruelties soon made for him many enemies within his own faction. The Lancastrians were still a powerful party. A proposal was therefore made for the union of the Houses of Lancaster and York by the marriage of Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, who was descended from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, with Elizabeth of York, daughter of Edward IV.

Richmond invaded England in 1485. Friends flocked to his standard in thousands. Richard's friends deserted him. He was defeated and slain on Bosworth field. With him ended not only the House of York, but the whole dynasty of Plantagenet.

8. HOUSE OF TUDOR (1485-1603).—The two main features of the Tudor period are the rise of Protestantism and the revival of Literature. The former movement was begun by Henry VIII., whose personal quarrel with the Pope led him to declare himself Head of the Church of England. But Henry had no liking for Protestantism, or for liberty of conscience, and during his later years he persecuted Protestants and Roman Catholics with equal cruelty.

In the reign of Edward VI. the Reformation in England was completed, by the efforts of the Protector Somerset and Archbishop Cranmer. Then the Protestant Church of England was established, and the Bible was freely circulated throughout the country.

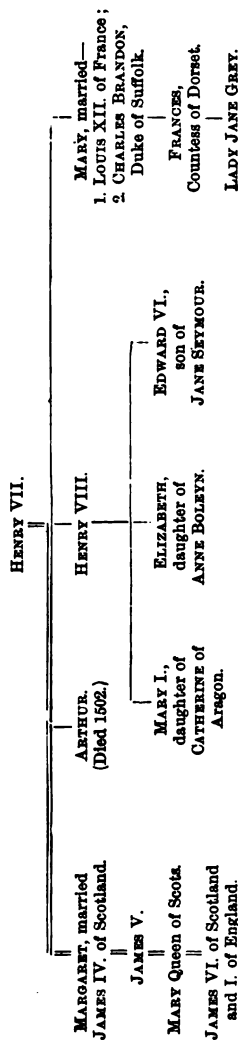
Mary attempted, by a violent persecution, to force England back to the old faith; but she signally failed, and she died broken-hearted in the midst of her multiplied disasters.

In Elizabeth's reign Protestantism again emerged, strengthened by the fiery ordeal through which it had passed. In her reign, also, men were free to devote themselves to learning. The Elizabethan literature is the richest and the most solid in the annals of the country. It is adorned by the great names of Spenser and Shakespeare, and of Hooker and Bacon.

Elizabeth was the last of the descendants of Henry VIII. In 1603, therefore, the crown passed to the branch House of Stuart, represented by James VI. of Scotland.

GENEALOGICAL TREE

CONNECTING THE TUDORS AND THE STUARTS.



BRITISH HISTORY.

STUART PERIOD.

From 1603 A.D. to 1714 A.D.—111 years.—6 Sovereigns.

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| | A.D. |
| • James I. (son of Mary Queen of Scots), | began to reign 1603 |
| Charles I. (son), | 1625 |
| Commonwealth, during which Cromwell ruled as Pro- } | began 1649 |
| tector for five years (1653-58), | } |
| | ended 1660 |
| Charles II. (son of Charles I.), | 1660 |
| James II. (brother), | 1685 |
| William III. (nephew), } | |
| Mary II. (daughter), } | 1689 |
| Death of Mary, William sole Ruler | 1694 |
| Anne (daughter of James II.), | 1702-1714 |

*Leading Features:—*The Kings striving for absolute power.
The Parliament resisting.
Final triumph of the Parliament.

CHAPTER I.

JAMES I.

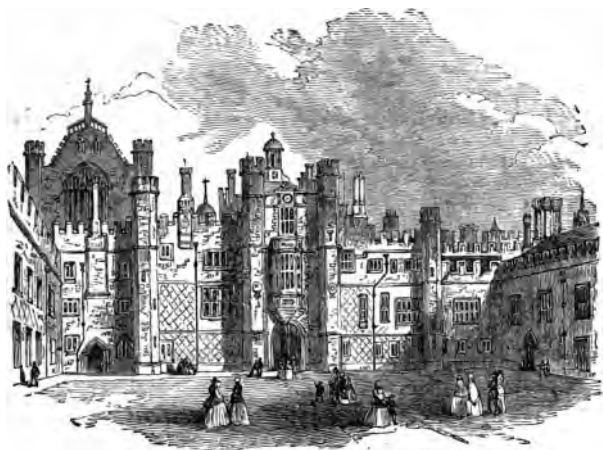
Born 1566 A.D.—Began to reign 1603 A.D.—Died 1625 A.D.

I.—1. On the death of Queen Elizabeth, James VI. of Scotland ascended the English throne as the descendant of Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII. To please his new subjects, he created in six weeks more than two hundred knights.

2. The English nation was then divided into **three** great parties, the Episcopalians, the Roman Catholics, and the Puritans; and all three were nursing the hope of special favour from James. The Episcopalians trusted to his previous fondness for their

form of church-government. The Roman Catholics thought that the son of Mary Stuart could not but cherish the creed of his mother. The Puritans clung to the hope that a King educated among Presbyterians would not dislike Puritanism. It soon appeared that James was resolved to establish Episcopacy throughout Great Britain, as the united kingdoms of England and Scotland began to be called.

3. The King's liking for the Episcopal form of worship appeared most strongly at a conference held in 1604 at **Hampton Court**¹ between the leading men of the two great Protestant parties.



HAMPTON COURT PALACE.

James, vain of his theological learning, joined in the discussion, and met all the reasonings of the Puritan ministers with his favourite expression,—*No bishop, no king*. The new translation of the English Bible was almost the only fruit of this conference. Forty-seven ministers were engaged in the work for three years, and it was published in 1611. It was printed in the Roman character, nearly all the previous versions having been

¹ *Hampton Court*.—A palace near the village of Hampton on the Thames, 15 miles above London. It was built by Cardinal Wolsey, and presented by him to Henry VIII. in 1525. The famous gardens were laid out by William III.

in the type which is called Old English, though Caxton¹ brought it from Germany. The Address of the translators to King James I. may be read at the beginning of all the copies of this version, which is still the one in common use.

4. **Gunpowder Plot.**—The discontent of some of the Catholics, when they found that James had no intention of overthrowing the Protestant religion in England, took a terrible shape. Certain fanatics among them formed a plot to blow up the King, Lords, and Commons with gunpowder. Robert Catesby and Everard Digby were the chief conspirators. For eighteen months the preparations went on; and, although many were in the secret, no breath of it seems to have got abroad. A cellar beneath the House of Lords was hired; thirty-six barrels of gunpowder were placed there; coals and sticks were strewed over these; and the doors were then boldly thrown open. Still no detection.

5. Only a few days before the appointed time, Lord Mounteagle received an anonymous letter warning him not to attend the opening of Parliament. The mysterious words were—"The Parliament shall receive a terrible blow, and shall not see who hurts them." The letter was laid before the Council, and the King was the first to guess that gunpowder was meant. On searching the vaults on the following morning, a Spanish officer, Guido or Guy Fawkes, was found preparing the matches. The rest of the conspirators fled into the country, where most of them were cut in pieces while fighting desperately. Nov. 5,
1605
A.D. The 5th of November 1605 was the day which had been fixed for the dreadful crime. Penal laws of the severest kind were the result of this plot. No Catholic was permitted to live in London; none could be a lawyer or a doctor. They were outlawed: at any time their houses might with impunity be broken into and their furniture destroyed.

6. The great object of James in his government of Scotland was the establishment of **Episcopacy**.² In this he was so stren-

¹ *Caxton*.—William Caxton, the first English printer; born about 1410; died 1491. He learned printing in Flanders, and introduced the art into England in 1474, when he printed at Westminster *The Game and Playe of the Chesse*.

² *Episcopacy*.—Government of the Church by bishops. [Gr. *episkopos*, an over-seer.] Presbytery is government of the Church by ministers or elders of coördinate power. [Gr. *presbyteros*, elder.]

uously opposed by the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, that he met with little success.

7. In Ireland he did good. Taking almost all Ulster¹ from the rebellious chiefs, he parcelled it out among settlers from Great Britain, and those of the native race who were willing to submit to his rule. The prosperity of the north of Ireland may be traced to these Plantations, as they were called.

8. James trusted much to **favourites**. The principal objects of his attachment were Robert Carr, afterwards Earl of Somerset; and George Villiers, the well-known Duke of Buckingham. Carr was a Scotchman, handsome but vicious. He was concerned in a murder, and the odium against him grew so strong that James was forced to dismiss him from the Court. Villiers was equally dissolute in his life, but had more prudence. To these even such men as Bacon, the Lord Chancellor, were known to cringe in hope of royal favour.

II.—1. **Sir Walter Raleigh** had been committed to the Tower in the first year of this reign, for taking share in a plot to place on the throne Lady Arabella Stuart, a cousin of the King. There he spent fifteen years, occupying the long days of captivity in writing a *History of the World*. The work, which is still much admired, he brought up almost to the Christian era. Growing weary of confinement, he offered, as the price of his freedom, to disclose the locality of a gold mine of which he knew in South America. James set him free, and gave him charge of fourteen vessels for the expedition; but when he reached the South American coast, he found the Spaniards prepared to oppose his landing. Some skirmishes took place, and the Spanish

1618 town of St. Thomas² was burned. On Raleigh's return, A.D. James, to please the Court of Spain, caused him to be beheaded on the old charge of conspiracy.

2. Francis Lord Bacon, distinguished for his *Essays*, and yet more for his great scientific work, *Novum Organum*, became Lord Chancellor in 1616. His extravagance had led him into debt; in his need he accepted money from suitors in the court;

¹ *Ulster*.—The northern province of Ireland. Ireland is divided into four provinces. The other three are Leinster (south-east), Connaught (west), and

Munster (south). Each province is subdivided into counties.

² *St. Thomas*.—On the Orinoco in Guiana.

and this was made the basis of an accusation. Tried before the Lords (1621), he was degraded from the Woolsack and exiled from the Court.



FRANCIS, LORD BACON.

3. During this reign began that **contest** with the Parliament which forms the leading feature of the period, and which ended in the dethronement of the ancient Stuart line. The Stuarts were all haunted by an inordinate desire for absolute power. Their flatterers fed the mischievous feeling ; the clergy especially began now to proclaim that the King, by Divine right to the throne, was above all laws. A book was published by Dr. Cowell full of arguments for this strange doctrine. But the Parliament took a high tone, insisting on the suppression of the book ; and a royal proclamation was accordingly issued against it.

4. The great abuses complained of by the Commons were the

old evil, "purveyance,"¹ and the sale of monopolies.² By the latter, the trade of the entire country was placed in the hands of about two hundred persons. The check exercised by the Commons over the King, lay in their power of giving or withholding supplies of money. But when they applied this check, he strove to invent new ways of filling his purse. The fines of the Star Chamber became heavier and more frequent; titles of nobility were openly sold; and the new title of Baronet³ was created, of which the price was £1000.

5. Perhaps the sorest subject of contention was the **match**, arranged by Buckingham, between Charles, Prince of Wales, and the Princess of Spain. The object of James was by this marriage to secure the influence of Spain in bringing to a close the Thirty Years' War. The voice of the English Parliament and people was loud against the union. Three Remonstrances were sent from the Commons to the King, and in each the language grew stronger. The last, in which they claimed freedom of speech as a birthright of which no King could deprive them, was entered on the Journals of the House (December 18, 1621). James in a rage ordered the book to be brought, and with his own hand removed the entry. He then dissolved the Parliament; which was his favourite plan of meeting their demands.

6. The match, so hateful to the nation, was never completed. Charles and Buckingham undertook a journey in disguise, in order that the Prince might see his bride elect. But a quarrel between Buckingham and the Spanish minister, Olivarez, broke off the match. Charles, pretending that his father had recalled him, left Madrid abruptly, and was soon afterwards engaged in marriage to Henrietta Maria of France. The result of these changes was a war with Spain.

7. The great **Thirty Years' War**, which lasted from 1618 to 1648, was now convulsing the Continent. Its immediate cause

¹ *Purveyance*.—The King's right to demand maintenance for himself and his Court in whatever part of the kingdom he was travelling.

² *Monopolies*.—A monopoly is an exclusive right granted to some one to deal in a certain article. As he had no rivals to compete with him, he could

charge for his goods any price he chose, and the public were the sufferers.

³ *Baronet*.—The excuse alleged for this was that money was needed to defray the expense of the colonization of Ulster. The "bloody hand" in a baronet's coat of arms is the badge of Ulster.

was a contention for the crown of Bohemia between Frederic, Elector-Palatine of the Rhine, and Ferdinand of Austria. The leading Protestant Powers sided with the Elector; the Catholic, with the Emperor. James, whose daughter Elizabeth was married to the Elector Frederic, sent a few troops to help his son-in-law; but his heart was not in the work, and the expedition failed.

8. In 1625 James died of ague and gout, aged fifty-nine. His eldest son, Henry, had died at nineteen; his second, Charles, succeeded him; his daughter Elizabeth and her German husband were the heads of the princely House of Brunswick, which in 1714 succeeded to the British throne.

9. The pedantry, obstinacy, and favouritism of James have been already noticed. His character was full of contrasts. Hunting, cock-fighting, and wine parties occupied much of his leisure; but he found time to write a few books, which gained him some distinction as an author. His appearance was awkward, chiefly from the weakness of his knees; his dress was careless, even slovenly.

10. In 1614 Napier of Merchiston¹ invented the use of logarithms. The thermometer and the microscope came into use. Early in the next reign, in 1628, Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1608.—The first permanent European settlement in Canada was made by the French, who then founded Quebec. Jacques Cartier, a French mariner, had sailed up the St. Lawrence as far as where Montreal now stands, in 1535; but no permanent settlement was then made.

2. 1609.—A twelve years' truce was concluded between the Dutch and the Spaniards. This was a practical acknowledgment of the independence of the Netherlands; but it was not formally recognised till the Peace of Westphalia in 1648.

3. 1610.—Two rival associations were formed in Germany,—the Evangelical Union, under Frederic of the Palatinate (son-in-law of James I. of England), and the Catholic League, under Maximilian of Bavaria. This led, a few years later, to the Thirty Years' War. (See 1618.)

4. 1610.—The Moriscos, or remnant of the Moors, were expelled from

¹ Merchiston.—In the neighbourhood of Edinburgh; near Morninggale.

Spain, on pretence of intrigues with their friends in Africa. The province of Valencia was thus stripped of an industrious and intelligent population.

5. 1612.—The first British factory in India was established at Surat (165 miles north of Bombay).

6. 1618.—The Thirty Years' War began in Bohemia, and soon involved in it the leading European States. Ferdinand, Duke of Styria,¹ having been appointed King of Bohemia and Hungary by his cousin, the Emperor Matthias, the Protestants in those countries rose against him. When Ferdinand became Emperor in 1619, the Bohemians deposed him, and called Frederic, the Elector-Palatine, to the throne. He was defeated at Prague² in 1620, and banished from the empire. In 1625 a Protestant League, headed by Christian of Denmark, was a failure. But when Ferdinand sought (1630) to reverse the Treaty of Passau³ (whereby religious freedom had been secured in 1552) the Protestants, headed by Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden, resolved to resist the attempt. Gustavus, aided with French money, was victorious at Leipsic⁴ in 1631, and at Lutzen⁵ in 1632; but he was himself slain on the latter field. After 1635, when the German Princes concluded the Treaty of Prague with the Emperor, the war became a general one between the Swedes and the French on the one side, and the Emperor on the other. The former were everywhere successful; and in 1648 the Emperor came to terms, and concluded the Peace of Westphalia.⁶

7. 1620.—The Pilgrim Fathers, despairing of freedom of religion in England, emigrated to North America, and founded the United States. They were originally refugees from Nottinghamshire, who spent eleven years in Holland. They emigrated to America to prevent their being lost among the Dutch by intermarriage.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What are the leading features of the Stuart Period? What was the nature of James the First's claim to the English crown? What did he do to please his new subjects?—2. Into what three great parties was the English nation at this period divided? On what grounds did each of these parties anticipate favour from the hands of King James? What was the intention of James as to the religion of England?—3. How did this monarch act at the conference of 1604 at Hampton Court? What was almost the only good fruit of

¹ *Styria*.—A province of Austria, west of Hungary.

² *Prague*.—Capital of Bohemia; 160 miles north-west of Vienna.

³ *Passau*.—In Bavaria; 32 miles north-east of Munich.

⁴ *Leipsic*.—In Saxony; 60 miles north-west of Dresden.

⁵ *Lutzen*.—In Saxony; 18 miles south-west of Leipsic.

⁶ *Westphalia*.—A province of Prussia, south of Hanover and east of Holland. It was at one time a Duchy, subject to Saxony. The peace was signed at Münster, the capital. For the terms of the treaty, see 1648, p. 37.

this conference? How many persons were employed on this work? When was it published? How did the type of this translation differ from that of preceding versions?—4. What conspiracy against the King and Government was made in the year 1605? Who were the chief conspirators? How long were they at work? What measures were taken to insure the destruction of the heads of the nation?—5. How was the plot discovered? What penal laws were inflicted in consequence of this plot? What day had been fixed for the commission of the crime?—6. What was the great object of James in his government of Scotland? With what success did he meet?—7. What wise measures were taken by his orders in the north of Ireland?—8. Who were the principal favourites of King James?

II.—1. On what charge had Sir Walter Raleigh been committed to the Tower? How long did he remain in prison? What was his occupation while there? How far does that work extend? What means did he take to procure his freedom? What was the result of his expedition? How was he dealt with on his return?—2. Who became Chancellor in 1616? For what books was he celebrated? What charge was brought against him? What sentence was passed upon him?—3. What great contest began in this reign? What was the ruling passion of the Stuarts? How were the clergy affected towards the King? What was the doctrine of Cowell's book? How did the Parliament act with regard to it? What was the result of this opposition in Parliament?—4. What were the "abuses" complained of by the Commons? How had the Commons power to check the King? How did James succeed in filling his purse notwithstanding this check? What new title was created at this time?—5. What was the sorest subject of contention? Who was the promoter of the match? What was the object of James in pressing this marriage? What was the feeling of the nation respecting it? How did the Parliament act? What

followed their third Remonstrance?—6. How was the match between Prince Charles and the Infanta broken off? Whom did he eventually marry? What was the result of the Spanish alliance being refused?—7. What was the immediate cause of the Thirty Years' War? What slight connection had James I. with the contest? In what year did it terminate?—8. When did James die? Which of his children survived him? Whom did his daughter Elizabeth marry?—9. What were James's character and personal appearance?—10. When and by whom were logarithms invented? Who discovered the circulation of the blood?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. Who made the first permanent European settlement in Canada? When? What city did they found? Who had sailed up the St. Lawrence in 1535? How far?—2. When was the independence of the Netherlands practically acknowledged? When was it formally recognised? By what treaty of peace?—3. What two rival associations were founded in Germany in 1610? Who was at the head of each? To what war did this lead by-and-by?—4. Who were the Moriscos? When were they expelled from Spain? On what pretence? What effect had the step on Valencia?—5. When was the first British factory established in India? Where? How far from Bombay?—6. When did the Thirty Years' War begin? Where? In what contest did it originate? Whom did the Bohemians call to the throne? In what battle was he defeated? When? Who became leader of the Protestants in 1630? What step of Ferdinand's did they resolve to resist? What great victories did Gustavus gain? Where did he die? When was the Treaty of Prague concluded? Between whom? Who carried on the war after that? Who were successful? What peace terminated the war?—7. Who founded the United States? What led them to emigrate? When did they go? Where had they spent some years after leaving England? Why did they leave Holland?

CHAPTER II.

CHARLES I.

Born 1600 A.D.—Began to reign 1625 A.D.—Beheaded 1649 A.D.

I.—1. CHARLES, the second son of James I., became King in his twenty-fifth year. He married **Henrietta Maria**, the daughter of Henry IV. of France. The expensive Spanish War, begun in the previous reign, still continued. To meet its cost, Charles asked his first Parliament for a supply; but the majority of the Commons were Puritans, and, looking with a jealous eye on the Catholic Queen, they granted only £140,000 with tonnage and poundage¹ for one year. Enraged at this want of confidence, and especially at some charges brought against Buckingham, the King dissolved their sitting in a fortnight. He then levied taxes by his own authority, revived the old abuse of *benevolences*,² and began to quarter his soldiers in private houses. His chief advisers were his Queen and Buckingham. Henrietta hated the Puritans; and she had inherited from her father a strong attachment to absolute power. She never ceased, through all her husband's life, to urge him on in that dangerous path, towards which his own temper inclined him far too strongly.

2. The **second Parliament**, meeting in 1626, prepared to impeach Buckingham; but they had not passed a single Act when a dissolution checked their plans. The same illegal taxation followed. Many who resisted were imprisoned.

3. To add to the difficulties of Charles, a war with France began. Buckingham was again the cause. He quarrelled with Cardinal Richelieu, the great minister of France, who forbade the Duke ever again to enter French dominions. One of the grand objects of the Cardinal's government was the suppression of the Huguenots;³ and he was then engaged in besieging their stronghold, **La Rochelle** on the Bay of Biscay. Foiled in his attempts to take the city on the land side, he built a

¹ *Tonnage and poundage*.—Import duties on every *tun* of wine and on every *pound* of certain commodities introduced into England.

² *Benevolences*.—Compulsory gifts, or forced loans, which wealthy subjects

were required to make to the King, without the certainty of being repaid.

³ *Huguenots*.—The religious reformers of France. Their name is said to be a corruption of the German *Eidgenossen*, confederates.

mole half a mile long across the mouth of the harbour. Twice the English tried to relieve the besieged. Buckingham led the first expedition, but returned, having lost almost half his men. While at Portsmouth, preparing to sail with a second, he was stabbed to the heart by Lieutenant Felton, who had been dismissed from the service. Earl Lindesay led the fleet to Rochelle; but no efforts could pierce the mole, and the city surrendered to Richelieu in 1628.

4. In the same year Charles called his third Parliament. Before granting any money, the Commons drew up a Bill—the famous **Petition of Right**—requiring the King to levy **1628** no taxes without consent of Parliament, to detain no A.D. one in prison without trial, and to billet no soldiers in private houses. An assent was wrung from the reluctant Charles; and the Commons, rejoicing in this second great charter of English liberty,¹ gave him five subsidies,—equal to nearly £400,000. But in three weeks it was seen that the King regarded not the solemn promise he had made.

5. The Commons murmured; but the King heeded them not. They set about preparing a Remonstrance: he came to interfere. They locked themselves in: he got a blacksmith to break open the doors; but he found that the House had adjourned. Nine members were sent to prison, where one—Sir John Eliot—soon died. The Parliament was at once dissolved by the angry King. Sensible that his domestic policy would need all his energies, he then made peace with Spain and France.

6. For eleven years (1629 to 1640) no Parliament was called,—a case without parallel in our history. The Earl of **Strafford** and Archbishop **Laud** were the principal ministers of Charles during these years. Thomas Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Strafford, had been a leading man among those who forced the King to ratify the Petition of Right; but the hope of being to Charles what Richelieu was to the French monarch, led him to seek the royal favour. He laid a deep scheme to undermine the power of the Commons, and to secure for Charles absolute power. This plan he called, in his private letters, *Thorough*,—a name well expressing its nature. A standing army was to be

¹ *Second great charter of English liberty.*—The first was *Magna Charta*, granted by King John, at the dictation of his Barons, in 1215 A.D.

raised, and before it all other power in the State was to be swept away. Appointed Viceroy of Ireland in 1631, he tried the first experiment in that island; and for seven years he kept both the native Irish and the English colonists crouching in terror under his iron rule. William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, directed the affairs of the Church. Almost a Roman Catholic in his opinions, he regarded with extreme aversion the religious services of the Puritans.

7. And now the nation groaned under the tyranny of three lawless tribunals, directed chiefly by these two ministers. In the *Star Chamber* men were sentenced to fine, imprisonment,

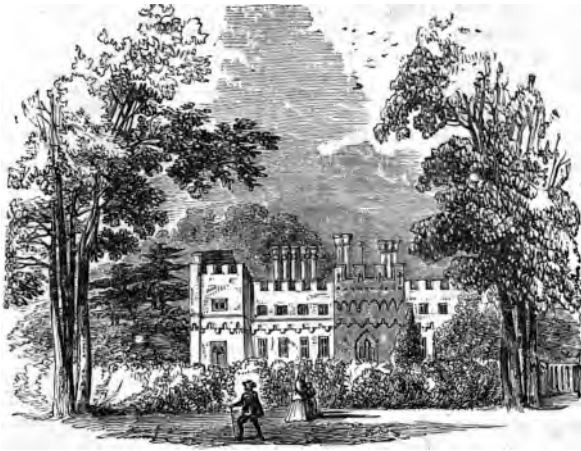


COURT OF THE STAR CHAMBER.

and even mutilation, for resisting the policy of the King. The terrors of the *High Commission Court* were launched against all who dared to differ in religious opinions from Laud. Besides these, a *Council of York*, directed by Wentworth and endowed with absolute control over the northern counties, sat in the northern capital.

8. Of all the illegal taxes levied by Charles, **ship-money** was the most notorious. In olden times the maritime counties and towns had been often called on by the King to equip vessels

for the defence of the shore. Finch the Chief-Justice, and Noy the Attorney-General, proposed in 1634 to revive the tax, which dated so far back as the Danish invasion.¹ It was a small thing; but the spirit of the English nation revolted against the injustice. It was a war-tax levied during profound peace; it was laid upon inland counties, which had never before been done; the money was to be applied, not to the equipment of a fleet, but to the support of a standing army; lastly, it was collected by authority of the King alone. For three years there was no open resistance. Then **John Hampden**,² a gentleman of Buckinghamshire, refused to pay the tax of twenty **1637** shillings imposed on his estate. The case was tried in **A.D.** the Court of Exchequer; and a majority of the Judges, —who could then be dismissed at any time by the King, —gave their decision against Hampden.



JOHN HAMPDEN'S HOUSE.

II.—1. Through all these years a great emigration of the **Puritans** had been draining England of her best blood. In

¹ *Danish invasion.*—In the end of the tenth century. When Ethelred the Unready failed to drive off the Danes in 993, he attempted to buy them off, and for this purpose levied a tax called *Danegeld*.

² *John Hampden.*—Born at London, 1594; killed on Chalgrove-field, 1643.

1620 the *Mayflower* had borne the *Pilgrim Fathers* across the Atlantic. And now—hunted even into their closets by the spies of Laud, dragged causelessly before the High Commission, robbed, tortured, maimed—what wonder is it that, much as they loved England, they chose rather a home in the wild woods of America, where there was none to forbid the evening psalm, or the prayer poured from the full heart? Hampden, Pym,¹ Cromwell² himself, were on board of a ship, bound for the colony of New England, when a Government order came to stop the sailing of the vessel.

2. Charles followed the policy of his father towards Scotland. During his visit to that country in 1633 he appointed thirteen bishops. Four years later, he commanded a Service Book to be used in the churches of Edinburgh; but when the Dean began in old **St. Giles's** to read this new Liturgy, Jenny Geddes flung a stool at his head, and a great riot arose in the church, from which the Bishop and the Dean fled in fear.



THE CUTTY STOOL.

3. An order came from Charles to enforce the reception of the new Prayers by the aid of soldiers if necessary. But the spirit of the Scots was roused. Within two months—February and March of 1638—nineteen-twentieths of the nation signed a document called **The National Covenant**, by which they bound themselves to oppose the revival of Catholicism in Scotland, and to unite for the defence of their laws, their freedom, and their King. A General Assembly, held soon afterwards at Glasgow, excommunicated the bishops and abolished Prelacy in Scotland. Thus in thirty days the work of thirty years was undone, and the Church of Scotland was established more firmly than before on the basis of Presbyterianism.

4. Charles would gladly have crushed this bold opposition, but want of money entangled him in new difficulties every day. He was forced in 1640 to call the **Short Parliament** (his

¹ *Pym*.—John Pym, a great orator; born in Somersetshire, 1584; died 1643. He was educated at Oxford, and afterwards studied law. He acquired great influence in the House of Com-

mons, where he was known as "King Pym."

² *Cromwell*.—Oliver Cromwell, afterwards Lord Protector; born at Huntingdon, 1599; died 1658.

fourth); but being met with the same demands as before, he soon dissolved it. He then tried a Council of Lords alone; but they knew the Constitution too well to act apart from the Commons. Meanwhile a Scottish army under Alexander Leslie¹ had passed the Border and seized Newcastle.

5. The fifth and last Parliament of this reign, known as the **Long Parliament**, now began to sit. It lasted for more than nineteen years. Its first session was marked by the impeachment of Strafford and the imprisonment of Laud. Pym led the impeachment, the charge being treason against the liberty of the people. By-and-by, however, the Commons resolved to proceed against him by attainder² instead of by impeachment. A Bill of Attainder was brought into the Commons, passed through the Lords, and awaited only the signature of the King. Charles hesitated long; but a letter from the condemned Earl, desiring to be left to his fate, decided the matter. The warrant was signed,³ and Strafford suffered death (May 1641). Laud, detained in prison for four years and condemned by Bill of Attainder, was then executed (January 1645).

Nov. 3,
1640
A.D.

6. Early in his reign Charles I. concluded an arrangement, entitled *The Graces*, with the Irish, making certain concessions which he afterwards repudiated. Wentworth, made Lord-Deputy of Ireland in 1631, goaded the people into rebellion by his tyranny; for he applied his system of *Thorough* to the islanders in all its severity. Réaction began. A conspiracy, of which Roger Moore was the leader, spread its roots far and

¹ *Alexander Leslie*.—There were two Leslies in the Scottish Army at this time, belonging to different families, who must be carefully distinguished. *Alexander Leslie*, created Earl of Leven in 1641, who fought at Marston Moor, and to whom Charles surrendered at Newark in 1646; and *David Leslie*, afterwards created Lord Newark, who defeated Montrose at Philiphaugh in 1645, and whom Cromwell defeated at Dunbar in 1650. For details of these proceedings in Scotland, see THE ROYAL SCHOOL HISTORY OF SCOTLAND, pp. 228–234.

² *Attainder*.—The difference between impeachment and attainder is chiefly one of form. An impeachment is a trial in which the Lords are the judges and the Commons are the accusers. In the case of attainder the procedure is by a Bill, which, like other Bills, requires to pass through both Houses, and receive the royal assent. The Lords can more easily acquit in an impeachment, than they can reject a Bill of Attainder passed by the Commons.

³ *Was signed*.—Charles never forgave himself for this act. (See p. 35.)

wide through the land. To seize the Castle of Dublin was a prominent object of the plot; but this was prevented by the disclosure of the design. The rebellion then broke fiercely out in Ulster under Sir Phelim O'Neill. Carrickfergus¹ and Enniskillen² became the strongholds of the Protestant cause. Massacre stained both sides of the contest. O'Neill was routed at



Lisburn.³ And at last both sides, weary of bloodshed, consented to a cessation of hostilities. The government of Strafford (1631-39) was not unmingledly evil; for he reformed the army, encouraged commerce, and especially favoured the linen manufacture.

7. About this time appeared the two great political parties which still divide the nation, assuming the government by turns. The nobles, the gentlemen, and the clergy were in favour of the King. On the other side were a few of the peers, and the great mass of farmers, merchants, and shopkeepers. The King's party received the name **Cavaliers**, from their gal-

¹ Carrickfergus. — On the northern shore of Belfast Lough; in Antrim county. Here William III. landed in 1690.

² Enniskillen. — Between Lough Erne

and Upper Lough Erne; in Fermanagh county.

³ Lisburn. — In Antrim; 9 miles south-west of Belfast.

lant bearing and skill in horsemanship: the Opposition were called **Roundheads**, from the Puritan fashion of wearing closely cropped hair. Although the names were afterwards changed into Tory and Whig, and these, still later, into Conservative and Liberal, the difference in principle between the two parties has since remained the same.

8. On the 22nd of November 1641, after a keen contest,—the first pitched battle between these two parties,—it was resolved in the Commons, by a majority of eleven, to draw up a **Grand Remonstrance**, complaining of the King's previous government. Seeing the stern temper of the House, he made fair promises; but his acts soon belied his words. Early in 1642 he ordered five of his most daring opponents in the Commons to be arrested for high treason. Their names were Pym, Hampden, Haselrig, Hollis, and Strode. The Commons refused to give them up: he went next day with soldiers to seize them; but they escaped before he entered the House. During all that night the streets of London were filled with armed citizens. There was great excitement against the King, for he had insulted the nation. He left the capital and went to York. The Queen fled to Holland.

9. For some months messages passed between the King and the Parliament; but there was no desire on either side to yield. At last the Commons demanded that the King should give up the command of the army, one of the most ancient rights of the Crown. He refused. The Civil War began.

III.—1. In April 1642 the gates of **Hull**¹ were shut against the King, who had demanded admission. On the 25th of August 1642 the royal standard was unfurled at Nottingham, and ten thousand men gathered around it.

2. The soldiers of the King were gentlemen, well mounted and skilled in the use of arms; but he was badly supplied with artillery and ammunition, and depended for money nearly altogether upon the loyalty of his Cavaliers. The Parliamentary ranks were filled with ploughboys and tradesmen, as yet raw and untrained; but the possession of London and the Thames, along with the power of levying taxes, gave the Commons

¹ *Hull*. — In Yorkshire, on the Humber; 36 miles south-east of York.
(431)

decided advantage in a continued war. The King in person commanded the Cavaliers: the Earl of Essex was chosen **Oct. 23,** to lead the Roundheads. Prince Rupert, the nephew **1642** of Charles, led the Royalist cavalry. The opening **A.D.** battle was fought at *Edgehill*¹ in Warwickshire; but it decided nothing. During the winter Charles established his head-quarters at Oxford.

3. The campaign of 1643 was marked by three events. Bristol, then the second city in the kingdom, was taken by the Royalists. In the flush of this success, Charles then laid siege to Gloucester; but, just when success seemed sure, Essex, moving rapidly from London with all the train-bands, raised the siege, **Sept. 20,** and, some days later, defeated the royal army in the **1643** first Battle of *Newbury*.² The siege of Gloucester was **A.D.** the turning point of the strife: thenceforward the cause of the Parliament grew strong, although the loss of Hampden, who fell early in the war while skirmishing at *Chalgrove*³ with Rupert's cavalry, was at first severely felt.

4. But a greater soldier and statesman than Hampden was already on the scene. At Edgehill a captain of horse named **Oliver Cromwell** had fought in the army of the Parliament. He was then above forty years of age, and had long lived a peaceful country life in his native shire of Huntingdon. Among the members of the Long Parliament he was known chiefly by his slovenly dress of Puritan cut and colour, and his strange, rough, rambling speeches. He saw the secret of the King's early success, and resolved that the clownish soldiers of the Parliament should soon be more than a match for the royal Cavaliers. He began with his own regiment; for he was now Colonel Cromwell. Filling its ranks with sober and God-fearing men, he placed them under a system of drill and discipline so strict that they soon became celebrated as the **Iron-sides** of Colonel Cromwell.

5. Under the terms of a Solemn League and Covenant, made between the Parliaments of England and Scotland, 21,000

¹ *Edgehill* or Keinton, a small village; 72 miles north-west of London.

² *Newbury*.—In Berkshire; 50 miles west of London.

³ *Chalgrove* or Chalgrove-field, in Berkshire, near Watlington; 15 miles south-east of Oxford, and 37 north-west of London.

Scottish troops crossed the Border in the beginning of 1644. Charles drew some trifling aid from Ireland. In the south, under Essex, the soldiers of the Parliament suffered many defeats; but in the north, on **Marston Moor**,¹ **July 2, 1644** the Roundheads, aided by the Scots, gained a brilliant victory. **A.D.** On that day Cromwell and his Ironsides swept all before them. Rupert and his cavalry, victors in many a dashing charge, could not withstand the terrible onset of these Puritan dragoons. The immediate result of the victory was the capture of York and Newcastle by the troops of the Parliament. A second Battle of Newbury, fought towards the close of the campaign, ended in the defeat of Charles.

6. An offshoot from the Puritan party had been for some time taking shape and gathering strength in the nation. These were the **Independents**, of whom Cromwell was the chief. In religion, they held that every Christian congregation formed an independent church of itself, and owed obedience to no synods or assemblies. In politics, they desired to see monarchy overthrown and a republic erected. They were called in their own day Root-and-branch Men. By their means an Act, called the **Self-denying Ordinance**, was passed in April 1645: it forbade all members of Parliament to hold command in the army. So Essex and Manchester were removed; Sir Thomas Fairfax was appointed Commander-in-chief; while Cromwell, though a member of Parliament, was soon called, with the rank of Lieutenant-General, to lead the cavalry, and became in reality, though not in name, the General of the entire army.

7. And then was organized that strange army, by means of which Oliver achieved all his glories. There were, no doubt, many hypocrites in the ranks; but a spirit of sincere religion pervaded every regiment. Officers and men met regularly in the tents and the barrack-rooms to pray. They neither gambled, drank, nor swore. They often sang hymns as they moved to battle. And when, in later days, they fought the battles of England on the Continent, the finest troops in Europe were scattered in flight before their terrible charge.

8. The decisive battle of the Civil War was fought at **Naseby**²

¹ *Marston Moor*.—In Yorkshire; 4 or 5 miles west of York.

² *Naseby*.—In Northamptonshire; 36 miles east of Birmingham.

MAP OF ENGLAND TO ILLUSTRATE THE CIVIL WAR.



PLACES OF INTEREST.

1642. Hull.
Edgehill.
Oxford.
1643. Bristol.
Newbury (1).
Chalgrove.
1644. Marston Moor.
York.

1644. Newcastle.
Newbury (2).
1645. Naseby.
Philiphaugh.
Oxford.
Newark.
1647. Carisbrook Castle.
1648. Preston.

in Northamptonshire, where the Royalist army was utterly routed. The victories of Montrose, who gained six successive battles in Scotland, and appeared to be complete master of that kingdom, gave the King some hopes of maintaining his cause there; but these hopes soon faded, when David Leslie defeated the Marquis at Philiphaugh¹ near Selkirk. The unfortunate Charles fled to Oxford, and thence to the Scottish army at Newark.²

June 14,
1645
A.D.

IV.—1. The Parliament was thus triumphant. But it was no longer a united body. During the war it had slowly resolved itself into two factions; the one Presbyterian, desirous only of limiting the power of the King; the other Independent, bent upon the destruction of the throne. Charles, in the faint hope of regaining his position by the aid of the Presbyterians, had flung himself on the mercy of the **Scottish army** at Newark. Receiving him loyally, they offered to support him, if he would sign the Solemn League. But this he refused to do; and after some time he returned, by his own desire, to his English subjects. When the Scots stipulated for his safety and freedom, the English Parliament expressed great indignation that they should be even suspected of evil designs on their King. It is due, therefore, to these Scottish Presbyterians to say, that when they gave up King Charles, they had not the faintest suspicion of the dark crime soon to be perpetrated in Whitehall yard.

2. Rapidly the plot thickened. Cornet **Joyce**, with a band of horse, acting under secret orders from Cromwell, seized the King at Holmby House in Northamptonshire. The royal prisoner, carried from castle to castle, found means at last to escape, and reached the Isle of Wight, in hopes of crossing to the Continent; but, being forced to take refuge in Carisbrook Castle,³ he was there guarded more jealously than ever. The Scots, alarmed at the fast growing power of the Independents, passed the Border under the Duke of Hamilton. About the same time the Royalists of Essex and Kent began to stir. Leaving these to Fairfax, Cromwell pressed northward by

¹ *Philipphaugh*.—About 2 miles west of Selkirk.

² *Newark*.—On the Trent; 20 miles north-east of Nottingham.

³ *Carisbrook*.—A castle and village in the northern division of the Isle of Wight. The castle is two miles west of Newport.

rapid marches, routed Hamilton at Preston¹ in Lancashire; and, entering Scotland, soon established at Edinburgh a government hostile to Charles.

3. During his absence threatening murmurs arose from the Presbyterians, who still formed the majority in the Parliament. These murmurs Cromwell, on his return to London, met boldly and decisively. Colonel **Pride**, on the morning of the 6th of December 1648, encircling the House with his troopers, prevented the entrance of about two hundred Presbyterian members. The remainder—about fifty Independents—voted hearty thanks to Cromwell for his great services. And then the death of the King was resolved on.

4. There are many who charge the blood of Charles on Cromwell's memory; but it may well be doubted whether he could have hindered the crime. It is more charitable to believe, with one of the greatest² of modern historians, that "on this occasion he sacrificed his own judgment and his own inclinations to the wishes of the army. For the power, which he had called into existence, was a power which even he could not always control; and, that he might ordinarily command, it was necessary that he should sometimes obey."

5. A tribunal, self-created and self-styled the **High Court of Justice**, met in Westminster Hall for the trial of the King. The Peers had refused to take any part in the proceedings. The members of the court, of whom about sixty sat in judgment, were taken chiefly from the army, and from the semblance of a Parliament then existing. A lawyer named Bradshaw was the president: Coke acted as the chief solicitor for the nation. The King, brought from St. James's Palace, was placed within the bar, and there charged with tyranny, especially in waging war against his people. Never did Charles appear to more advantage than at this mockery of a trial. Summoning up all that kingly dignity of which he possessed no small share, he refused to be tried by a tribunal created in defiance of the laws. Where, he asked, were the Peers, who alone, by an ancient maxim of the Consti-

¹ *Preston*.—Thirty miles north-east of Liverpool. | ² *One of the greatest, &c.*—Lord Macaulay.

tution, could sit in judgment on a Peer? But all defence was useless, for the judges had already decided the matter among themselves. The case was spun out for seven days, and then sentence of death was pronounced.

6. Three days later, on the 30th of January 1649, in front of the Banqueting Hall of Whitehall Palace, **Charles Stuart was beheaded.** Soldiers, horse and foot, surrounded the black scaffold, on which stood two masked headsmen beside the block.



KING CHARLES ON THE WAY TO HIS EXECUTION.

The silent people stood in thousands far off. The King was attended by Bishop Juxon. He died a Protestant of the English Church, declaring that the guilt of the Civil War did not rest with him, for the Parliament had been the first to take up arms; but confessing, at the same time, that he was now suffering a just punishment for the death of Strafford. One blow of the axe, and all was over. A

Jan. 30,
1649
A.D.

deep groan burst from the assembled multitude as the executioner raised the bleeding head and cried, "This is the head of a traitor!" Since the Conquest, five Kings had fallen by assassination; three had died of injuries received in battle;—once only did a King of England perish on the scaffold, and this page tells the dark and bloody tale.

7. Charles had three sons and three daughters. The sons were Charles, Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II.; James, Duke of York, afterwards James II.; and Henry, Duke of Gloucester, who died shortly after the Restoration. The daughters were Mary, married to the Prince of Orange, and thus mother of William III.; Elizabeth, who died in Carisbrook, aged fifteen, about a year after her father's execution; and Henrietta, married to the Duke of Orleans.

8. The public life and the private life of Charles I. present a strange contrast. In politics his leading motives were an attachment to Episcopacy, and that thirst for absolute power which he inherited from his father, and which he bequeathed in even greater intensity to his second son. Double-dealing was his most fatal vice. But in the domestic relations of life he displayed many admirable qualities. A love for his wife and children, and a refined taste in works of art, especially paintings, adorned his character. We know him best from his portraits by Vandyke. A dark-complexioned man, with mild and mournful eyes, lofty brow, long curling hair, moustache, and pointed beard,—this is Vandyke's head of the hapless monarch.

9. The tax on landed property, and the excise—a duty levied on certain articles of home manufacture—were first imposed by the Parliament, to meet the expense of the Civil War. The Dutch painters Rubens and Vandyke enjoyed the patronage of Charles. Among the improvements of the reign may be noted the invention of the barometer, the first use of coffee in England, and the first rude outline of the General Post.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1627.—The Huguenots, or French Protestants, rebelled against the oppression of Louis XIII. and his minister Richelieu, and made Ro-

chele their head-quarters. In 1629, when Richelieu forced the garrison to surrender, the Protestants were deprived of their fortified town; but in other respects the Edict of Nantes¹ was confirmed.

2. 1638.—The Sultan took Bagdad² from the Persians. The Turks have retained it ever since. The same Sultan restrained for a time the power of the Janissaries,³ which was at this time at its height. They had strangled his uncle and his brother who had preceded him. They regained power after his death, and strangled another brother who succeeded him.

3. 1640.—The Portuguese threw off the Spanish yoke, to which they had been subject for sixty years, and made the Duke of Braganza King, as John IV. He waged war with the Spaniards and with the Dutch, and formed an alliance with England, which continued till the time of the Peninsular War. The House of Braganza still holds the throne of Portugal.

4. 1640.—Frederic-William (the Great Elector) succeeded to the Dukedom of Brandenburg.⁴ In 1657 he threw off his allegiance to Poland, and became hereditary Duke of Prussia. He befriended the Protestants, and protected the Huguenots and Waldenses. He formed an alliance with Holland against France in 1672.

5. 1644.—The Manchoo Tartars seized the throne of China, which they have held ever since.

6. 1647.—The Neapolitans revolted under Masaniello (Thomas Aniello), because the Spanish Viceroy taxed their fruits and vegetables. The revolt was for a time successful; but Masaniello's mind gave way under the intoxication of success, and he was shot by the Spanish soldiery while resting in a convent after an exciting harangue.

7. 1648.—The civil wars of the Fronde broke out in France during the government of the Queen (Anne of Austria) and Cardinal Mazarin, while Louis XIV. was a minor. The Court and the nobility were opposed by the Parliament and the people. The latter were called *Frondeurs* (Slingers) from an incident in a street fight. The Court party triumphed in 1653.

8. 1648.—The Peace of Westphalia terminated the Thirty Years' War, and recognised the principle of the "balance of power" in Europe. The parties to it were France, Germany, and Sweden. The treaty stripped Germany of its ancient glory and supremacy, and raised France to the foremost place among European Powers. France also

¹ *Edict of Nantes*.—When Henry IV. of France became a Roman Catholic to conciliate the majority of his subjects, he granted the Edict of Nantes to pacify the Protestant minority, 1598.

² *Bagdad*.—On the Tigris, in Asiatic Turkey; 220 miles from the Persian Gulf.

³ *Janissaries*.—Originally a body-guard instituted by the Sultan in 1362, and composed of young Christian slaves. They subsequently became an order of infantry, and acquired great political influence.

⁴ *Brandenburg*.—A province of Prussia, north of Saxony.

gained Elsass; Sweden, part of Pomerania and the bishoprics of Verden and Bremen. The Elector-Palatine was restored to the Lower Palatinate. The religious and political rights of the German states were established. The independence of Switzerland and Holland was secured (Belgium remained under the rule of Spain till 1714). Bohemia was secured to Austria. The war between France and Spain continued till 1659, when the Peace of the Pyrenees was concluded. France gained Roussillon, north of the Pyrenees, and some parts of Lorraine and the Netherlands.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. How old was Charles I. when he became King? Who was his Queen? What reply was made by the Parliament to this monarch's first demand for supplies? How did Charles receive this answer? What three things did he do? Who were his chief advisers? What was the influence of his Queen on his destinies? What is meant by tonnage and poundage?—2. In what year was Charles the First's second Parliament called? What occurred in connection with its sitting?—3. How was the French war brought on? What was a chief object of Cardinal Richelieu's government? Where is La Rochelle? What was the success of Buckingham's first expedition? What was the date of this nobleman's death, and under what circumstances did it occur? Who led the fleet to La Rochelle? What was the date of the fall of this fortress?—4. When was the third Parliament of Charles I. called? What famous Petition was drawn up by the Commons in this year? What were the chief provisions of this deed? How did Charles receive the Petition? What supplies were granted him by the Commons? For how long did the King observe the restrictions laid on him by the Petition of Right? What member of the Commons died in prison?—5. How did the Commons act on the King's infringement of his promise? How was their Remonstrance met by the King? What followed?—6. For how many years was the country ruled by the King without a Parliament? Who were his principal advisers during these

years? What part had Wentworth taken at first in politics? What was Wentworth's scheme of "Thorough"? In what country was this scheme tried, and with what success? What do you know of Laud?—7. What three unlawful tribunals were directed chiefly by these two ministers? What do you know of these three courts?—8. What was the most notorious of the illegal taxes levied by Charles? What was its origin? When and by whose advice was this tax revived? What peculiar hardships attended its revival, and why was it illegal? How did the resistance to this tax commence? Where was the case tried, and with what result? In what year did this occur?

II.—1. Relate what you know of the Puritan emigration. In what year did the voyage of the *Mayflower* take place? What three remarkable men were prevented by Government from joining in this movement?—2. What was the policy of Charles towards Scotland? What appointment was made by him during his visit to Scotland in 1633? What was the consequence of his order that a Service Book should be read in the churches of Edinburgh?—3. How was this order enforced? What was the National Covenant? In what year was it signed by the Scottish nation? What were the proceedings of the General Assembly at Glasgow?—4. What impeded the King in putting down the Scottish opposition to his orders? When was the fourth Parliament of Charles I. called? How did this Parliament act towards the King?

What was Charles's next resource? How did the Lords act under these circumstances? What events had meanwhile taken place in the north?—5. When did the fifth Parliament of this reign begin to sit? By what name is it known? For how many years did this Parliament exist? What events marked its first session? Who led the impeachment? What was the charge? What change did the Commons make in their procedure? What was the result? What decided Charles to sign the warrant? When did Strafford's death occur? What was the fate of Laud?—6. What covenant did Charles make with the Irish people early in his reign? Describe the reaction in Ireland resulting from Strafford's policy in that country. Who was the leader of the plot, and what was its chief aim? Where did the rebellion chiefly rage? State its events. What benefits did Strafford confer on Ireland?—7. What political parties appeared about this time? What classes of people were in favour of the King? Who were on the other side? By what names were these parties respectively known? By what names have they been known in later times?—8. What was the date of the first pitched battle between these two parties in the House of Commons? To what resolution did the House come? What were the proceedings of Charles? What tyrannical order was made by the King early in 1642? What were the names of these members, and how did the Commons act towards the King? What did he do? What were the effects of the King's violent proceedings? Whither did Charles go, and whither did his Queen flee?—9. What demand of the Commons, refused by the King, led to the civil war?

III.—1. When were the gates of Hull shut against him? When and where was the royal standard unfurled? How many men gathered around it?—2. What was the character respectively of the opposing armies? What advantage had the Commons? Who were the leaders of the rival forces? Who led the Royalist cavalry? Where and when was the first battle fought?

Where did Charles establish his headquarters during the winter?—3. By what three events was the campaign of 1643 marked? What was the date of the Battle of Newbury? What leader of the Parliamentary cause fell early in the war? Where and how did this occur?—4. Who was Oliver Cromwell? What were his rank and his age when the Battle of Edgehill was fought? What was his personal appearance? What measures were taken by him for improving the army of the Parliament? What was his regiment called?—5. What accession did the Parliamentary cause receive early in 1644? Whence did Charles receive some trifling aid? What was the success of the Parliamentary forces in the south? What great victory was obtained by them in the north? To whom was the victory due? What was the date of this battle? What was the immediate result of this victory? When was the second Battle of Newbury fought?—6. Of what religious party was Oliver Cromwell the chief? What were the tenets of this party? What were their political views? By what nickname were they known? When was the Self-denying Ordinance passed, and what was it? Who was made Commander-in-chief of the Parliamentary army? Who was in reality the General of the entire army? What was his title?—7. What was the peculiarity of Cromwell's army? Where did his soldiers win renown in later days?—8. Which was the decisive battle of the civil war? When was it fought? What was the success of the Royalist arms in Scotland? Where and by whom was Montrose finally defeated? Whither did King Charles flee?

IV.—1. Into what two factions had the Parliament resolved itself during the war? Upon what condition did the Scots offer to support the fallen monarch? What stipulation was made by the Scottish Presbyterians on giving up the person of the King?—2. Where and by whom was the King seized? Where was he eventually confined? What measures were taken by the Scots and by the Royalists of Essex and Kent? Give an account of Cromwell's

proceedings. Where did he defeat Hamilton?—3. How were the threatening murmurs of the Presbyterian party in the House of Commons met by Cromwell? What national crime was then resolved on?—4. Who is blamed by many for the death of Charles? State Lord Macaulay's view.—5. By what court was Charles I. tried? Where did the trial take place? How was the court constituted? Who was the president? Who acted as solicitor for the nation? What charge was brought against Charles? What was the demeanour of the King during the trial? For how many days did the case proceed? What was the sentence of the court?—6. When and where was the King beheaded? By whom was he attended? Give a description of the circumstances attending his death. How many Kings of England, between the years 1066 and 1649, had met violent deaths.—7. Mention the names of the children of this monarch.—8. What was the character of Charles I.? What were his leading political motives? What was his most fatal vice? What was his personal appearance?—9. What taxes were first imposed on the country by the Parliament in order to meet the expense of the civil war? What famous Dutch painters were patronized by Charles? What improvements took place in this reign?

Make a list of the battles of the civil war, their dates, leaders, and results.—Draw a map of England, and mark on it the sites of the leading battles and sieges in the civil war.—Make a list

of the most eminent men on each side in the contest with the King.

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. Who were the Huguenots? When did they rebel? Against whom? Who was Louis's minister? What place did the Huguenots make their head-quarters? When were they deprived of it? What edict was at the same time confirmed?—2. Who took Bagdad in 1638? From whom? Whose power did he restrain? How had they treated his immediate predecessors? How did they treat his successor?—3. When did the Portuguese throw off the Spanish yoke? How long had they been subject to it? Whom did they make King? With whom did he wage war? What alliance did he form? How long did it last?—4. Who became Duke of Brandenburg in 1640? What title did he assume in 1657? Whom did he befriend and protect?—5. Who now hold the Chinese throne? When did they seize it?—6. When did the Neapolitans revolt from Spain? Why? Who was their leader? What was his fate?—7. When did the wars of the Fronde break out? Between whom? What was the origin of the name? Which party triumphed? When?—8. When was the Peace of Westphalia concluded? What principle did it recognise? Who were the parties to it? What power did it raise to the foremost place? Mention its chief provisions. How long did the war between France and Spain continue? What treaty of peace was then concluded? What did France gain by the Peace of the Pyrenees?

CHAPTER III.

THE COMMONWEALTH.

1649 A.D. to 1660 A.D.

OLIVER CROMWELL

Born 1599 A.D.—Created Lord Protector 1653 A.D.—Died 1658 A.D.

I.—1. England, now a **Commonwealth**, continued so for more than eleven years. A fragment of the Long Parliament still

sat. Royalty and the House of Lords were formally abolished. The government was vested in a Council of forty-one members. Of this Council, Bradshaw was President; John Milton was Foreign Secretary; Cromwell and Fairfax directed the Army; Sir Harry Vane controlled the Navy. But Cromwell and his soldiers really ruled the Nation. The Duke of Hamilton and two other Royalists shared the fate of their Prince.

2. Three great difficulties then met Cromwell—mutiny among his soldiers, and Royalist risings in Ireland and Scotland. A part of the army, calling themselves *Levellers*, having tasted noble blood, rose in dangerous mutiny, clamouring for more. The vigour and decision of Oliver soon quelled these restless spirits.

3. The subjugation of **Ireland** was his next task. Since the massacres of 1641 all had been confusion there. The Marquis of Ormond, leader of the Irish Royalists, now held nearly all the fortresses in the island. Dublin, Derry, and Belfast were the only strongholds of the Parliament. Cromwell, having received his commission as Lord-Lieutenant, landed near Dublin with 10,000 men. It was a small force, but the soldiers knew not what it was to yield. In six months Oliver completely broke the power of the Royalist party in Ireland. The sack of **Drogheda**¹ (1649) was the chief operation of the war. Garri-sons were put to the sword, whole cities were left unpeopled. *Wexford*² swam with the blood of massacre. And the surrender of *Clonmel*³ completed Cromwell's triumph. Everywhere the Catholics fled before their terrible foe. So great was the terror of his name, that even at this day "The curse of Cromwell on you" is used in the south of Ireland as an imprecation of deadly hatred. When Cromwell left for London, Ireton⁴ and Ludlow⁵ remained to guard the conquered island.

¹ *Drogheda*.—On the river Boyne, 31 miles north of Dublin.

² *Wexford*.—On the river Slaney, 64 miles south-west of Dublin.

³ *Clonmel*.—On the river Suir, 45 miles north-east of Cork. *Clon* (Irish *cluan*, *cluin*), is a common prefix in Irish names. It signifies a fertile strip of land surrounded by a moor or bog.

⁴ *Ireton*.—Henry Ireton, son-in-law of Cromwell; born, 1610; died at

Limerick, 1651. He had been taken prisoner by the Royalists at Naseby, but had afterwards escaped from his captors.

⁵ *Ludlow*.—Edmund Ludlow, a lawyer by profession; born 1620; died in Switzerland, 1693. He succeeded Ireton in the command of the army in Ireland, but was deprived of it for opposing Cromwell's promotion to the Protectorate.

4. On his arrival in London, Oliver received public thanks for his great services, and was created Lord General of the Armies of the Commonwealth.

5. The Scottish nation, loudly condemning the execution of Charles I., had, immediately on receiving the fatal news, proclaimed his **son King**. They had taken up arms, they said, not to overturn a throne, but to maintain the Presbyterian worship, so dear to their fathers. They now invited young Charles to Scotland. At first he refused their aid, disliking the idea of becoming Presbyterian, and he sent the Marquis of Montrose from Holland to attempt a rising independently of the Covenanters. That nobleman was defeated, captured, and executed. There was then no resource for Charles but to place himself in the hands of the Scottish Presbyterians. He agreed to sign the Covenant, and landed at the mouth of the Spey¹ (June 23, 1650). A joyous welcome met him at Edinburgh.

6. Oliver, as was his custom, lost not a day. But when he reached the Border, he found the whole district from Tweed to Forth laid waste. The Scots under David Leslie,² a watchful and prudent leader, lay intrenched near Edinburgh. The Ironsides were met by famine,—a new and terrible adversary. As Oliver changed his position, he was followed by the cautious Leslie, whose tactics were to avoid a battle and let hunger do its work.

7. At length the Lord General was so hemmed in upon the shore near **Dunbar**,³ that he had no choice left but a disgraceful surrender or a hopeless attack on the strong and well-posted Scottish army. Already he had resolved to send away his baggage by sea, and to cut his way through the Scottish host at the head of his horsemen, when, to his great surprise and joy, he saw the enemy leaving the hills and advancing to offer battle on the plain. This movement is said to have been made by the advice of the clergy in the Scottish camp, and sorely against the will of Leslie. The Scots were totally routed, and thousands fell in the battle and the

¹ *The Spey*.—In the north of Scotland; the boundary, at its mouth, between the counties of Elgin and Banff.

² *David Leslie*.—See p. 27, Note 1.

³ *Dunbar*.—On the coast of East Lothian; nearly 30 miles east of Edinburgh.

flight. Such was *Dunbar Drove*. Edinburgh and Glasgow yielded without delay to the conqueror.

8. During the following winter King Charles was crowned at Scone¹ on New-Year's-Day, when he signed the Solemn League and Covenant, and thus agreed to maintain unbroken the Presbyterianism of Scotland. Leslie and his Covenanters were at Stirling, still formidable. Cromwell moved to besiege Perth, in order to cut off from them all Highland supplies. Suddenly, with Charles at their head, the Scots marched into England. They had reached **Worcester**, when Cromwell overtook them. A battle followed, which Cromwell was accustomed to call his "crowning mercy." The army of Charles was scattered.

Sept. 3,
1651
A.D.



KING CHARLES IN THE OAK.

9. Among the midland counties he wandered in disguise for more than a month; at one time the guest of humble for-

¹ *Scone*. — Pronounced *Skoon*; 2½ miles north of Perth: the site of an ancient abbey and royal palace. There the Kings of Scotland were wont to be crowned, sitting on a famous stone (*Lia Fail*, or Stone of Destiny), now forming part of the coronation chair in Westminster Abbey. (See *THE ROYAL SCHOOL HISTORY OF SCOTLAND*, pp. 22 and 67.)

esters; at another lying hid for a whole day among the branches of an oak tree, through whose leafy screen he watched the red-coats of Oliver searching for him. Through many dangers he at last reached Shoreham¹ in Sussex, where he found a coal-boat, and was landed safely at Fécamp² in France. Scotland, thus united to the Commonwealth, was placed under the charge of General Monk.

10. A naval war with Holland began in 1652. It was for the empire of the sea. The Dutch admirals were Tromp³ and De Ruyter.⁴ To them was opposed the English Blake. After several indecisive engagements, the superior numbers of the Dutch forced Blake to retire; whereupon Tromp traversed the Channel with a broom at his mast-head, to indicate that he was sweeping the English from their own



seas. Early in 1653, however, Blake defeated Tromp off Portland, and destroyed eleven ships.

¹ Shoreham.—About 6 miles west of Brighton.

² Fécamp.—On the English Channel, 21 miles north-east of Havre.

³ Tromp.—Marten Tromp, a famous Dutch admiral; born 1597; killed 1653, off the island of Texel, in an engagement with the English fleet under General Monk. He is not to be confounded with

his son Cornelius van Tromp, also a celebrated admiral. In 1675 the latter visited England, and was made a Baron by Charles II. Born 1629; died 1691.

⁴ De Ruyter.—Pronounced *De Roiter*. Michael Adrian Ruyter, a celebrated Dutch admiral; born 1607; killed 1676, in an engagement with the French off Sicily.

11. The Dutch then sought peace ; but the Parliament, dreading the ambitious schemes of Oliver, refused to terminate the war ; for it was only by keeping up the victorious navy that they could hope to hold the army in check. But Oliver resolved on a decided step. He urged his officers to present a petition for pay still due to them. The Parliament angrily declared that such petitions should henceforward be considered treasonable, and began to prepare a Bill to that effect. Cromwell marched down to the House with three hundred musketeers, left them outside, and, entering, took his seat.

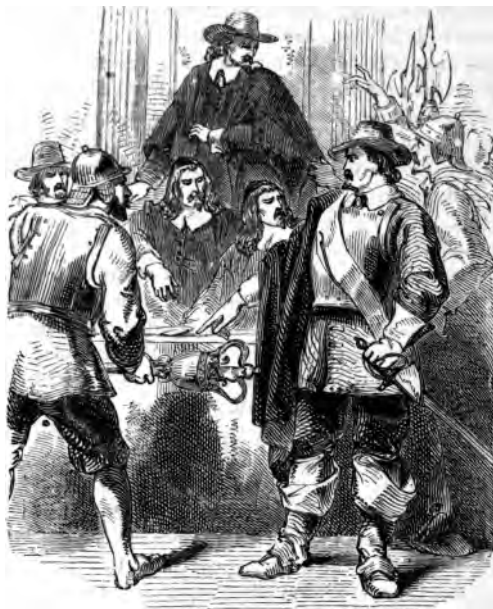
12. The debate went on ; he soon rose to speak. He charged the Parliament with oppression and profanity ; and, when some members rose to reply, he strode up and down with his hat on, hurling reproaches at them. "Get you gone," cried he, "and give way to honest men !" He stamped on the floor ; the musketeers poured in. "Take away that bauble !" April 20, 1653 said he, pointing to the mace which lay on the table. Resistance was useless. The Hall was speedily cleared ; and Oliver, as he left, locked the door, and carried off the key. This was the **expulsion of the Long Parliament**.

13. An assembly of about 140 members, selected from the warmest supporters of Oliver, then met instead of a Parliament. It was called Barebone's Parliament, after Barbone, a leather-seller, who took a prominent part in its proceedings. But this mockery was soon dissolved amid the jeers of the whole nation. All power then centred in Cromwell.

II.—1. Created **Lord Protector** by a document called the *Instrument of Government*, he was presented in Westminster Hall with a sword and a Bible. He was now practically sovereign of England. He was declared head of the army and the navy. A legal Parliament was called in his name. Freedom of religion was proclaimed. His object seems to have been to rule the country in the old constitutional way, through the Parliament ; but his first House of Commons quarrelled with him on the subject of supplies, and was dissolved in anger before a single Act was passed. Eighteen months elapsed before he called his second Parliament.

2. The Dutch War continued until April 1654, when a peace favourable to England was concluded. One condition of the

treaty was, that the young King Charles should be driven from the Dutch dominions. This triumph was only a part of that



CROMWELL DISSOLVING THE LONG PARLIAMENT.

foreign policy which made the name of Oliver famous. The glory of England, which had grown dim during the two preceding reigns, now shone with a lustre brighter than ever. The Barbary¹ pirates, long the pest of the Mediterranean, vanished

¹ *Barbary*.—The general name for the north of Africa between Egypt and the Atlantic. It includes Algeria, Morocco, Fez, Tunis, and Tripoli. Piratical states were founded on the coast early in the sixteenth century. Their chief was the Dey of Algiers, who was nominally subject to Turkey. Admiral Blake alarmed the pirates into sub-

mission in 1655. Piracy was resumed, however, and continued till the beginning of the present century. In 1816 Algiers was bombarded by a British fleet. In 1830 it was taken by the French, who have ever since retained it. After a long struggle with the Arabs under Abd-el-Kader, they in 1842 annexed Algeria to France.

before the English cruisers. Spain, humbled by land and by sea, yielded up in 1655 the rich island of **Jamaica**.¹ The Protestants of Languedoc² and the Alps lived, under the shadow of Oliver's favour, in peace and safety long unknown to them. Mazarin, the crafty minister of France, sought his friendship; and Dunkirk,³ a Flemish fortress taken from the Spaniards by Marshal Turenne, was surrendered by France to England. Admiral Robert Blake, by victories at Teneriffe⁴ (1657) and elsewhere, broke the power of Spain, and made the name of England famous on the seas.

3. At home Oliver met many troubles. He was obeyed only through the fear with which his unconquered army was everywhere regarded. In the flush of his foreign victories he ventured to call a second House of Commons. He attempted at the same time to frame a new House of Lords; but this was his greatest political failure. The peers of England despised him as an upstart; and he was therefore compelled to fill the benches of his upper House with men of no birth—"lucky draymen and shoemakers," who had left their crafts to follow his banner, and had fought their way up from the ranks.

4. His second House of Commons—meeting in September 1656—proposed that he should take the title of King; but Oliver, knowing that he dared not do that, rested content with acquiring the right to name his successor. This, in effect, made his office hereditary; for of course he named his son. But when

¹ *Jamaica*.—The chief of the British West India Islands. It was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was taken from the Spaniards by Admirals Penn and Venables in 1655. The slave trade was abolished in 1807: the slaves were emancipated in 1834, £20,000,000 being paid in compensation to the slave-holders.

² *Languedoc*.—An old province in the south of France, having Toulouse as its capital. It derived its name from the *Langue d'oc*, the dialect used by the Troubadours, or poets, in southern France; that of northern France, employed by the Trouveres, being called *Langue d'oïl*. The distinction was, that in the one the word for "yes" was *oc*, in the other *oïl*, which has passed into

the modern French *oui*. The Protestants of Languedoc were called *Albigenses* (from the town *Albige*). They were subjected to a terrible persecution, at first led by Simon de Montfort, between 1207 and 1229, when they were completely subdued and handed over to the Inquisition.

³ *Dunkirk*.—On the French coast; 25 miles north-east of Calais, and 45 east of Dover.

⁴ *Teneriffe*.—The largest of the Canary Islands, in the Atlantic, 60 miles from the west coast of North Africa. It contains the famous volcanic mountain, the Peak of Teneriffe, 12,182 feet high. (See *Above the Clouds*, ROYAL READERS No. V., p. 13.)

he required this House to acknowledge his newly-created peers, he was met with a distinct refusal. He then dissolved his second Parliament, and during his remaining days he ruled alone.

5. These last days were dark and cloudy. One plot arose after another to mar his peace. A book called *Killing no Murder*, in which the author, Colonel Titus, boldly advised his assassination, filled him with ceaseless fears. He carried pistols, and wore a shirt of mail under his clothes. His strength began to waste; the death of a favourite daughter fell heavily on his heart; and he died of ague on the 3rd of September 1658,—the anniversary of Dunbar and Worcester, and the day which he had always considered the brightest in the year. His wife was Elizabeth Bouchier, daughter of an Essex gentleman. His children were Richard, Henry, and four daughters.

6. Great decision and energy marked the character of Oliver Cromwell. The secret of his success lay in his splendid military talents, which, dormant for forty years, were stirred to life by the troubles of the Civil War. He was less successful in ruling the English nation than in drilling his great army. He disliked all show and ceremony. In private life he was fond of playing rough practical jokes on his friends. He was a man of coarse and heavy figure, about the middle size. His eyes were gray and keen; his nose was too large for his face, and of a deep red. His look was harsh and forbidding; his manner, to the last, blunt and clownish. But within this rugged frame there burned a great, and—let us believe—a truly religious soul.

7. His son Richard, a timid, modest man, quietly succeeded to the station of Protector. But the soldiers, missing their great chief, grew mutinous, and Richard resigned in five months. Retiring to his farms at Cheshunt, he lived the peaceful life of a country gentleman until 1712, when he died in the eighty-sixth year of his age.

8. The few Independent members of the Long Parliament, whom Oliver had expelled, were restored by the officers of the army. But disagreement soon arose, and a second expulsion by military force cleared the Parliament Hall. It was a critical hour for England. A day seemed to be coming like that in ancient *Rome*, when soldiers set up the Empire for auction, and knocked

it down to the highest bidder. Cavaliers and Presbyterians forgot their enmity in their fear.

9. Disunion in the army saved the country. General Monk, a cautious and reserved man, marched from Scotland to London with 7000 troops. The nation waited with trembling anxiety to know his resolve, and great was their joy when he declared for a free Parliament. The Presbyterian members, who had been expelled by Colonel Pride (1648), returned to their seats in the Long Parliament, and that famous body finally dissolved itself.

10. A new Parliament, composed chiefly of Cavaliers and Presbyterians, was then summoned. It was rather a Convention than a Parliament, since it had not been convoked by a King. It was clearly seen that the hearts of both Parliament and people were leaning towards their exiled Sovereign; and when Monk, one day, announced in the Parliament that a 1660 messenger from Charles was waiting for admission, the A.D. news was received with joyful shouts. A warm invitation was at once despatched to the King, who gladly returned to his native land.

11. Among many sects, which sprang from the Puritan body, the Baptists and the Quakers,¹ or the Society of Friends, deserve notice. The Baptists, or Anabaptists—a much milder sect in England than the fierce German reformers of that name—arose in the reign of Henry VIII. Some of Cromwell's principal officers were of that persuasion. The founder of the Friends was George Fox of Drayton in Leicestershire, by trade a shoemaker, but occupied chiefly in teaching the Scriptures. He was more than once put in the stocks and imprisoned for preaching. The Friends are remarkable for their simple manners and industrious lives. They differ from other Protestants in dress, in some slight forms of speech, and in their mode of public worship.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1657.—Poland was obliged to acknowledge the independence of Prussia under Frederic-William, the Great Elector.

¹ *Quakers*.—This name is said to have been given to the sect by an English judge whom Fox had admonished to “quake at the word of the Lord.”

2. 1659.—Louis XIV. of France married Maria Theresa, the daughter of Philip IV. of Spain. Louis at the same time renounced, for himself and his successors, all claim to the Spanish throne. (See 1700, p.84.)

3. 1660.—Sweden gained most of Livonia¹ from Poland; and annexed all Denmark, except Jütland and the islands.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. On the death of Charles I. what kind of government was established? How long did the new form exist? In what was the government vested? Who was the President of the Council? Who was the Foreign Secretary? Who directed the army? What post was occupied by Sir Harry Vane? Who were in reality the rulers of the nation? How was the Duke of Hamilton treated?—2. What three great difficulties then met Cromwell? Who were the Levellers? How were they treated by Cromwell?—3. Who was the leader of the Irish Royalists? What three cities were the only strongholds of the Parliament? Who was appointed, by the Parliament, Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland? By what means was the country subdued? What was the chief operation of the war? Name two other towns which suffered heavily. Who were left in charge of the conquered island?—4. How was Cromwell received on his return to England? What title did he receive from the Parliament?—5. How had the Scottish nation acted on the death of Charles I.? What was the success of the expedition of the Marquis of Montrose? Where did Charles II. land in Scotland? What was the date of his landing?—6. How were the forces of Cromwell met by the Scots? Who was the leader of the Scottish army?—7. Where was the decisive battle fought? What was the date of this battle? What mistake on the part of the Scots gave the victory to Cromwell? What important cities immediately submitted to Cromwell?—8. When was Charles II. crowned in Scotland? What document did he sign? What movement did Cromwell

make? What did the Scots immediately do? Where did Cromwell overtake and defeat them? What name did Cromwell apply to the victory? What was the date of this battle?—9. Give a narrative of the subsequent adventures of the King before his arrival in France. Where did he embark? Under whom was Scotland placed?—10. What war ensued? What was the prize disputed? What were the names of the Dutch admirals? What English admiral was opposed to them? What forced Blake to retire? What victory was gained by the English in 1653?—11. Why did the Parliament refuse to terminate the war? What decisive step was resolved on by Cromwell?—12. Give a description of the dismissal of the Long Parliament. What was the date of this event?—13. What Assembly succeeded the Long Parliament? By what nickname was it known? On its dissolution, in whom did the supreme power centre?

II.—1. Under what title did Cromwell conduct his government? What document created the office? Describe his installation. What plan of government does he seem to have formed? What thwarted this scheme? What time elapsed before his second Parliament was called?—2. When was the Dutch War brought to an end? Mention an important condition of the treaty of peace. For what was the foreign policy of Cromwell remarkable? What conquest was made in 1655? Mention other important successes of the English arms and policy abroad. What French fortress was ceded to England, and by whom? Name a signal

¹ *Livonia*.—A province of Russia, east of the Gulf of Riga.

victory of Blake?—8. What was the principal support of Cromwell at home? What was the result of his attempt to restore the House of Lords? Whom did he place upon its benches?—4. What proposal was made by his second House of Commons? What right did he content himself with? Whom did he name as his successor? Why did he dissolve the Commons?—5. What troubles clouded Cromwell's closing days? When did his death occur? Why was the day a remarkable coincidence? What was the name of his wife? What were the names of his sons?—6. What were the predominant features in Cromwell's character? What was his personal appearance?—7. Who succeeded to the Protectorate?—After what time did he resign? What was the date of his death? What was his character?—

8. Who were restored to Parliament? By whom? Why were they again expelled? In what state was the country?—9. What saved it? How did Monk act? How and when was the Long Parliament finally dissolved?—10. Of what did the new Parliament consist? What should the assembly be more correctly called? By whose advice was Charles II. restored to his throne?—11. What two Puritan sects deserve notice? Who founded the Society of Friends or Quakers? What are their peculiarities?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. When did Prussia become independent?—2. Whom did Louis XIV. of France marry? When? What did Louis at the same time renounce?—3. What new territories did Sweden acquire in 1660? From whom was Livonia taken?

CHAPTER IV.

CHARLES II.

Born 1630 A.D.—Began to reign 1649 A.D.—Restored to the Throne 1660 A.D.—Died 1685 A.D.

I.—1. EARLY in May 1660, Charles II. was proclaimed King at the gate of Westminster Hall. Within the same month he landed at Dover, and made his public entry into London on his birthday. Never had there been such joy in England. Flowers strewed the road; bells rang merrily; and old Cavaliers, who had fought at Edgehill and at Naseby, wept for very gladness. On Blackheath¹ stood Oliver's army, sad and angry, but conscious that its members were no longer united. No tumult marred the joy of the Restoration, as the great event was called.

2. Edward Hyde, afterwards Earl of Clarendon, returned with the King from exile. He was made Lord Chancellor, and soon became closely connected with the Royal Family by the marriage of his daughter, Anne Hyde, to James, Duke of York.²

3. Among the early acts of Charles were the abolition of the

¹ Blackheath.—An extensive common in Kent, 5 miles south-east of London.

² James, Duke of York.—Afterwards King James II.

last relic of the Feudal System,¹—the tenure of lands by knight service, with all its abuses of fines and wardship,—and the disbanding of Cromwell's soldiers, all of whom quietly settled down to their former occupations. The Episcopal Church was restored in England. Few of the men who had been concerned in the regicide² of Charles I. suffered death. The Marquis of Argyle, a leader of the Scottish Presbyterians, was executed, although he had placed the crown on the King's head at Scone. The bodies of Cromwell, Ireton his son-in-law, and Bradshaw were taken from their graves and hanged on gibbets. A general pardon was granted to all who had favoured Oliver's government. Monk was rewarded with the title of Duke of Albemarle.

4. Ecclesiastical affairs were in great confusion. The *Triers*, who had been appointed by Oliver to grant license for preaching, had filled the parish pulpits with Independent and Presbyterian ministers. Charles and Clarendon were bent upon allowing no form of worship but Episcopacy. The Presbyterians were greatly alarmed. They had the hand-writing of the King to prove his promise that the Covenant should be respected. But soon faded all hope of favour from him, with whom it was a common saying, that Presbyterianism was no religion for a gentleman. An *Act of Uniformity* 1662 A.D. was passed, requiring that all ministers should be ordained by bishops, and should use the Book of Common Prayer. Two thousand ministers refused to obey, and were turned out of their livings. It was resolved in Parliament that the Covenant should be publicly burned by the hangman. Heavy punishments were inflicted on all Dissenters. About the same time the Corporation Act enjoined all magistrates and officers of corporations to take an oath that resistance against the King was unlawful under any circumstances.

5. So great had been the joy of the Restoration, that no care was taken to prevent Charles from seizing absolute power. His

¹ *The Feudal System*.—The system under which the rent of land was paid, not in money, but by military service, rendered to the lord superior. The system was fully established in England

by the Normans in 1068; but traces of it are found in the Old English institutions before the Conquest.

² *Regicide*.—King-killing; from Lat *rex, regis*, a king; and *caedo*, I kill.

first Parliament granted him, for life, taxes amounting to £1,200,000 a year; and a part of this money he devoted to the support of some regiments, then called Gentlemen of the Guard, but now termed Life Guards. These formed the nucleus of a **standing army**, ever since maintained.

6. The extravagant habits and dissolute life of the King kept him in constant want of money; and to fill his purse he did many mean things. Marrying for money was one of these. The wife he chose was Catherine of Portugal, with whom he received a dowry of half a million besides two fortresses, Tangier¹ in Morocco, and Bombay in Hindostan. Dunkirk, acquired by the great Oliver, he sold to the French King for 5000 *livres*.² He also plunged into a war with Holland, for which no other cause can be assigned than that he wished to have command of the supplies voted for the purpose.

7. This **Dutch War** opened well, but closed ignobly. During the first year a great naval victory was gained off the Suffolk coast, near Lowestoft,³ by an English fleet under the Duke of York. But the money voted by Parliament for the war was squandered by the King in his wicked pleasures; and ships leaky and badly rigged were sent out to contend with the splendid fleets of Holland. Then came upon England a humiliation such as she had never before—has never since—endured. “The roar of foreign guns was heard for the first and last time by the citizens of London,” when a Dutch fleet under De Ruyter destroyed Sheerness,⁴ burned the ships lying off Chatham, and sailed up the Thames as far as Tilbury Fort.⁵ Happily for London, the

June
1667
A.D.

¹ *Tangier*.—A city of Phœnician origin, to the east of Cape Spartel, on the north-west of Africa. The English found it at once so useless and so expensive to maintain that they very soon abandoned it to the Moors, who at once set about repairing the works which the English had dismantled on their departure.

² *Livres*.—A *livre* is equal to £100 English money; therefore 5000 *livres* equals £500,000, or half a million.

³ *Lowestoft*.—Twenty miles south-east of Norwich. *Lowestoft Ness*, to the east

of the town, is the most easterly land in England.

⁴ *Sheerness*.—A sea-port and naval arsenal on the island of Sheppey in Kent, 11 miles north-east of Chatham, and 40 miles from London. At Sheerness the mutiny of the *Nore* (as the estuary of the Thames off Sheerness is called) broke out in 1798.

⁵ *Tilbury Fort*.—On the left bank of the Thames, opposite Gravesend, and 20 miles from London. There Queen Elizabeth was said to have reviewed and harangued her troops on the

Dutch admiral, retiring with the ebb-tide, rested content with having thus insulted the great Mistress of the Sea.

8. The summer of 1665 was a deadly season in London. The **Plague** fell upon the city. The rich fled in terror to their country-houses; but many were stricken down even there. The poor perished in thousands. Grass grew in London streets. The silence of death reigned everywhere, broken only by the rumbling wheels of the dead-cart as it went its rounds.

9. The plague-stricken dwellings were shut up and marked with a red cross; the words, "Lord, have mercy on us," might often be read there too. Into these none would venture except a few faithful ministers and physicians, who moved and breathed amid the tainted air, as if they bore a charmed life. Plague in a city drives the irreligious into deeper sin. Fearful scenes of riot and drunkenness are too commonly the results of this near approach of death, and London was no exception to the terrible rule. More than one hundred thousand perished. Britain has never since been visited by so heavy a scourge.

10. In the following year (1666) the **Great Fire** of London broke out, on Sunday the 2nd of September. Though then said to have been the work of Catholics, it is now generally believed to have been quite accidental. It began in the east end of the city. The wind was high, and the flames spread fast among the old wooden houses. The City from the Tower to the Temple was burning for a whole week; and the red glare in the sky is said to have been seen from the Cheviot Hills.¹ Eighty-nine churches and more than thirteen thousand houses lay in ashes. Old St. Paul's was burned; but on the ruins the distinguished architect Wren² reared that magnificent dome which rises high above the smoky roofs of London.

11. This great conflagration, like all calamities, was but a blessing in disguise. It purified the city from the dregs of the plague,

approach of the Spanish Armada; but it is now ascertained that the event did not take place till ten days after the Armada had been scattered. (See *Map*, p. 83.)

¹ *From the Cheviot Hills.*—A distance of 300 miles.

² *Wren.*—Sir Christopher Wren, astronomer and architect; born 1632;

died 1723. In 1660 he became professor of astronomy at Oxford. In 1666 he was chosen architect for new St. Paul's, which was begun in 1675, and completed in 1710. He was also the architect of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, of Chelsea Hospital, and of many churches and other public buildings in London.

still lurking in narrow lanes and filthy rooms ; and many spots, dark and close for centuries, were once more blessed with the sweet light and air of heaven. New houses and wider streets sprang up ; and, as a natural result, the public health rapidly improved. The Monument,—a tall pillar in the City of London,—still exists to commemorate the Great Fire.

12. Changed Life.

—Under the austere Puritan rule of Cromwell, sculpture and painting had been almost banished from the land, as savouring of idolatry. Then, too, all public amusements, especially theatrical performances and the cruel sport of bear-baiting, were forbidden ; and even the innocent sports around the May pole and by the Christmas fire were sternly put down. The nation, released at the Restoration from such restrictions, plunged wildly into the opposite extreme. The King lived a life of indolence and profligacy, and spent most of his time in the society of witty but profligate companions, whose influence affected the politics of the day to no small extent. Licentiousness spread everywhere. Members of Parliament sold their votes, as a matter of course. The plays written then are unfit to be read. The power of even the Church was but feebly exerted to stem the torrent of wickedness.

II.—1. In **Ireland** the Saxon and the Celt were still at war, and the subject of the strife was the division of lands. Under Henry Cromwell, son of the Protector, who had ruled the island as Lord-Lieutenant, Puritan colonists had held the lots portioned out to them by the victorious Oliver. Charles resolved



THE MONUMENT.

to restore to the Catholics part of the territory taken from them. But this did not mend matters; for some thousands received little or no compensation, and left for France and Spain, crying loudly against the injustice of the English King.

2. These were dark days for **Scotland**. The King and the Earl of Clarendon, as before mentioned, had resolved to uproot Presbyterianism and firmly to establish Episcopacy in that land. They found an able and unscrupulous instrument in James Sharpe, minister of Crail in Fife; who, having been sent to London by the Presbyterians to look after their interests, turned traitor, and was rewarded for his apostasy by being made Archbishop of St. Andrews. Nine other Scottish Presbyterians were seduced by similar temptations, and received the mitre.

3. The Earl of Lauderdale, once a Presbyterian like Sharpe, and filled with all the bitterness of a renegade, was made Chief Commissioner. Fines, laid upon those who refused to attend the Episcopal worship, were levied by military force, and soldiers were quartered on the unhappy people until the uttermost farthing was paid. A rising took place among the

Nov.
1666

A.D.

peasantry of Kirkcudbright,¹ and about a thousand men marched to Edinburgh; but they were defeated by General Dalziel at *Rullion Green*,² near the Pentland Hills.

4. Many executions followed, and torture became frightfully common. One of the most terrible instruments was the infamous "boot." This, which was made of four pieces of board hooped with iron, was placed upon the leg of the victim, and wedges were driven with a heavy mallet between the flesh and the wood, until the whole limb, flesh and bone, was a crushed and bloody mass. Meetings for worship in the open air, called *conventicles*, to which the worshippers came, not with their Bibles alone, but with sword and pistol also, were the consolation of the brave people, whose religious feelings grew deeper and purer the more fiercely the hurricane of persecution blew.

5. Lord Chancellor **Clarendon** lost the friendship of the King,

¹ *Kirkcudbright*.—Pronounced *Kirk-oobray*, a county in the south of Scotland.

² *Rullion Green*.—On the southern slope of the Pentland Hills, about 5 miles from Edinburgh.

whose mind was poisoned against him by some worthless favourites. His enemies charged him at the bar of the Lords with high treason; but, upon a hint from his son-in-law, the Duke of York, he fled to France (1667). There he spent his last years in completing his great *History of the Rebellion*. His death took place at Rouen¹ in 1674.

6. The ambition of Louis XIV. of France, which convulsed Europe so long, now began to be attracted by the Netherlands, to which he professed some shadow of a claim through his wife. To preserve the balance of power, England, Sweden, and Holland formed the **Triple Alliance** against the French monarch. In the desire to preserve this balance,—that is, to prevent any potentate from acquiring by conquest an ascendancy which would be dangerous to other States,—we find the cause of many wars of which we have yet to speak. The Triple Alliance (1668) pleased the English people mightily, and Charles became, for once, a great favourite.

7. **Treaty of Dover.**—But little did the nation dream how basely it had been tricked, and what foul stains were deepening upon kingly honour. While Charles openly professed hostility to Louis, he was secretly in the pay of that monarch, receiving a pension of £200,000 a year! The negotiations between the Courts of England and France were conducted by a handsome Frenchwoman, called by the English Madame Carwell, who soon won the favour of Charles, and was made Duchess of Portsmouth. At Dover was signed a secret treaty, of which the principal terms were, that Charles should openly declare himself a Catholic; that he should fight for Louis against the Dutch Republic; and that he should support the claims of that monarch upon Spain. Louis on his part promised plenty of money, and an army to quell the English if they dared to rebel.

8. Five men, the initials of whose names by a curious coincidence form the word **Cabal**,² then became the chief advisers of the King. They were Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham,

¹ Rouen.—Sixty-eight miles north-west of Paris.

² **Cabal**.—It was long believed that the word "cabal" was invented from this circumstance; but it is now known

to be of much older date. It means a secret conclave, and is derived from the *Cabala*, or magical traditions, which were handed down among the Jews from the earliest times.

May
1670
A.D.

Ashley, and Lauderdale. So pernicious was their advice, and so strong the hatred of them entertained by the people, that the word "cabal," which was at first equivalent to "Cabinet," has ever since been used to denote a clique of political schemers.

9. The Dutch War being renewed in 1672, an English fleet put to sea, while Louis crossed the Rhine and ravaged the United Provinces. But the Dutch, acting under the orders of their heroic leader, William of Orange, broke down their dikes: the foaming water rushed over the land, and the French soldiers had to flee for their lives. Hostilities continued until a treaty was made at Nimeguen¹ in 1678.

10. One of the most disgraceful acts of Charles was the closing of the **Exchequer** or Treasury. About £1,300,000 had been advanced to the King by the London goldsmiths, and other wealthy merchants, at 8 or 10 per cent. of interest; and for this sum they had the security of the public funds. One day they received a cool message from the King, that their money was not to be repaid, and that they must content themselves with the interest! A general panic ensued. Merchants, unable to meet their engagements, were forced to stop payment. Trade was for the time paralyzed. But all mattered nothing to the dishonest monarch, who rejoiced in possessing new means of gratifying his passions.

11. Ever since the Fire of London the public feeling against the Catholics had been growing stronger. The Duke of York had openly professed his belief in their doctrines; and there was a general suspicion abroad that the King, too, was at heart devoted to his mother's creed. A sign of the times was **1673** the **Test Act**, by which all persons who held public appointments were compelled to receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper according to the usage of the Church of England, and to take an oath against transubstantiation. This law excluded all Catholics from office, and the Duke of York was removed from the command of the fleet.

12. Then Titus Oates, a clergyman disgraced for vicious habits, came forward with the story of a "**Popish Plot**" to assassinate the King and to massacre all Protestants. Other false wit-

¹ *Nimeguen*.—In Holland, 60 miles east of Rotterdam.

nesses (for so they proved) confirmed his tale. Papers found in the rooms of Edward Coleman, a noted Catholic, and secretary to the Duchess of York, seemed to afford additional evidence of a plot. The dead body of Sir Edmondsbury Godfrey, the Justice of Peace before whom Oates had sworn to the conspiracy, was found in a field near London, pierced with his own sword. All England went mad with fear. London was in a state of siege. It was an English Reign of Terror, and many Catholics were unjustly put to death. Titus Oates was rewarded with a pension of £1200 a year, and rooms were assigned to him in Whitehall. Encouraged by his success, new perjurers, such as Bedloe and Dangerfield,¹ poured from the gambling-houses and drinking-dens of London. Execution followed execution. The noblest of the slain Catholics was William Howard, Viscount Stafford, whose gray hairs could not save him from an unmerited death.

13. After the dissolution of the Cabal, the Earl of Danby became Prime Minister ; but the discovery of a letter in which he craved money from the French King, hastened his downfall. Sir William Temple,² a man of much talent, then became the confidant of Charles. His favourite scheme was the appointment of a **Council of Thirty**, to stand between the King and the Parliament. But the plan did not work well. Of those associated with Temple in the direction of affairs, the most distinguished was Viscount Halifax. Belonging to neither extreme of the two great political parties, but standing midway between them in his opinions, he was what the politicians of that day had begun to call a *Trimmer*, and he thought that the name was no disgrace.

III.—1. The day upon which the **Habeas Corpus**³ Act received

¹ *Dangerfield*.—His plot was called the *Meal-tub Plot*, from the place where the papers were alleged to have been found.

² *Temple*.—He was a great diplomatist. By him the Triple Alliance of 1668 was negotiated ; and he arranged the marriage of the Princess Mary with William of Orange, afterwards William III. He is well known in literature as the author of *Essays on The Nether-*

lands, on Government, on Learning, and on Gardening. Born 1628 ; died 1699.

³ *Habeas Corpus*.—A writ addressed to the custodian of a prisoner, requiring him to produce him for trial at a certain time. It is so called from the opening Latin words of the writ—*Habeas corpus, ad faciendum, subjiciendum, et recipiendum*, &c. : “Thou art to produce the body, to do, submit, and receive what the court shall order,” &c.

the assent of the King, and thus became a law of the land, is memorable in the history of Britain; for this Act is **May 26,** second in importance only to Magna Charta.¹ **1679** *It secures the liberty of the subject.* Former sovereigns had, without restraint, left their enemies to pine and waste for long years in damp, unwholesome prisons. Mary Queen of Scots² had lain for nineteen years in English dungeons, when, crippled by rheumatism and bowed by premature old age, she was led to the scaffold. Sir Walter Raleigh lay for fifteen years, and Archbishop Laud for four, in a solitary cell. But by the Habeas Corpus Act, no sovereign could dare to keep even the meanest subject in prison beyond a certain time, without bringing him to a fair trial. This remarkable Act was passed in the first session of Charles's second House of Commons. His first Parliament, which had sat for eighteen years, was dissolved in 1679. At the time that Habeas Corpus was passed, the Press of England received liberty for a short period.

2. So strongly did the tide of public feeling run against the Duke of York, who, since Charles had no legitimate children, was the heir to the throne, that a **Bill to exclude** him from the succession was brought into Parliament. It was most angrily contested between the Whigs and the Tories, but passed the House of Commons by a majority of seventy-nine votes. In the House of Lords, however, chiefly by means of the splendid speeches of Halifax, the Bill was thrown out; and Charles and his brother York once more breathed freely.

3. During these fierce debates the contemptuous nicknames, Whig and Tory, which have since lost their derisive meaning, were for the first time bandied between the rival parties. The Whigs represented the Roundheads; the Tories, the Cavaliers of the previous reign. Tory or Toree, meaning "Give me," was a name applied to the robbers who infested the woods and bogs of Ireland. The name Whig,³ meaning, probably, "whey or

¹ *Magna Charta*.—The Great Charter, which forms the foundation of English liberty. The Barons forced King John to sign it in 1215.

² *Mary Queen of Scots*.—Imprisoned from 1568 till 1587. She was executed at Fotheringhay in the latter year. See

BRIEF HISTORY OF SCOTLAND (Royal School Series), pp. 60, 61.

³ *Whig*.—Another explanation derives Whig from the cry used by the peasants in the west of Scotland to urge on their horses: "Whig, whig;" that is, "Get on, get on."

sour milk," was first given in contempt by dissolute Cavaliers to the sober and grave-faced Presbyterians of Scotland.

4. The persecution of the **Covenanters** still stained Scotland with blood. Lauderdale, now a Duke, presided at the Council-table. A Highland host, numbering 8000 men, was quartered on the Lowland farmers, and was permitted, even encouraged, to plunder and oppress without mercy. No man could leave Scotland without special permission from the Council. These and worse grievances were for a long time meekly borne, but at length the suffering people were goaded to madness.

5. One of the first signs of the frenzy was the **murder of Archbishop Sharpe** on Magus Moor,¹ near St. Andrews. A party of twelve, among whom was Balfour of Burleigh, while waiting on the moor for another and meaner foe, saw the coach of Sharpe approaching. Taking a sudden and desperate resolve, they dragged him from his seat and slew him before his daughter's eyes.



6. A rising at once ensued, and at **Drumclog**,² near Loudon Hill, Graham of Claverhouse and his dragoons—long the terror of conventicles—were scattered in flight before the stern Covenanters. Four thousand men were soon in arms under a man named Hamilton, and

May 3,
1679
A.D.

¹ *Magus Moor*.—About 3 miles from St. Andrews (Fifeshire), on the south-west.

² *Drumclog*.—In the west of Lanarkshire; 15 miles south of Glasgow.—*Loudon Hill*, the scene of one of Robert Bruce's early victories, is in Ayrshire, west of Drumclog.

took post at **Bothwell Bridge**,¹ to defend the passage of the Clyde. The Duke of Monmouth, an illegitimate son of Charles II., was sent hastily from London, and advanced to the attack. But there was disunion on religious and political questions in the Covenanting army; and the gallant handful that held the bridge, being left without support, were soon swept away. Three hundred Covenanters died on the field; twelve hundred surrendered. Of these, some were executed, others were drafted off to Barbadoes.

7. The persecution grew fiercer than ever. For no other crime than desiring to worship God as their fathers had done, men were shot down in the fields, and hunted like wild beasts over the moors and the mountains. Their loyalty, to which they had clung in the darkest hour, now began to give way. A sect, called *Cameronians*,² boldly threw off their allegiance, denounced Charles as a bloody tyrant, and solemnly pronounced against him and his ministers sentence of excommunication.

8. Lauderdale gave place to a bitterer persecutor, James, Duke of York, who often amused his leisure hours by witnessing the infliction of the boot and the thumb-screw. Many yielded an outward obedience, driven by their timid hearts to take refuge in a lie; others fled to the American colonies. In these sufferings the Puritans of England had no small share.

9. The last remarkable event of the reign was a Whig conspiracy, commonly known as the **Rye-house Plot**. Young Monmouth, beloved by the people for his handsome face and frank manners, was looked upon by many as the lawful son of **1683** Charles, and as the true heir to the throne. A con-

A.D. spiracy to secure the crown for him was set on foot.

Lord William Russell and Algernon Sidney took a leading share in the plot, which spread its roots far and wide.

10. A set of middle-class men formed, without the knowledge, as it seems, of Monmouth or of Russell, a design to murder the King on his return from Newmarket³ races. Their plan was to

¹ *Bothwell Bridge*.—A bridge on the Clyde in Lanarkshire, 9 miles south-east of Glasgow, and 2 from Hamilton. The bridge was only 12 feet wide.

² *Cameronians*.—So called after their founder, Richard Cameron, who was

slain at Aird's Moss (Ayrshire), 22nd July 1680.

³ *Newmarket*.—In Cambridgeshire; 13 miles north-east of Cambridge, and about 60 from London. The Rye House is in Hertfordshire.

overturn a cart near the Rye House, a roadside farm, and then to shoot the King during the stoppage of the coach. Thus there was a plot within a plot. All was soon discovered, and the vengeance of the King was let loose. Monmouth fled to the Continent, Russell and Sidney died on the scaffold, and many of lower degree were hanged. During the remainder of his reign Charles ruled as an absolute monarch.

11. He died after an illness of less than a week, having first declared himself a Catholic, and having received the last rites of the Church from a priest named Huddleston, who was brought secretly to his bedside. Apoplexy, epilepsy, and even poison were assigned as the causes of his death. He left no lawful children.

12. Perhaps the only good point about Charles the Second was the gay and buoyant disposition, which carried him through so many reverses, and gained for him the name of "The Merry Monarch." He was a mean-spirited, treacherous, dissolute man, who, thoroughly vicious himself, scoffed at the idea of virtue or honour in others. Much of his time was passed in worthless company. He was an active tennis-player, and an untiring walker, and he often amused himself with chemical experiments.

13. The Royal Society, founded in 1662, did much for the advancement of science. From the tumults and impostures of the reign sprang two words—ever since in common use—Mob and Sham. A penny-post was set up in London, in spite of great opposition, by a citizen named William Dockwray. Newspapers, influenced by the rivalry of Whigs and Tories, began to acquire political importance. *The London Gazette* and *The Observer*, edited by Roger Lestrangle,¹ were the organs of the Government.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1660.—The Portuguese drove the Dutch out of Brazil, in South America, and secured it permanently for themselves. The first Portu-

¹ *Roger Lestrangle*.—An English writer in the Royalist interest; born 1616; died 1704. In 1644 he was condemned as a spy, but after four years' imprisonment he escaped and went abroad. He was allowed to return to England in 1653. After the Restoration he was appointed censor of the press. He started *The London Gazette* in 1665, and *The Observer* in 1679.

guese colony had been founded there in 1531. The French made several attempts to settle there; but they were expelled in 1567, and again in 1615. The royal family of Portugal took refuge in Brazil at the beginning of the Peninsular War (1808). It was constituted a subject kingdom in 1815, and an independent empire under Dom Pedro (son of the King of Portugal) in 1822.

2. 1667.—The States-General of Holland were induced by De Witt to pass the **Perpetual Edict**, abolishing for ever the office of Stadtholder.¹

3. 1672.—A revolution took place in Holland. De Witt and his brother were murdered; and William, the young **Prince of Orange**,² was made Stadtholder.

4. 1672.—**Louis XIV.** (with the aid of England) attacked Holland: Austria, Prussia, Spain, and afterwards Sweden, joined the Dutch in a league against him. The English Parliament having refused supplies for the war, Charles II. was forced in 1674 to make a separate peace with Holland. The Dutch, headed by William of Orange, held out bravely, and opening their sluices, drove the French out of their country. The war was concluded in 1678 by the **Peace of Nimeguen**, by which France acquired Burgundy, and encroached still further on Elsass (Alsace). In 1681, Louis XIV. confirmed his possession of Elsass by seizing Strasburg suddenly in time of peace.

5. 1674.—**John Sobieski**, the great Polish general, was chosen King of Poland. He gained several victories over the Turks, and for a time enlarged the Polish dominions.

6. 1677.—William, Prince of Orange, nephew of Charles II. of England, married his cousin Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York.

7. 1682.—**Pennsylvania** was founded by William Penn, a member of the Society of Friends. His conciliatory policy gained him the title of "The Friend of the Indians."

8. 1682.—Denmark, having formed an alliance with Louis XIV. of France, was confirmed in the possession of Schleswig.³ (See 1721, p. 112.)

9. 1683.—The Turks, instigated by Louis XIV. of France, overran Hungary and besieged Vienna, from which the Emperor Leopold I. fled. The Turks were defeated and driven across the frontier by John Sobieski of Poland and the Duke of Lorraine. At the same time the Venetians forced the Turks to relinquish Greece; and a revolt of the Janissaries dethroned the Sultan.

QUESTIONS.

1. —1. When was Charles II. proclaimed King of England? Where did he land? How was he received by the English people? By what historical

¹ *Stadtholder*.—Governor.

² *Orange*.—An old principality and town in the south-west of France on the east of the Rhine, a few miles north of

Avignon. It was ceded to France in the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.

³ *Schleswig*.—The southern part of the peninsula of Jütland.

name is this event known?—2. Who was made Lord Chancellor? By what marriage had he become closely connected with the Royal Family?—3. What were the early acts of Charles the Second's reign? What Church was restored? How were the bodies of Cromwell, Ireton, and Bradshaw treated? What was the fate of the Marquis of Argyle? With what title was General Monk rewarded?—4. What was the condition of religious affairs in England? Who were the *Triers*? What was the Act of Uniformity? What was the Corporation Act?—5. What grant was made to Charles II. by his first Parliament? How did Charles provide for the support of his authority?—6. What were the habits of this monarch? Whom did he marry? What dowry did he receive? What fortress was sold by him to the French? Into what war did he plunge for the sake of the supplies voted by Parliament?—7. How was the war with Holland conducted? Name a victory gained by the Duke of York. In what condition was the English fleet sent out? To what unprecedented humiliation was England subjected? What was the date of this event?—8. What terrible calamity occurred in the year 1665? What did the rich do?—9. What marked the infected dwellings? What was the estimated mortality?—10. What event distinguished the following year? On what day did the fire break out? Where did it begin? How long did it last? What was the extent of the ruin?—11. What beneficial results accrued from this fire? Who was the architect of St. Paul's Cathedral? What monument of the Great Fire still remains?—12. What restrictions had Cromwell placed on amusements? What was the natural result, when the bonds were relaxed? What was the condition of the Court? the Parliament? the Theatre?

II.—1. What was now the subject of strife in Ireland? Which son of the Protector had been Lord-Lieutenant? To whom had lands been assigned? What change did Charles propose to make? State the result.—2. What was the policy of Charles towards Scotland?

Who was made Archbishop of St. Andrews?—3. Who was made Chief Commissioner? Why did he and Sharpe hate the Covenanters? What measures were taken to force Episcopacy on the Scots? When did the rising of the Kirkcudbright peasantry occur? What battle was fought?—4. Describe the torturing "boot." What is meant by a "conventicle"?—5. How did Lord Clarendon lose the favour of the King? What was he accused of? Whither did he flee? What work employed him in exile? When and where did he die?—6. What was the object of the Triple Alliance? Who formed it? What is the "Balance of Power"? How was it regarded by the English people?—7. What disgraceful compact with the French King was made by Charles? By whom were the secret negotiations between the two Courts conducted? What title was bestowed on this woman by Charles? What were the principal terms of the secret Treaty of Dover? When was it signed?—8. Give the names of the five ministers who composed the infamous Cabal.—9. In what year was the Dutch War renewed? Relate what you know of this war. In what year was peace made? Where was the treaty of peace signed?—10. What disgraceful act of Charles's paralyzed trade? Who had lent him money? What did he inform them one day?—11. What state of public feeling was indicated by the passing of the Test Act? When did this occur? Against whom was this Act specially levelled?—12. Give an account of the "Popish Plot." Who published the story? What was the character of Oates? What circumstances apparently confirmed the testimony of this infamous man? How was he rewarded? What was the state of public feeling after Oates had come forward with his story of this plot? What venerable nobleman was judiciously murdered in consequence?—13. After the dissolution of the Cabal, who was appointed Prime Minister? How was his downfall hastened? Who then became the confidant of Charles? What was his favourite scheme? How did this plan work?

What do you know of Viscount Halifax? What is a *Trimmer*?

III.—1. On what day did the Habeas Corpus Act receive the royal assent? What provision does this Act make for the liberty of the subject? State some earlier instances of despotic imprisonment. For how many years had Charles the Second's first Parliament sat? When was it dissolved?—2. What was the success of the Bill brought into Parliament to exclude the Duke of York from the succession? Whose oratory threw out the Bill in the Lords?—3. What party nicknames had their origin in this reign? Explain the names, and state their probable origin.—4. What was the condition of Scotland at this time? Who presided at the Council-table? What was the "Highland host"?—5. Give an account of the murder of Archbishop Sharpe? Where did this occur?—6. Relate the incidents of Drumclog and Bothwell Bridge.—7. Who were the *Cameronians*?—8. Who succeeded Lauderdale? Mention one of his favourite amusements.—9. What was the last remarkable event of the reign? Who took a leading share in the Monmouth Conspiracy?—10. How was there a plot within a plot? What became of the leaders? How did Charles rule thereafter?—11. In what communion did this monarch die? What was the cause of his death? Did he leave a child to inherit his throne?—12. What was probably the only good point in Charles the Second's disposition? What were the prominent fea-

tures of his character? Name some of his amusements.—13. When was the Royal Society founded? What two words, ever since in common use, sprang from the tumults and impostures of this reign? What public service was rendered to London by William Dockwray? Mention the newspapers which, during this reign, were the organs of the Government. Who was the editor?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. When did the Portuguese secure possession of Brazil? Whom did they drive out? When had the Portuguese begun to colonize it? What was the result of the attempts of the French to settle there? Mention the steps which led to its becoming an independent empire?—2. What was the Perpetual Edict? When was it passed?—3. When was it abolished? How? Who was then made Stadtholder?—4. Who joined the Dutch against France? How were the French driven out of Holland? When was the war concluded? How was possession of Elsass confirmed to France?—5. Who became King of Poland in 1674? Over whom did he gain several victories?—6. Whom did William of Orange marry? When?—7. When was Pennsylvania founded? By whom? What title did he gain? Why?—8. With whom did Denmark at this time form an alliance? In what possession was she confirmed?—9. Who besieged Vienna in 1683? At whose instigation had they invaded Austria? By whom were the Turks driven back? What other reverses did the Turks suffer at the same time?

CHAPTER V.

JAMES II.

Born 1633 A.D.—Began to reign 1685 A.D.—Dethroned 1688 A.D.—
Died 1701 A.D.

I.—1. Quarter of an hour after his brother's death, the **Duke of York** took his seat at the Council as King James II. There he declared his resolution to govern according to the laws, and *to uphold the Church of England*,—a promise which he repeated

in his speech from the throne when he met his Parliament. The confidence of the nation seemed unshaken, and loyal addresses poured in from every side. The King ^{April 23,} attended a public celebration of the Mass, and was ¹⁶⁸⁵ soon after crowned in royal style. The Commons voted ^{A.D.} him a revenue of £1,900,000, and already he was in the pay of Louis.

2. **Holland** was the refuge of the conspirators who had fled from England on the detection of the Rye-house Plot. Monmouth and the Earl of Argyle¹ were there, with many of less note; and a meeting took place at Amsterdam, at which it was resolved that Argyle should descend on Scotland, and that Monmouth should about the same time attempt the invasion of England.

3. **Argyle**—known to his clansmen as MacCallum More—landed on Cantire, and sent forth the fiery cross² to summon the Campbells to arms. Scarcely two thousand claymores mustered at the call. With these he moved towards Glasgow; but in Dumbartonshire his little army was scattered, and, while attempting to escape in disguise, he was made prisoner at Inchinnan³ in Renfrewshire. Some days later he suffered death at Edinburgh with Christian patience, and his head was left to moulder on the walls of the Tolbooth Prison.

4. June was far spent, when **Monmouth** with three ships approached the coast of Dorsetshire, and landed at Lyme.⁴ Ploughmen and miners flocked in hundreds to join him; farmers came on their heavy cart-horses to fill the ranks of his rude cavalry; but the nobles and gentlemen made no movement in his favour. His hopes rose when he reached Taunton,⁵

¹ *Argyle*.—Son of the Marquis of Argyle who had been executed in 1661 on the charge of having taken part with Cromwell against Charles I.

² *The Fiery Cross*.—A cross of yew, having had its extremities kindled and extinguished in blood, was the signal by which clansmen were summoned to arms. A swift messenger ran with it to the nearest hamlet, put it in the hands of the first man he met, and named the place of rendezvous. He who received it was bound to carry it

in like manner to the next village, and all between 16 and 60 who saw it were bound to obey its summons. (See THE ROYAL SCHOOL HISTORY OF SCOTLAND, pp. 247, 291.)

³ *Inchinnan*.—A ford on the river Cart, 1 mile west of Renfrew.

⁴ *Lyme*.—Properly Lyme-Regis, a sea-port at the mouth of the river Lyme in Dorsetshire, 22 miles west of Dorchester.

⁵ *Taunton*.—On the Tone in Somersetshire; 22 miles north-west of Lyme.

a town noted for its woollen manufacture. There he assumed the title of King; green boughs, worn in his honour, were in every hat; and a band of young girls publicly presented him



with a Bible and a richly embroidered flag. Bent upon the conquest of Bristol, then the second city in the kingdom, he marched to Bridgewater,¹ and even to the walls of Bath.² But the train-bands³ were gathering fast, and his heart was failing him. He fell back. The royal troops and the rebels exchanged shots at Philip's Norton,⁴ but the battle which decided the fate of Monmouth was fought at **Sedgemoor**,⁵ within three miles of Bridgewater.

5. There lay an army of 3000 men under Feversham, a weak and indolent general. Monmouth, hoping to surprise the royal troops in disorder, advanced from Bridgewater in the dead of night. The moor—the ancient hiding-place of Alfred—was

¹ *Bridgewater*.—Twelve miles north-east of Taunton.

² *Bath*.—Thirty-five miles north-east of Bridgewater.

³ *Train-bands*.—The militia.

⁴ *Philip's Norton*.—Six miles south-east of Bath.

⁵ *Sedgemoor*.—It lies east of Bridgewater, between that town and King's Weston.

then a partly drained swamp, crossed by trenches full of mud and water, called *rhines*. Two of these rhines Monmouth and his soldiers had passed in silence, and they were almost upon the foe, when he found a deep, black ditch, the Bussex rhine, of which his guides had not told him, yawning in front of the march.

6. Delay and confusion followed, and a pistol went off by accident. Instantly the royal drums beat to arms; a heavy fire of musketry opened on the rebels from the opposite side of the rhine; the royal cavalry came galloping to the scene of action. Monmouth, conscious that all was lost, took to flight.

His foot-soldiers fought long and bravely, until, after much delay, the guns of the royal artillery began to play upon their ranks; and then they broke in disorder and fled, leaving a thousand slain. No battle has been fought on English ground since the day of Sedgemoor.

July 6,
1685
A.D.

7. Two days later, Monmouth was found near the New Forest,¹ lurking in a ditch with his pockets half full of raw pease. While on his way to London, he wrote an imploring letter to the King; and, when admitted to the royal presence, he lay upon the floor, and wet the feet of James with his tears. All was useless: he was doomed to immediate execution, and suffered death on Tower Hill.²

8. The task of butchering the unhappy rebels was intrusted at first to Colonel Percy Kirke, who hanged them by scores on the sign-post of the White Hart Inn at Taunton. But the Colonel was outdone in ferocity by Chief-Justice **Jeffreys**, whose name became a proverb for blasphemy and brutality. This man opened at Winchester that circuit known as the *Bloody Assize*.

9. The first case for treason was that of Alice Lisle, the widow of one of Cromwell's lords. She was tried for affording food and shelter to two of the flying rebels. Jeffreys cursed and bullied the jury into returning a verdict of "Guilty," and sentenced her to be burned alive. Owing to the intercession of noble friends her sentence was altered to beheading;

¹ *New Forest*.—In the south-west of Hampshire, between Southampton Water and the Avon. The circumference of the Forest is 50 miles. It was converted into a hunting ground by

William the Conqueror, from whose royal palace at Winchester it was not far distant. There William Rufus was killed in 1100.

² *Tower Hill*.—In the east of London.

and she died with calm fortitude in the market-place of Winchester. Through the whole western circuit Jeffreys then passed, revelling in blood. More than three hundred perished in this judicial massacre, and crowds who escaped death were doomed to suffer mutilation, imprisonment, or exile.

II.—1. James, exulting in his triumph, began to unfold his grand design. This design, to which he clung with obstinacy bordering on madness, was the complete restoration of **Catholicism** in Great Britain. In defiance of the Test Act, he gave commissions in the army to Catholics. He released all Catholics from penalties, by means of the dispensing power—a privilege which enabled him to pardon all transgressions of the law, and thus, in effect, to destroy the power of the law altogether. He placed the whole Church under the control of a High Commission Court of seven members, at whose head sat Jeffreys, now Lord Chancellor. He prepared to form a great standing army. For the first time since the reign of Mary, a Papal Nuncio was entertained at Whitehall.

2. The Jesuits resumed vigorous operations in London; and one of their most active men, Father Edward Petre, became the secret and confidential adviser of the King. Scotland was placed under Drummond, Earl of Perth, who had completely won the heart of James by inventing the steel thumb-screw, an instrument of exquisite torture. Tyrconnel, fierce and unscrupulous—commonly known as lying Dick Talbot—was made Lord-Deputy of Ireland. Nothing showed the temper of James more clearly than the dismissal of the Hydes, the brothers of his late wife. Clarendon, the elder, ceased to be Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; and Rochester, the younger, was forced to resign the white staff, which he had borne as Lord-Treasurer of England, for no other reason than that they were both Protestants.

3. James then attacked the Universities of **Oxford** and **Cambridge**. A royal letter commanded the Senate of Cambridge to admit Alban Francis, a Benedictine monk, to the degree of M.A. The University refused; for no Catholic could take the oaths. The Vice-Chancellor and eight others, among whom was Isaac Newton, appeared before the High Commission, and the Vice-Chancellor lost his office.

4. Upon Oxford the King made worse inroads. To the vacant presidency of Magdalene¹ College he appointed Antony Farmer, a Catholic. The Fellows chose instead John Hough. In a rage the King went down himself to browbeat the Fellows; but they stoutly refused to obey him. A special commission then installed Parker, Bishop of Oxford—the new choice of James—while the Fellows were not only driven by royal edict from the University, but the profession of the Church was shut against them. A Catholic Bishop was then placed over Magdalene College, and twelve Catholic Fellows were appointed in one day. Two years later James felt the bitter truth that this blow, which, as he fondly thought, struck at the root of English Protestantism, had in reality been levelled with suicidal madness at the very prop and pillar of his own throne.

5. In April 1687 James had published—solely on his own authority, and therefore illegally—a **Declaration of Indulgence**, permitting all his subjects to worship in their own way. Though undoubtedly made for Catholics, it gave liberty of conscience also to Nonconformists or Dissenters. A second and more important Declaration was now proclaimed; and, a week later, it was followed by an Order in Council, commanding all ministers to read it from their pulpits

April 27,
1688
A.D.

on two successive Sundays. This order the London clergy disobeyed, and the Primate Sancroft, with six Bishops, drew up a petition against the Declaration. James was furious. The seven Bishops were committed to the Tower, where they lay for a week before they were set free on bail. During these exciting events the news spread that a son was born to James. Many refused to believe that the child was of royal blood. They declared that a child had been smuggled into the palace, and was now passed off as the King's son. That child was afterwards James the Pretender.

6. The trial of the **Seven Bishops**—one of our most important State trials—took place before the Court of King's Bench. They were charged with having published a false, malicious, and seditious libel; and the most skilful lawyers of that time were engaged for their defence. All day the trial went on.

¹ *Magdalene*.—Pronounced *Maudlin*.

With much difficulty the lawyers for the Crown proved that the Bishops had drawn up and signed the petition, and had delivered it into the hands of the King. It remained
June 29, for the jury to decide whether or not that petition was
1688 a libel. The four judges were divided in their opinions,
 A.D. two against two.

7. It was dark when the jury retired: they were locked up all night, and at ten next morning the Court met to hear their verdict. A deep silence prevailed; but when the words "Not guilty" left the foreman's lips, cheer after cheer echoed through the hall. The crowd outside took up the joyful sound, and all London was soon filled with shouts and tears of gladness. That night was a blaze of illumination. Rows of seven candles, with a taller one in the centre for the Archbishop, lit up every window; bonfires were in every street; and rockets soared by hundreds from the rejoicing city.

8. Furious at his defeat, James resolved to crush the spirit of the nation by force of arms; and by the advice of Barillon, the French minister, he brought over several regiments of Irish soldiers. These, as Catholics and Celts, were violently hated by the lower orders of the English nation. A doggerel ballad, called from its burden **Lillibulero**, set the whole nation, and especially the army, in a flame against James and his Irish troops. It was sung and whistled everywhere.

III.—1. On the very day of the Bishops' acquittal, a letter, signed by some of the leading nobles and clergy of England, was sent to **William, Prince of Orange Nassau**, the nephew and son-in-law of James, entreating him to come with an army and aid them in defending their freedom and their faith. Common wrongs had united for a time the Whigs and the Tories. William, accepting the call, began to make great preparations for the expedition; while James, still holding blindly on in his fatal course, despised the warnings and the offered aid of Louis XIV. Nor did he awake to a sense of his danger till he heard from his minister at the Hague that William, having received the sanction of the States-General, had published a Declaration, assigning reasons for the invasion of England.

2. James had no time to lose. In a few hours he yielded almost

all the points, for which he had been contending so obstinately during three years. He found that he possessed a fleet of 30 sail, and an army of 40,000 regular troops. But all was in vain. The hearts of his people were estranged from him, and their eyes looked eagerly over the sea for the sails of William's squadron.

3. Though delayed for a time by storms, the Prince of Orange landed safely and unopposed at **Torbay** in Devonshire. Under



torrents of rain, along roads deep with mire, he advanced slowly with his force of 15,000 men through Newton-Abbot,¹ and in four days reached Exeter, where he was received with joy as the champion of the Protestant faith. There, on the following Sunday, he heard his friend Burnet preach from the cathedral pulpit.

4. A week passed without anything to encourage him; but then the Earl of Abingdon entered his camp, and was soon followed by Colonel Lord Cornbury and other officers of James. The King hastened to Salisbury,² resolved to stake his kingdom on the issue of a great battle. But the policy of William was to avoid bloodshed, and trust rather to time and that English temper which he knew to be thoroughly aroused against James. A few trifling skirmishes took place, but nothing more. The Earl of Bath put Plymouth³ into William's hands. In rapid succession Lord Churchill, afterwards the great Duke of Marlborough; Prince George of Denmark, married to the King's daughter Anne;⁴ and even Anne herself, abandoned the falling

¹ *Newton-Abbot*, 5 miles from Torbay, and about 15 south of Exeter.

² *Salisbury*.—The county town of Wiltshire; midway between London and Exeter; about 90 miles from each.

³ *Plymouth*.—On Plymouth Sound in Devonshire; an important sea-port and naval station. It is 40 miles from Exeter.

⁴ *Anne*.—Queen from 1702 till 1714.

King. Every day brought new adherents to William, while every day the circle around James grew thinner.

5. The King then resolved on **flight**. He sent his wife and son to France; and, when he knew of their safety, he left his palace under cover of darkness, and made his way to Sheerness, where a small vessel, then called a *hoy*, waited for him. While crossing the Thames he threw the Great Seal into the water, in the childish hope that he would confuse all the plans of the new Government. He had scarcely gone on board, when some Kentish fishermen, attracted by the hope of plunder, seized him and kept him a close prisoner. Soon released by an order

Dec. 23, from the Lords, he returned to the capital and passed
1688 thence to Rochester.¹ A second attempt to escape suc-

A.D. ceeded, and the news soon came that James had arrived safely at St. Germain's,² and had been warmly welcomed by Louis. Meanwhile William passed from Windsor to London, where nearly every citizen wore the orange ribbon in his honour.

6. The Prince of Orange then called an assembly, known as the **Convention**. It differed from a Parliament in nothing but the single fact, that the writs, by which the members were summoned, were issued by one not yet a King. But the Prince and his advisers, careful to shape all their measures according to the ancient English Constitution, avoided the name Parliament, and called their assembly a Convention. The throne was then declared vacant, and great debates ensued on the settlement of affairs. Some proposed a Regency; Others that Mary should be Queen, while William held the title of King for her lifetime only. Both plans were pointedly rejected by William, who declared that he would go back to Holland rather than accept a position inferior to that of his wife.

7. A document, called **The Declaration of Rights**,³ was then drawn up and passed. By it William and Mary were declared King and Queen of England, the chief administration resting with him. The crown was settled first on the children of Mary; then on those of her sister Anne; and, these failing,

¹ Rochester.—In Kent, 3 miles west of Chatham, and about 30 south-east of London.

² St. Germain's.—Near Paris.

³ Declaration of Rights.—Converted into the "Bill of Rights" in 1689.

upon the children of William by any other wife. The son of James II. and his posterity were thus shut out entirely from the succession. Halifax took the lead in offering the crown; which William, promising to observe all the laws of the land, accepted for his wife and himself.

8. The great **English Revolution** was now complete. Thus terminated the grand struggle between Sovereign and Parliament,—not in the erection of a wild democracy, but in the adjustment and firm establishment of the three great Estates of the Realm,—the King, the Lords, and the Commons,—upon whose due balance and mutual check the strength of the Constitution mainly depends.

9. James spent the remaining twelve years of his life at St. Germain, a pensioner on the bounty of Louis. There he died in 1701. His zeal for the Roman Catholic Church, strengthened and sharpened by the thirst for despotic power common to all the Stuarts, cost him a throne. His perversity and petty spite, his childishness and meanness, glare out from every page of his history. Even the diligence and punctuality in the despatch of business, for which he was remarkable, cease to excite our admiration, when we remember that these qualities, good in themselves, became in his case instruments of the worst tyranny.

10. Anne Hyde was his first wife. Her daughters, Mary and Anne, educated as Protestants, both filled the throne. After her death he married Mary of Modena, whose son, James the Pretender, made more than one attempt to gain the crown of England.

11. Besides confirming that great principle of the Constitution which declares that the Sovereign can make or unmake no law, the Revolution released Dissenters from persecution; and caused the Judges, previously liable to be dismissed at the pleasure of the Sovereign, to receive their appointments for life or during good conduct.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1685.—Louis XIV. of France revoked the **Edict of Nantes**¹ (granted in 1598), and thousands of Protestants were banished, and enriched

¹ *Nantes*.—In the west of France, south-west of Paris. The Edict was near the mouth of the Loire; 208 miles | granted by Henry IV.

other countries, especially England, Switzerland, and Prussia, by their industry.

2. 1686.—Holland formed with other States the League of Augsburg¹ against France, for the maintenance of the Treaties of Westphalia (1648) and Nimeguen (1678).

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What promise was made by James II. in his speech from the throne when he met his Parliament? What were the religious principles of this monarch? What was the state of public feeling towards him? What yearly revenue was voted him by the Commons?—2. What country was the refuge of the Rye-house conspirators? What two enterprises were resolved on by them?—3. Where did Argyle land? What was the result of his summons? Where was his army scattered; and where was he made prisoner? What was his fate?—4. When and where did Monmouth land? How was he received? In what town did he assume the title of King? What town was he bent on taking? Why did he fall back? What battle decided his fate?—5. What was Monmouth's plan of attack? What prevented its success?—6. What alarmed the Royalists? What followed?—7. Where was Monmouth captured? What was his fate?—8. To whom was the punishment of the rebels first intrusted? Who was his successor? What name has been given to the assize which he opened at Winchester?—9. What was the first trial for treason? What was the estimated number of Jeffreys' victims?

II.—1. What was the grand design of James? How did he set at nought the Test Act? By what means did he release all Roman Catholics from penalties? Under whose control was the Church placed by him? What measure was taken for coercing the nation into submission?—2. Who was the King's confidential adviser? Under whom was Scotland placed? What ap-

pointment was given to Tyrconnel? By what nickname was Tyrconnel known? How did the King treat the sons of Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon?—3. What were the proceedings of James against the University of Cambridge?—4. Whom did he appoint to the vacant presidency of Magdalene College, Oxford? Who was chosen by the Fellows? What was the result?—5. When was the first Declaration of Indulgence published? Why was it illegal? What permission was given by it? When was the second Declaration proclaimed? What Order in Council followed a week later? How was this Order received by the London clergy? What was the result? Who drew up a petition against it? What was the popular opinion concerning the son born about this time to the King?—6. Before what court did the trial of the Seven Bishops take place? What was the charge against them? Detail the incidents of the trial. What was the opinion of the judges?—7. When did the jury retire? When was their verdict given? What was it? How was the verdict received by the populace?—8. By whose advice did James bring into England several regiments of Irish soldiers? What was the name of the doggerel ballad which inflamed the nation against James and his Irish troops?

III.—1. What important document was transmitted on the day of the acquittal of the Seven Bishops? How was this petition received? Who warned James? When did he awake to a sense of his danger?—2. How did he act? What forces did he possess? What were the feelings of the nation?—3.

¹ *Augsburg*.—In Bavaria; 36 miles north-west of Munich.

Where did the Prince of Orange land? Give an account of his march towards Exeter. What was the date of his landing?—4. What nobleman was the first to desert from James? By whom was he followed? Whither did the King hasten, and with what purpose? What was William's policy? What sea-port was put into William's hands by the Earl of Bath? How did Lord Churchill act? Who followed his example?—5. How did James attempt flight? What childish act is recorded of him? How was his flight arrested? What was the result of his second attempt? How was he received by the French monarch? How was the Prince of Orange received in London?—6. What was the assembly called by William styled? In what did it differ from a Parliament? What were the proceed-

ings of this assembly?—7. What were the terms of the Declaration of Rights? What nobleman took the lead in offering the crown to William?—8. How did the great Revolution terminate?—9. Where, and in what circumstances, did James spend the remaining years of his life? When did his death occur? What was his character?—10. What was the name of his first wife? What were the names of her daughters? Who was the second wife of James? What was the name of his son?—11. What were the chief advantages of the Revolution?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. When was the Edict of Nantes revoked? Who were thereby banished from France? How were other countries benefited?—2. What was the League of Augsburg? When was it formed?

CHAPTER VI.

WILLIAM III. AND MARY II.

William: Born 1650 A.D.—Elected King 1688 A.D.—Died 1702 A.D.

Mary: Born 1661 A.D.—Elected Queen 1688 A.D.—Died 1694 A.D.

I.—1. WILLIAM and MARY were crowned in Westminster Abbey, where the chief ministers of James stood around the double throne. One there was whose crimes were too black for pardon. Jeffreys lay in the Tower, to which he had been borne amid the roars of a mob thirsting for his blood. He had been found begrimed with coal dust, and in the dress of a common sailor, lurking in a Wapping¹ ale-house. A few days after his arrest he died.

April 11,
1689
A.D.

2. Bloodlessly the great change had been accomplished in England. It was not so, however, either in Scotland or in Ireland. Although the **Scottish Convention**, boldly declaring that James had forfeited the crown, had proclaimed William and Mary, yet the whole nation were not of the same mind. The Highland clans, fond of war, and excited by a desire to uphold the ancient Scottish name of Stuart, took up arms for James,

¹ *Wapping*.—A district in the east of London, bordering the Thames. It consists of crowded and narrow streets, large warehouses and docks.

under Graham of Claverhouse, now Viscount Dundee. At the same time, and in the same cause, the Duke of Gordon held out in the Castle of Edinburgh. But the insurrection was short-lived. Edinburgh Castle surrendered in a few months.

Dundee, meeting General Mackay in battle at the
July 27, Pass of Killiecrankie¹ in Perthshire, was struck down
1689 by a bullet just as his clansmen were sweeping all be-

A.D. fore them. When their leader had fallen, the Highland army soon melted away.

3. Of greater importance were the events in **Ireland**; for there James himself, surrounded by the Celtic Irish, who looked upon him as a distinguished martyr in the cause of religion, made his last vain struggle for the crown which had fallen from his head. Louis encouraged the expedition; and Tyrconnel, still Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, raised an army for James. Lord Mountjoy, leader of the Irish Protestants, enticed to Paris by falsehood, was shut up in the Bastille. James landed, and entered Dublin in triumph.

4. His first great operation was the siege of **Londonderry**,² the stronghold of the Ulster Protestants. The citizens, greatly encouraged by the Rev. George Walker, whose monument still rises from the walls, endured the worst miseries of famine for more than three months; but at last three ships from England broke the boom of fir-wood, secured by cables, laid across the river Foyle, and carried food to the starving garrison. The Irish army, thus baffled, retreated without delay (July 28, 1689).

5. Marshal Schomberg then arrived with 16,000 troops; and William, soon landing at Carrickfergus,³ found himself
July 1, at the head of 40,000 men. Seventeen days later, a
1690 great battle was fought on the banks of the **Boyne**, a
A.D. few miles above Drogheda.⁴ Schomberg, a veteran soldier and an intimate friend of William, was shot as he was

¹ *Killiecrankie*.—In the north of Perthshire. The river Garry, a tributary of the Tay, flows through it.

² *Londonderry*.—In the north of Ireland, on the Foyle; 144 miles north-west of Dublin.

³ *Carrickfergus*.—On Belfast Lough; 9 miles north-east of Belfast. (See *Map*, p. 28.)

⁴ *Drogheda*.—Near the mouth of the river Boyne, which flows into the Irish Sea; 31 miles north of Dublin.

crossing the water. James, totally routed, fled to Waterford,¹ and crossed in haste to France.



6. But the war was prolonged for a year by Tyrconnel and St. Ruth. In the Battle of *Aughrim*,² St. Ruth was killed by a cannon-ball (July 12, 1691). The siege of Limerick,³ where the fragments of James's army made their last stand, ended in a capitulation (October 3, 1691). On Thomond Bridge, over the Shannon, is still to be seen the stone on which was signed the treaty that made William unquestioned King of Ireland. One million acres were

confiscated to the Crown, and their former possessors were driven into exile. The completion of this Irish War marks the end of the second and greater English Revolution.

7. The great stain upon the administration of William was the Massacre of *Glencoe*.⁴ To buy over the Highland chiefs, who were still restless, a sum of £16,000 was sent to the Earl of Breadalbane; and at the same time a royal order decreed that all chieftains of clans should take an oath of allegiance to William before the last day of the year 1691. One delayed,—Macdonald of Glencoe, a personal foe of Breadalbane. His motive seems to have been, not so much enmity to William, as a quarrel with Breadalbane about the division of the money. Repenting of his obstinacy in the last days of December, he

¹ *Waterford*.—On the south bank of the Suir; 85 miles south-west of Dublin.

² *Aughrim*.—A village west of the river Suck, and about 25 miles east of Galway, in the midst of bogs.

³ *Limerick*.—On the Shannon; 108 miles south-west of Dublin. It is built on an island in the river, and on both sides of its banks.

⁴ *Glencoe*.—In the north-east of Argyshire, south of Loch Liven.

hastened to Fort William,¹ but found that the governor had no authority to receive his oath, and that he must go to the Sheriff of Argyle at Inverary.² A toilsome journey over snowy hills and across swollen floods threw him a day or two late; but he was permitted to take the oath, and went home well pleased, and, as he thought, safe.

8. In a few weeks Captain Campbell of Glenlyon,³ with a troop of soldiers, entered Glencoe, a gloomy vale of Argyleshire, in which lay the little settlement of the Macdonalds. They were met with a Highland welcome, and a fortnight went merrily by. The unsuspecting Macdonalds left nothing undone to please and entertain their guests. Hunting and feasting filled the days and the nights, until, when the time seemed ripe, the soldiers rose suddenly before the winter dawn and began the work of blood. The chief, his wife, and thirty-six besides were butchered; the rest fled half naked to the snowy hills, where many died. The earliest beams of the rising sun fell sadly on a mass of smoking ruins.

9. This foul deed can be traced to the revenge of Breadalbane. William seems to have signed the order without understanding the circumstances: but this does not rescue his memory from blame; for carelessness can never be considered a palliation of the crimes that too often spring from it.

II.—1. To humble Louis XIV. of France was the great object of William's **foreign policy**. Louis was the most powerful Catholic Sovereign in Europe. William had long been looked upon as the great Captain of the Protestant armies. Louis, grasping gladly at the dethronement of James as a cause of war, prepared for a mighty invasion of England; but, in an action off **La Hogue**⁴ with the ships of England and Holland, his fleet was so shattered that his plans all fell to the ground. Every summer then saw William on the Continent, in spite of his delicate health, engaged in

¹ *Fort William*.—At the foot of Ben Nevis; 15 miles north of Glencoe.

² *Inverary*.—The county town of Argyleshire; 35 miles south of Glencoe, and 40 north-west of Glasgow.

³ *Glenlyon*.—In Perthshire, between *Loch Tay* and *Loch Rannoch*.

⁴ *La Hogue*.—A cape on the eastern side of the peninsula of Cotentin, in the north-west of France. It is 80 miles south of the Isle of Wight. Cape la Hogue is often confounded with Cape de la Hague, which is 25 miles to the north-west, opposite Alderney.

hostilities with Louis, whom, though he could not humble, he kept in constant check,—a matter of the utmost importance to all Europe. The chief battles of this Continental War were *Steinkirk*¹ (1692); *Landen*² or *Neerwinden* (1693),—in both of which William gained honour, though forced to retreat; and



the great siege of **Namur**³ (1695), which ended in the capitulation of the French. The Treaty of Ryswick⁴ in 1697 brought the war to a close.

2. Out of these expensive wars sprang the **National Debt**, which has since swelled to a sum so enormous. The Parliament, knowing that the chief value of the English crown in William's eyes was the increased weight it gave him in Continental politics, agreed to furnish large supplies of money for his wars with Louis, on condition that he should give up to the

¹ *Steinkirk*.—A village in Belgium, between Brussels and Mons, a few miles west of Waterloo.

² *Landen*.—A town of Belgium, 23 miles north-west of Liege; now a station on the railway from Liege to Mechlin. — *Neerwinden*, where the

battle was fought, is a village 2 miles north-west of Landen.

³ *Namur*.—A strong fortress at the junction of the Sambre and the Meuse; 67 miles south-east of Brussels.

⁴ *Ryswick*.—A village of Holland; 2 miles south-east of the Hague.

Commons the chief share in the domestic government. Though at first reluctant, he soon yielded to the arrangement with a grace and temper which proved his good sense. The influence, thus acquired by the Commons, has never since been lost.

3. **Queen Mary died** of small-pox in the year 1694, leaving William sole ruler. During his eight remaining years the Commons took three remarkable steps in their encroachments on the power of the Crown. These were, the Triennial Bill, the arrangement of the Civil List, and the Act of Settlement. The *Triennial Bill* enacted that no Parliament should sit longer than three years,—an arrangement by which the influence of the King over that body was much lessened. A sum of £700,000 was settled on the King to meet the expenses of the *Civil List*, while all the remaining revenue was left in the hands of the Commons to support the army and navy, and defray the cost of government. The **Act of Settlement**

1701 —a sequel to the Declaration of Rights—provided that A.D. the Judges should hold office for life or during good conduct, at fixed salaries ; that the Sovereigns of Great Britain should be Protestants in communion with the Church of England ; that they should not leave their dominions without the consent of Parliament ; and that the Princess Sophia¹ of Hanover should be considered next heir to the throne.

4. A trading company, embodied by an Act of the Scottish Parliament, founded a colony in 1698 on the Isthmus of **Darien**, as a central position for commerce with both India and America. The sum of £400,000, subscribed in Scotland, which was then a poor country, was embarked in the venture. The merchants of London and Amsterdam took shares to the same amount. But the colony was ruined, and the money all lost. The East India Company, looking on the expedition as an invasion of their rights, induced the King to set his face against it. The settlers, badly supported by their countrymen, sank into want. Disease carried them off in scores. The neighbouring British colonies, either through jealousy or acting under orders from home, refused to lend any assistance. And to crown all, the

¹ *Sophia*. — Daughter of Elizabeth | and grand-daughter of James I. (See
and Frederic, the Elector-Palatine, | *Genealogical Tree*, p. 103.)

Spaniards, claiming the soil on which their town, New Edinburgh, was built, harassed them with ceaseless attacks. Very few of the unhappy colonists ever saw Scotland again.

5. William, riding from Kensington to Hampton Court, fell from his horse, and broke his collar-bone. This was in itself a slight injury, but, acting on a frame naturally feeble and worn out by long-continued asthma, it brought on a fever, of which he died at Kensington.¹ He left no children.

Mar. 8,
1702
A.D.

6. William of Orange was a man prematurely old. Left early an orphan, he had learned in a hard school to be self-reliant and reserved; and at an age when boys are thinking of the

cricket-bat and the fishing-rod before all things else, he was deeply learned in politics, and skilled in the discipline of armies. For literature and science he had little love. He possessed a courage that was calm amid every species of danger, and never did he rejoice so much as in the day of battle. His most intimate—almost his only—friend was Bentinck, a Dutch gentleman, whom he created Earl of Portland. His frame was feeble, his cheek was pale and thin from long-continued disease; but to his latest day the flashing of his eagle eye and the compression



of his firmly cut lips told at once that bodily anguish had never tamed the iron soul within.

¹ Kensington.—Then a western suburb of London, now included in it. In the palace there Queen Victoria was born in 1819.

7. In 1695 the Bank of England, with a capital of £1,200,000, was founded by Paterson, a Scotchman. In the following year an English merchant, named Holland, set up the Bank of Scotland, with little more than £100,000. Paper money then came into use. Chelsea¹ Hospital, for old and disabled soldiers, was founded by William and Mary, who also gave up their palace at Greenwich² to the veterans of the navy. It was during this reign that Peter the Great of Russia worked as a ship-carpenter in the dockyard at Deptford.³

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1698.—Peter the Great of Russia banished the *Streltzi*, having first caused them to be decimated in the Great Square of Moscow. The *Streltzi* were a favoured corps founded by Ivan the Terrible. Like the Janissaries in Turkey, and the Mamelukes in Egypt, they became turbulent and dangerous. Their continued disloyalty led to their final extermination in 1705.

2. 1699.—The Peace of Carlowitz⁴ dismembered the Turkish Empire, giving parts to Austria, Russia, Poland and Venice. Peter the Great had formed an alliance with Austria against Turkey in 1695. Peter took Asov at the mouth of the Don in 1696, and thus gained access to the Black Sea. In 1697 the Turks were signally defeated by Prince Eugene of Savoy, the colleague of Marlborough in the War of the Spanish Succession.

3. 1700.—Charles XII. of Sweden, with 8000 men, defeated 80,000 Russians at Narva.⁵ The war originated in a coalition of Denmark, Poland, and Russia to divide Sweden.

4. 1700.—Charles II. of Spain died childless; and left, by will, his dominions to Philip of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV. of France, who was proclaimed as Philip V. While Charles's death was impending, partition treaties had been made (chiefly by William III. of England) to prevent the union of the French and Spanish crowns in the same family. The accession of Philip V. was held to be a violation, not

¹ *Chelsea*.—A south-western suburb of London, on the left bank of the Thames; $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of St. Paul's Cathedral.

² *Greenwich*.—On the right bank of the Thames; $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of St. Paul's. It is famous for its observatory, from which degrees of longitude are reckoned.

³ *Deptford*.—Pronounced *Det'ford*; a naval port on the Thames, immediately above Greenwich.

⁴ *Carlowitz*.—On the Danube, in the south of Austria. It is 270 miles south-east of Vienna.

⁵ *Narva*.—In Russia, near the southern shore of the Gulf of Finland; 95 miles south-west of St. Petersburg.

only of these treaties, but of the obligation under which Louis XIV. had come when he married Maria Theresa. (See 1659, p. 50.) This led to the War of the Spanish Succession.

5. 1701.—William III. of England formed a Grand Alliance to secure the Spanish throne for the Archduke Charles, son of the Emperor of Germany, in preference to Philip of Anjou. William died before war could be commenced.

6. 1701.—Frederic III., Elector of Brandenburg and Duke of Prussia, was made King of Prussia, in return for supporting the Emperor in the matter of the Spanish Succession. He also bound himself to assist Austria in all her wars.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. When was King William III. born? When was he elected King? What was the date of the birth of Mary II.? Where were these monarchs crowned? What was the fate of Jeffreys?—2. Who was the leader of the Scottish insurrection? What nobleman held out against William in the Castle of Edinburgh? What was the result of the insurrection? Where and under what circumstances did the death of Claverhouse occur?—3. How did the Irish revolt commence?—4. What was the first great operation of the Jacobite army? How was the siege raised? How long had it lasted?—5. Where did William land? What was his force? Where was the decisive battle fought? What heavy loss was sustained by William? When was the battle fought?—6. After the flight of James who carried on the war? Who was slain at the Battle of Aughrim? Where was the last stand of James's army made? Where was the treaty signed which made William unquestioned King of Ireland? What severe measures followed?—7. What is the great stain on William's administration? What seems to have been the cause of Macdonald's delay in taking the oath? Why had he to go to Inverary? What made him late? Why did he go home well pleased?—8. Who entered Glencoe a few weeks later? How were they entertained? When did the massacre take place?—9. To what can the foul deed be

traced? How far was William blame-worthy.

II.—1. What was the great object of William's foreign policy? How were Louis's preparations for the invasion of England defeated? In what engagements in this war did William gain renown? How and when was the war brought to a close?—2. How did the National Debt arise? How did the Commons during this reign acquire increased influence?—3. When did the death of Queen Mary occur? What three remarkable steps were taken during the next eight years by the Commons, in their encroachments on the power of the Crown? Give a full account of each.—4. What colony was founded in 1698? By whom was it founded? How was this enterprise defeated?—5. When did the death of William III. occur? What was the cause of his death? Where did he die?—6. Give a general account of his life and character. Who was his most intimate friend? What was his personal appearance?—7. When and by whom was the Bank of England founded? What was its capital? Who founded the Bank of Scotland? What hospitals were founded by William and Mary? What continental monarch during this reign worked as a ship-carpenter in the dockyard at Deptford?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. Who were the Streltzi? What bodies in Turkey

and in Egypt did they resemble? How did Peter the Great deal with them? When were they finally exterminated? —2. Give the date of the Peace of Carlowitz. What empire did it dismember? What powers received parts of it? When and how did Russia gain access to the Black Sea? —3. Who gained the battle of Narva? What was the origin

of the war? —4. What King of Spain died in 1700? Who was proclaimed his successor? Why? Of what was Philip's accession held to be a violation? To what war did this lead? —5. What step did William III. take in 1701? —6. When did Prussia become a kingdom? Who was the first King? How did he obtain the title?

CHAPTER VII.

ANNE.

Born 1664 A.D.—Began to reign 1702 A.D.—Died 1714 A.D.

I.—1. ON the death of William, **Anne**, the second daughter of James II., became Queen. Her husband, Prince George of Denmark, sat in the House of Lords as Duke of Cumberland, but took no further share in the government. The policy of the late reign was followed. The Whigs remained in power, and the French War was continued.

2. A new cause of war had arisen in a dispute about the **Spanish Succession**. Louis claimed the crown of Spain for his grandson, who afterwards ruled as Philip V. Britain supported the rival claim of the Archduke Charles. Germany and Holland united with Britain in the Grand Alliance against the ambitious Louis; and Churchill—soon created Duke of Marlborough—led the allied armies. The chief theatres of the



war were Spain and the Low Countries, which have been well named "The Battle-fields of Modern Europe." One of the most important achievements of the war was the capture of **Gibraltar** by Admiral Rooke and Sir Cloudesley Shovel. Aided by a body of Hessian troops,

July,
1710
A.D.

the British, landing on the isthmus which joins the Rock¹ to the mainland, carried the works by storm in spite of a heavy fire.

3. **Marlborough** humbled the power of France in four great battles. At **Blenheim**,² in 1704, he defeated Marshal Tallard. At **Ramillies**,³ in 1706, he overthrew Villeroi. At **Oudenarde**,⁴ in 1708, the French lost 15,000 men, and more than one hundred banners. The capture of **Lisle**⁵ was a result of this victory. And at **Malplaquet**,⁶ in 1709, a still bloodier victory was won by the genius of Marlborough.

4. In Spain, the principal incidents of the war were the burning of Spanish galleons⁷ at **Vigo**⁸ by Sir George Rooke (1702); the reduction of **Barcelona**⁹ by the Earl of Peterborough (1705); the defeat of Galway, who commanded for the Archduke, by Berwick at **Almanza**¹⁰ (1707); and the siege of **Lerida**,¹¹ which decided the issue of the Spanish War in favour of Philip. It was not until 1713 that the Peace of Utrecht¹² gave rest to exhausted Europe.

5. **Politics**.—Anne, though at heart a Tory, was long compelled to yield to the guidance of her Whig ministers. Of these the principal were Godolphin, the Lord High Treasurer; Marlborough, the Captain-General of the Forces and the Master of the Ordnance; and Sunderland, the Secretary of State. The strife between Whigs and Tories raged at this time more fiercely than ever around two great questions—the War and the Church. The Whigs cried out for war; the Tories sought the restoration of peace. The Whigs were Low Church; the Tories, noted

¹ *Rock*.—Gibraltar is a strong rock-fortress in the south of Spain. The Spaniards have made great efforts to retake it—the greatest in 1779–82—but it has never passed out of British hands. (See ROYAL READER No. VI., pp. 9–15.)

² *Blenheim*.—A village of West Bavaria (Germany), on the Danube; 23 miles north-west of Augsburg.

³ *Ramillies*.—A village of South Brabant (Belgium); 26 miles south-east of Brussels.

⁴ *Oudenarde*.—A village of East Flanders (Belgium); 14 miles south-west of Ghent.

⁵ *Lisle*.—A town of France; 30 miles south-west of Oudenarde.

⁶ *Malplaquet*.—On the French and Belgian frontier; about 9 miles south of Mons.

⁷ *Galleon*.—Pronounced *gal'yun* or *galoon*; a Spanish man-of-war, with three or four decks.

⁸ *Vigo*.—A seaport in the north-west of Spain, on a bay of the same name.

⁹ *Barcelona*.—A strongly-fortified city and sea-port in the north of the east coast of Spain.

¹⁰ *Almanza*.—A town in the south-east of Spain; 63 miles north of Murcia.

¹¹ *Lerida*.—A fortified town of Spain; 82 miles west of Barcelona.

¹² *Utrecht*.—In Holland; 21 miles S.E. of Amsterdam. (See Map, p. 91.)

for attachment to Episcopacy, bore the name of the High Church party.

6. A measure, called the Occasional Conformity Bill, was brought into Parliament by the Tories. It was levelled against those who attended places of worship not of the Established Church, after they had sworn to the Test Oath and had received public appointments. These Occasional Conformists were to suffer dismissal and heavy fine. The Bill passed the Commons, but was lost in the Lords. It was, nevertheless, a remarkable sign of the growing influence of the Tory party.

7. Such was the state of politics when a question of much greater importance arose—the necessity of a **Union** between the Parliaments of England and Scotland: The nations were not on good terms. The Scottish Parliament, still smarting under the disasters at Darien, had passed an *Act of Security* (1704), which decreed that the successor to the throne of Scotland, on the Queen's death, should not be the person chosen by the English Parliament, unless the commercial privileges enjoyed by England were extended to Scotland also. The Scottish nation then assumed an attitude of war. But Commissioners were appointed—thirty on each side; and by them a Treaty of Union was framed, which, although met by a storm of opposition from the people of Scotland, passed the Scottish Parliament by a majority of 41 votes (110 for, 69 against). The chief terms of the Union were:—

1707
A.D. sioners were appointed—thirty on each side; and by them a Treaty of Union was framed, which, although met by a storm of opposition from the people of Scotland, passed the Scottish Parliament by a majority of 41 votes (110 for, 69 against). The chief terms of the Union were:—

a. That the Electress Sophia of Hanover, and her heirs, if Protestants, should succeed to the crown of the United Kingdom.

b. That Scotland should be represented in the Imperial Parliament, sitting in London, by sixteen elective Peers and forty-five members of the Commons.

c. That all British ports and colonies should be opened to Scottish traders.

d. That while the laws of public policy should be the same for both countries, those relating to property and private rights should be preserved unaltered, except for the good of the Scottish people.

e. That the Court of Session and other Scottish tribunals should remain unchanged.

f. That the Church of Scotland should be maintained, as already by law established.

To make up for the heavier taxes, which were thus laid upon the Scottish people, a grant of £398,000 was made to improve the coinage.

8. The Union has done incalculable good to Scotland. The strong objections, urged at first against the change, were the loss of independence and the increased load of taxation; but these were only seeming evils. The commerce, the wealth, and the greatness of Scotland began to advance with rapid strides. Fishing villages became thriving sea-ports; Glasgow and Dundee sprang into great and populous cities. Among the people who, with much difficulty, managed to raise the sum of £400,000 to found the Darien Colony, we can now point out many a merchant-prince whose single fortune far exceeds that amount.

II.—1. **Louis XIV.**, taking advantage of the discontent excited in Scotland by the Union, despatched a fleet from Dunkirk to set James the Pretender on the Scottish throne. But timely notice reached England; and the French admiral, finding the Firth of Forth guarded by a squadron under Sir George Byng, returned with the loss of one ship.

2. Meanwhile **Tory influence** was growing strong in the Cabinet. The Whigs had retained their ascendancy over the Queen chiefly by the aid of Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, who was on terms of the most intimate friendship with her majesty. But the favourite grew insolent, and the Queen became weary of a companion who tried to have the upper-hand in everything. A waiting-woman, named Abigail Hill, otherwise known as Mrs. Masham, secretly encouraging their quarrels, at last insinuated herself into the confidence and favour of Anne. Hill was a Tory, and one of the earliest results of her influence was the introduction into the Cabinet of Robert Harley (Earl of Oxford) and Henry St. John¹ (Lord Bolingbroke), the leaders of the Tory party.

3. Just then occurred events which stirred all England into a flame in favour of the Tories. Dr. Henry **Sacheverell**,² rector

¹ *St. John*. — Pronounced *Sin'jun*; | ² *Sacheverell*. — Pronounced *Sashed-*
born 1678, died 1751. | *erell*.

of St. Saviour's, Southwark,¹ had preached two sermons—one (August 15) at Derby, another (November 5, 1709) at St. Paul's before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London—in which he denounced the Revolution as an *unrighteous change*, maintained the duty of fierce persecution against all Dissenters, and called on the people to defend their Church, which was *in imminent danger*. The Commons impeached him for uttering seditious libels; and the case came on before the Lords.

4. The trial lasted three weeks. All the clergy and the common people were for Sacheverell. The Queen attended Feb. 27, the trial privately, to give him encouragement. Bishop 1710 Atterbury wrote his defence. Every day, as he drove to A.D. and from the court, his coach was followed by cheering mobs, whose feelings, not content with this display, found further vent in the destruction of Dissenting houses of worship, and in riots that filled the streets with alarm. He was found guilty, and forbidden to preach for three years. The sermons were burned in front of the Royal Exchange.

5. The fall of the **Whig Ministry** was an immediate result of this trial. Godolphin and Sunderland, with their less important colleagues, were dismissed. Harley and St. John came into office. Marlborough, though retained in his command on account of the still raging war, was marked for disgrace: and no sooner did the Tory ministers see their way to the conclusion of peace, than the Duke, accused of receiving bribes from a Jew who supplied the army with bread, was compelled to resign his high office. To Blenheim Park,² the nation's gift for one of his greatest victories, he retired, leaving on the pages of history a character marked with the highest military genius, but sullied with falsehood and base avarice.

6. The **Treaty of Utrecht**, already mentioned, was the work of the Tories. The principal terms which concerned 1713 Great Britain were, that Louis XIV. should recognise the A.D. Sovereigns of the Brunswick line; that he should cease to aid the Pretender; that he should dismantle the batteries of Dunkirk; and that the British should retain Gibraltar

¹ *Southwark* (or the Borough).—A district of London, on the south side of the Thames, opposite the City.

² *Blenheim Park*.—An estate and mansion in Oxfordshire; 62 miles from London, and 8 north-west of Oxford.

and Minorca,¹ Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Hudson Bay;² Harley and St. John became Peers; but their union was at an

end. Henceforward they were rivals and foes. Anne favoured Bolingbroke.

7. The question of Patronage, or who should have the appointment of ministers, agitated the Church of Scotland; and several secessions took place about the end of this reign. Then, too, the Scottish members sitting in the British Parliament began to feel all the petty annoyances at first inseparable from a change of the kind. Their country, their accent, their



habits, their appearance were thought fair marks for the sarcasm of English orators; and so high did their discontent rise, that the question of dissolving the Union was solemnly debated in 1713. Happily for both countries, the measure was lost in the Lords, but only by a narrow majority.

8. Anne died of apoplexy after two days' illness. Her husband had died six years previously. Not one of her nineteen children was then living. One boy, George, reached the age of eleven years. The rest all died in infancy.

Aug. 1,
1714
A.D.

9. She was a woman of little talent and less learning: simple and homely in all her tastes and habits. The expression of her face was heavy—to the careless eye it might even seem stupid;

¹ *Minorca*.—The most easterly of the Balearic Isles, in the Mediterranean, east of Spain.

² *Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Hudson Bay*.—Provinces in North America.

but it was the dull look of one upon whom sorrow had laid a heavy hand, chilling her motherly affections, withering, one by one, the gentle household blossoms of her life.

10. In 1703 the Eddystone¹ light-house was swept away by a storm, when Winstanley, the architect, perished. St. Paul's Cathedral was finished in 1708. It cost about a million, and the building occupied thirty-seven years. The reign of Anne is noted as a brilliant literary period. Addison, Steele, Defoe, and Swift were the chief prose writers. Pope was the leading poet.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1702.—Augustus the Strong (Elector of Saxony), King of Poland, was dethroned by Charles XII. of Sweden. Stanislaus Leczinski was chosen in his stead in 1704. But Augustus was restored after a civil commotion. These changes weakened Poland, and hastened its fall.

2. 1707.—Charles XII. of Sweden invaded Russia with 80,000 men. He was defeated at Poltava² in 1709, and took refuge for some time in Turkey. Returning suddenly to his kingdom, he engaged in war with Norway, and was killed at the siege of Frederikshald³ in 1718.

3. 1707.—On the death of Aurungzebe, the Great Mogul (1658-1707), the Mogul Empire in India fell into decay, the tributary princes gradually asserting their independence.

4. 1711.—St. Petersburg became the capital of Russia. Moscow had been the capital up till that time. Peter the Great had acquired Livonia from Sweden by his defeat of Charles XII., and thus obtained a seaboard on the Baltic.

5. 1713.—The Treaty of Utrecht closed the War of the Spanish Succession. It secured that the crowns of Spain and France should always be separate. Prussia obtained an accession of territory in Western Germany, while Milan and Mantua⁴ were transferred to Austria. The supplementary Treaty of Rastadt⁵ between France and the Empire in 1714 transferred the Belgian provinces of the Netherlands to Austria, as well as Naples and Sardinia. Louis XIV. died in 1715.

¹ *Eddystone*.—A group of rocks off the coast of Cornwall, 14 miles south-west of Plymouth break-water. The present light-house was built by Smeaton in 1759.

² *Poltava*.—On a tributary of the Dnieper, in the south of Russia; 270 miles north-east of Odessa.

³ *Frederikshald*.—A maritime town of Norway; 58 miles south-east of Christiania. The castle is called Frederikstein.

⁴ *Milan and Mantua*.—Fortresses of Lombardy, in North Italy.

⁵ *Rastadt*.—A fortified town of Baden; 30 miles north-east of Strasburg.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. When was Queen Anne born? What was the date of her accession to the throne? Who was her husband? What party was in power at the date of her accession?—2. What was the cause of the War of the Spanish Succession? What nations united to defeat the machinations of Louis? Who led the allied armies? What were the chief theatres of the war? What was an early important achievement of the war? By whom was this effected? What was the date of this event?—3. What four great battles were gained by Marlborough? Give the dates of these victories.—4. What were the four chief incidents of the war in Spain? What treaty closed the war? Give the date.—5. Who were the principal Whig ministers of Anne? What were the two great questions between the Whig and Tory parties at that time?—6. What was the object of the Occasional Conformity Bill? What was its success?—7. What circumstances led to the union of Scotland with England? What was the *Act of Security*? How was the union effected? What were the six chief terms of the union? When did this important event occur?—8. What has been the effect of the union on Scottish interests?

II.—1. How did Louis XIV. take advantage of the discontent excited in Scotland by the union? What was the result of the expedition?—2. By whose means had the Whigs retained their ascendancy over the Queen? Who supplanted this lady in the Queen's favour? What were the politics of this woman? Name one of the earliest results of her influence?—3. Who was Sacheverell? By what means did he render himself liable to an impeachment by the Commons?—4. How long did the trial last?

How was this turbulent man encouraged? What was his punishment?—5. What was the immediate result of this trial? Who came into office? What accusation was brought against Marlborough? Whither did he retire? What was his character?—6. What were the principal terms of the Treaty of Utrecht? When Harley and St. John quarrelled, which did Anne favour?—7. What important question was debated in Parliament in the year 1713? What was the result of the debate?—8. When did the death of Queen Anne occur? What was the cause of her death? How many children had she?—9. What were her character and personal appearance?—10. What occurred on the Eddystone Rock in 1703? When was St. Paul's Cathedral finished? What was the cost of building it? Mention the chief literary characters of this reign.

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. What King of Poland was dethroned in 1702? By whom? Who was chosen in his stead? How was he displaced? What effect had these changes on Poland?—2. What country did Charles of Sweden next attack? When? Where was he defeated? Where did he take refuge? Where was he killed? When?—3. What led to the decay of the Mogul Empire? After whose death did this take place? When did he die?—4. When did St. Petersburg become the capital of Russia? What had previously been the capital? What gave Russia a seaboard on the Baltic?—5. When did the War of the Spanish Succession close? With what treaty? What were its chief provisions? What treaty was supplementary to it? When was it made? What did it transfer to Austria? When did Louis XIV. die?

CHAPTER VIII.

SOCIAL CONDITION OF THE PEOPLE UNDER THE STUARTS.

I.—1. **Surface.**—Though in former periods the face of Britain changed much as years rolled by, yet the change since the Stuarts reigned has perhaps been the most marked of all. Where there are now to be seen green meadows and yellow corn-fields, orchards white with spring blossoms, or golden with autumn fruit, and cosy farm-houses nestling among sheltering trees, there was then in many places nothing but forest, furze, or marsh.

2. **Animals.**—Through the old woods wandered deer in great troops, a few wild bulls, and, until the peasantry killed them during the Civil War, wild boars, long preserved for royal sport. Badgers, wild cats, immense eagles, huge bustards were common even in the southern and eastern lowlands of England. The sheep and oxen were much smaller than now. The British horses, now famed all the world over, then sold for fifty shillings each. Spanish jennets for the saddle, and gray Flanders mares for harness, were the breeds most prized.

3. **Minerals.**—Mines were still poorly worked. Cornwall yielded tin, and Wales yielded copper, but in quantities far below the present supply. Salt, now a leading export, was then so badly prepared that the physicians blamed it as the cause of many diseases of the skin and the lungs. The iron manufacture was checked by the cry which was raised about the waste of wood in the furnaces. The smelters had not yet learned to use coal, which was still only a domestic fuel, burned in the districts where it abounded, and in London, whither it was carried by sea.

4. The **population** of England at the close of the seventeenth century was about five millions and a half. The increase of people in the northern counties far exceeded that in the south of the island. The cause of this may be found in the rapid improvement of these counties, which followed the union of the crowns in 1603. Previously, the north had been constantly ravaged by the Border robbers, called Moss-troopers, from whom no house or herd was safe. Gradually these freebooters

were hunted down and extirpated. Blood-hounds were kept in many northern parishes to track them to their dens. The paths of the country, long unknown, were opened ; life and property became secure. Coal-beds were discovered. Manufacturing towns began to rise, and were soon filled with a thriving population.

5. **Towns.**—After the capital, Bristol was the greatest English sea-port, and Norwich the chief manufacturing town, under the Stuarts. The Bristol citizens, among whom the sugar-refiners took the lead, were far-famed for wealth and hospitality. The great seats of manufacture were then small and badly-built market towns. Manchester, the modern centre of the cotton trade, contained only 6000 inhabitants, and could boast of neither a printing-press nor a hackney-coach. Leeds, now the great woollen mart, had a population of about 7000 persons. Sheffield, whose forges send out the best cutlery in the world, held barely 2000 inhabitants. Birmingham, only rising into notice, was proud of sending her hard-ware so far off as to Ireland. There were not more than 200 seamen belonging to the port of Liverpool. Buxton, Bath, and Tunbridge Wells were the fashionable watering-places of the time ; but the lodgings were very poor, and the food sold in these places was of the most wretched description. Brighton and Cheltenham are of modern growth.

6. **London**, when Charles II. died, had a population of half a million. One old bridge spanned the Thames ; and the houses were all built with the upper stories projecting over the shops below. The City was the merchant's home. He did not then, as now, leave his counting-house after business hours for a gay villa in the suburbs. No numbers marked the houses ; but, instead of these, the streets were lined with the signs of shops—here the Saracen's Head, there the Golden Key. By these the people described their dwellings, and strangers found their way. The streets, not lighted until the last year of Charles II., and then only during the winter, were infested with robbers, and teemed with other dangers. It was the height of fashion among dissipated young men to parade the foot-way at night, insulting and often maltreating those whom they met. From these the feeble tippling watchmen could or would give no protection.

7. The **Coffee-houses**, first set up in Cromwell's time, were the great lounges, where the news and scandal of the day were discussed. In one might be seen the exquisites, with their flowing wigs, their embroidered coats, their fringed gloves, and their scented snuff. To another crowded literary men to hear John Dryden talk. There were coffee-houses for every class. Jews flocked to one; Catholics filled another; Puritans met their brethren in a third; and so with men of every rank and opinion.

8. The **Country gentlemen**, now a polished and an important class, were, at the time of the Revolution, rough and poorly educated. Their lands yielded rents equal to about one-fourth of those now paid. Seldom leaving their native county, even for London, they spent their days in field-sports, or in attending the neighbouring markets, and their evenings in drinking strong beer. Claret and Canary wines were drunk only by the very wealthy. Drunkenness was a common and fashionable vice, and continued to be so more or less until the beginning of the present century.

9. The ladies of the family, whose accomplishments seldom rose above the baking of pastry or the brewing of gooseberry wine, cooked the meals of the household. In the evening they amused themselves by sewing and spinning. The graces of the modern tea-table were quite unknown to the country folk, although that favourite beverage, brought by the Dutch to Europe, was introduced into England by Lords Arlington and Ossory in 1666. It was not till nearly a century later that the middle classes of London and Edinburgh began to use tea daily. In the latter city in the reigns of the Georges tea was taken at four o'clock, and the meal was thence called "four hours." But beneath all the roughness of the rural gentry lay qualities which have highly exalted the British character. Reverence for hereditary monarchy and strong attachment to the Protestant faith were their leading principles.

10. The country **Clergy** stood low in the social scale. In most mansions there was a chaplain, or, as he was often called, a *Levite*, who, receiving his board and £10 a year, was no better than an upper servant. His wife was often taken from the kitchen of his patron. Even if he got a parish he lived and *worked* like a peasant; his sons were ploughmen, and his

daughters went to service. It must not be forgotten that the London clergy, among whom were Sherlock,¹ Tillotson,² and Stillingfleet,³ formed a class by themselves, and well upheld the character of their Church for zeal, learning, and eloquence.

11. The yeomen or small **Farmers**, whose incomes averaged £60 or £70 a year, were numerous and influential. Their chief characteristics were a leaning towards Puritanism and a hatred of Catholicism. From this class chiefly were drawn the Ironsides of Cromwell.

12. Of the **Labouring classes** we know little. Four-fifths of them were employed in agriculture. In Devon, Suffolk, and Essex the highest wages were paid, averaging five shillings a week without food. Those engaged in manufactures earned about six shillings a week. Children were employed in factories to an immense extent; and even by the benevolent were thought fit for work at six years of age! The chief food of the poor was rye, barley, and oats. Rude ballads were their only means of complaint; and in these they poured forth their woes. The poor-rate was the heaviest tax; for the paupers amounted to no less than one-fifth of the community.

II.—1. Sanitary reform was greatly needed. Even in the streets of the capital open sewers and heaps of filth poisoned the air. The deaths in London in 1685 were more than one in twenty-three; the yearly average now is about one in forty. People of coarse and brutal natures were found in all classes in great numbers. Nor is this wonderful, when the training of every-day life is considered. Masters beat their servants, husbands beat their wives, daily. Teachers knew no way of imparting knowledge but by the lash. The mob rejoiced in fights of all kinds; and shouted with glee when an eye was torn out,

¹ *Sherlock*.—William Sherlock, an eminent English divine; born 1641; died 1707. He was Master of the Temple, and afterwards Dean of St. Paul's. His son, Thomas Sherlock (1678-1761), was a famous preacher. He was successively Bishop of Bangor, of Salisbury, and of London.

² *Tillotson*.—John Tillotson, made

Archbishop of Canterbury by William III. He was a celebrated preacher. Born 1630; died 1694.

³ *Stillingfleet*.—Edward Stillingfleet, Bishop of Worcester; born 1635; died 1699. He preached and wrote with great ability and learning against both Romanism and Nonconformity in the reign of James II.

or a finger chopped off in these savage encounters. Executions were favourite public spectacles. The prisons were constantly full, and proved to be most fruitful nurseries of dirt, disease, and crime.

2. To describe the various **costumes** and **manners** of the period would be impossible within the compass of a paragraph. One or two points under this head must suffice here. The Cavalier and the Roundhead present a striking contrast in their dress and habits. Bright colours, profuse ornament, and graceful style, marked the costume of the *Cavalier*. His richly-laced cloak, over which lay an embroidered collar; his broad-leaved hat of beaver, with its white and flowing plume; his silken doublet of the Vandyck pattern; his flowing love-locks, gilt spurs, and slashed boots, made up a figure the most picturesque of any period in English history. The *Puritan* or Roundhead wore a cloak of sad-coloured brown or black, a plain collar of linen laid carelessly down on the plaited cloth, and a hat with a high steeple-shaped crown over his closely clipt or lank straight hair. His baptismal name was cast aside, and some strange religious phrase adopted in its stead. His language was full of Scripture texts; and these he delivered with a peculiar twang. But, for all these solemn freaks, the Puritan character was metal of the true ring and sterling value, and is well deserving of our highest respect. Charles II. introduced the peruke, a long flowing wig, which covered even the shoulders. It continued to be the fashion until after the close of the period.

3. The **roads** were so bad that **travelling** was very difficult. In bad weather there was generally only a slight ridge in the centre of the road between two channels of deep mud. Instead of sloping gradually, the roads went right up and down the hills. The stage-waggon and the pack-horses carried goods; the former taking passengers also. Rich men travelled in their own coaches; but they were obliged often to have six horses to pull them through the mud! In 1669 a "Flying Coach" left Oxford at six in the morning, and reached London at seven the same evening—fifty-five miles in thirteen hours—a feat then considered wonderful and dangerous. From Chester, York, and Exeter, a winter journey to London took six days. We owe *the immense* improvement of our roads since those days chiefly

to the Turnpikes.¹ The inns were good and comfortable—as indeed they had need to be, when so many nights were spent on the road. Highwaymen, well armed, and mounted on fine horses, infested all the great roads; and it is said that many of the inn-keepers were paid by them to give information about those travellers who were worth attacking. The post-bags were carried on horseback at the rate of five miles an hour; but in many country places letters were delivered only once a week.

4. There was nothing at all equal to our modern **newspaper**. Small single leaves were published twice a week, while the Exclusion Bill was discussed; but the only paper afterwards allowed was *The London Gazette*, a two-paged bi-weekly sheet, of very meagre contents. No Parliamentary debates, no State trials were permitted to be reported. An important feature of social life during this age was *The News-Letter*. This was an epistle, despatched to the country generally once a week, giving all the chat of the coffee-houses and the news of the capital. Several families subscribed to pay some Londoner, who gave them the scraps of news gathered during his rambles. "Our own correspondent" is the modern representative of the system.

5. **Learning**.—There were few printing-presses in the country, except in London and at the Universities. The only press north of the Trent was at York. Books were therefore scarce and dear, and very few were to be found in the best country houses. In London the booksellers' shops were thronged with readers. Female education was at a very low point; and the most accomplished ladies spelled their letters very badly. At the Universities Greek was little studied; but Latin, in which Governments still conducted their correspondence, was for this reason spoken and written with elegance and ease. French, however, was rapidly rising to be the language of diplomacy. Astronomy was ably cultivated by Halley and Flamsteed, the latter of whom was the first astronomer-royal. Natural Philosophy owed its birth as a science to Isaac Newton. But

¹ *Turnpikes*.—Toll-bars; gates placed across the roads to stop those liable to pay toll for the maintenance and improvement of the roads. It was originally a frame consisting of two spiked bars at right angles, which turned on an upright post,—hence the name.

the favourite and fashionable study of the later Stuart days was Chemistry. Charles II. had a laboratory in his palace of Whitehall. Even the ladies were smitten with the rage for science, and began to talk learnedly of magnets and microscopes. It was soon discovered that chemistry—so long a worthless pursuit—might be turned to the improvement of agriculture. Experiments were made on various soils, new fruits and vegetables were grown in the gardens, and farmers began to think that perhaps after all there might be some profit in the study of science.

6. LEADING AUTHORS OF THE STUART PERIOD.

Francis Beaumont, (1586–1615), and **John Fletcher**, (1576–1625)—wrote plays together, fifty-two in all—Beaumont composed the more tragic portions, Fletcher the comic.

Ben Jonson, (1574–1637)—dramatic poet—at first a bricklayer—then a soldier—earliest play, *Every Man in his Humour*, 1598—made Poet Laureate in 1619.

Philip Massinger, (1584–1640)—dramatic poet—lived chiefly in London—poor and obscure—chief play, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*.

King James I. (of England)—pupil of Buchanan—author of *Demonologie* (a dialogue on witchcraft), *Basilicon Dörön*,¹ and *Counterblast to Tobacco*.

William Drummond, (1585–1649)—Scottish lyric poet—lived at Hawthornden—wrote *Sonnets*, the *Flowers of Zion*, and *The River of Forth Feasting*.

Isaak Walton, (1593–1683)—a linen-draper of Cornhill—author of *The Compleat Angler*, and various *Lives* (Donne, Hooker, George Herbert, &c.)—favourite stream, the *Dove*.

Jeremy Taylor, (1613–1667)—Bishop of Down and Connor—the English Chrysostom²—chief works, *Holy Living* and *Holy Dying*.

John Milton, (1608–1674)—greatest epic poet of modern ages—Latin Secretary to Cromwell—finest work, *Paradise Lost*, an epic in twelve books, on the Fall, written in blindness and poverty, between 1658 and 1665—other works, *Paradise Regained*, a shorter epic; *Comus*, a masque; *Lycidas*, *Samson Agonistes*, *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*, short descriptive poems; and many fine sonnets—wrote also prose, of which *Areopagitica*, a powerful plea for the freedom of the press, is the finest specimen.

Edward Hyde, (1608–1674)—Earl of Clarendon—minister of Charles I.

¹ *Basilikon Dörön*.—Royal Gift.

² *Chrysostom*.—Pronounced *Kris'os-tom*; the most eloquent of the Fathers

of the early Christian Church. He was bishop of Constantinople. Born 344; died 407 A.D.

—an exile during the Commonwealth—Lord Chancellor from 1660 to 1667—wrote *History of the Rebellion*, that is, of the Civil War—not published till Anne's reign.

Samuel Butler, (1612-1680)—son of a Worcestershire farmer—chief work, *Hudibras*, a mock-heroic poem, in short couplets, written to caricature the Puritans, and published in the reign of Charles II.

John Owen, (1616-1683)—chaplain to Oliver Cromwell—Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, till the Restoration—a leading Nonconformist—a voluminous writer—chief work, *An Exposition of the Epistle to the Hebrews*.

John Bunyan, (1628-1688)—a tinker of Bedford—afterwards a soldier—then a Baptist preacher—imprisoned for preaching—chief work, *The Pilgrim's Progress*, a prose allegory, describing the life and triumph of a Christian under the figure of a journey.

Richard Baxter, (1615-1691)—once rector of Kidderminster—then a Presbyterian minister—chief works, *The Saints' Everlasting Rest* and *A Call to the Unconverted*—wrote in all 168 works.

John Dryden, (1631-1700)—one of the greatest names in English poetry—chief works, *Absalom and Achitophel*, a political satire; and *Alexander's Feast*, an ode—translated Virgil's *Æneid* into English verse.

John Locke, (1632-1704)—the great mental philosopher of the period—educated at Oxford—chief work, *An Essay on the Human Understanding*, published in 1690.

Gilbert Burnet, (1643-1715)—a Scotchman—very intimate with William III.—created Bishop of Salisbury—chief works, *History of My Own Times*, and *History of the Reformation of the Church of England*.

Under Queen Anne, **Wycherley**, **Congreve**, **Vanbrugh** (architect of Blenheim Palace), and **Farquhar** wrote witty but immoral Comedies. **Arbuthnot** (a satiric physician), author of *John Bull*, and **Prior** (a poetical diplomatist), may also be named.

7. LEADING ARTISTS.

Inigo Jones, (1572-1652)—a native of London—a distinguished architect—designed the Banqueting-House of Whitehall.

Peter Paul Rubens, (1577-1640)—a celebrated painter of the Flemish school—a pupil of Titian—patronized by Charles I., for whom he painted the Banqueting-House of Whitehall.

Anthony Vandyck, (1599-1641)—a Flemish painter—pupil of Rubens—lived for some time at the Court of Charles I., whose portrait he painted.

Sir Christopher Wren, (1632-1723)—the only distinguished English artist in the later Stuart reigns—a famous architect—chief design, St. Paul's Cathedral.

QUESTIONS.

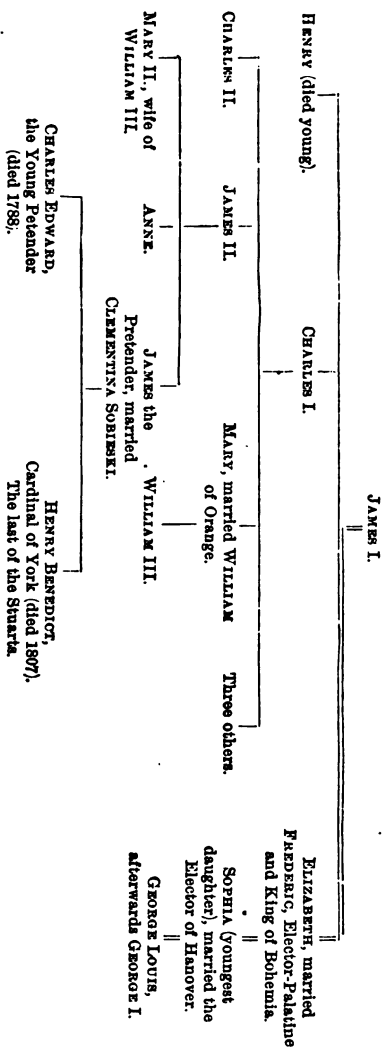
I.—1. What was the general appearance of the country during the Stuart Period?—2. Mention wild animals common in England at that time. What was the average price of a horse at that time? What breeds of foreign horses were most prized?—3. What do you know of the working of mines during the Stuart Period? Where was coal in use?—4. What was the population of England at the close of the seventeenth century? What cause is assigned for the greater increase of population in the northern counties than in the southern? What had been the condition of the Border counties previously to 1603?—5. What was the second sea-port of the kingdom? Which was the chief manufacturing town? What business thrived most at Bristol? What was the population of Manchester about that time?—of Leeds and of Sheffield? What do you know of Birmingham and Liverpool? Which were the fashionable watering-places?—6. What was the population of London at the death of Charles II.? How many bridges were there? Give a description of the metropolis at this period. When were the streets of London first lighted? What dangers beset the streets at night?—7. When were coffee-houses set up? Why are these houses of importance in the history of the Stuart Period?—8. What do you know of the country gentry? What wines were drunk by the wealthy?—9. What were the accomplishments of the ladies? By whom and when was tea introduced into England? When did this beverage begin to be used daily by the middle classes? At what hour was the meal taken in the city of Edinburgh during the reigns of the Georges? What name was given to the meal? What were the leading principles of the character of the rural gentry?—10. What was the condition of the country clergy? What was a *Levite*? What of the London clergy?—11. What was the average income of the yeomen or small farmers? What were their chief characteristics?—12. What was the condition of the

labouring classes? In what counties were the highest wages paid? What was the average pay of an agricultural labourer? What were the weekly earnings of those engaged in manufactures? What was the chief food of the poor? What means of complaint were open to the poor? What was the proportion of the pauper class to the rest of the community?

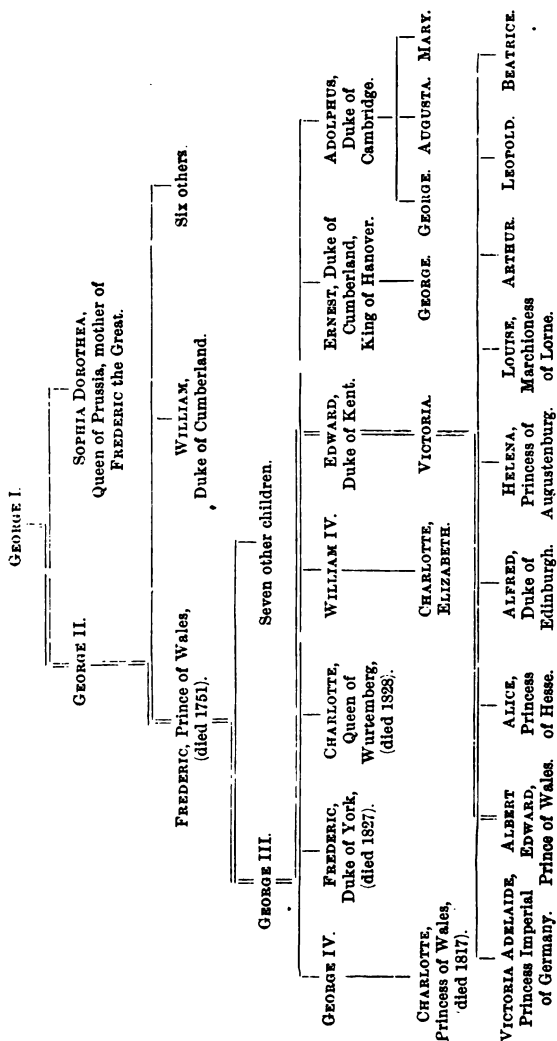
II.—1. Compare the average mortality in London during the year 1685 and at the present period. What reasons can you assign for the difference? What was the moral condition of the people?—2. Describe briefly the costume of a Cavalier and of a Roundhead. What head-dress was introduced by Charles II.?—3. What was the condition of the roads? How did the middle class travel? How did the rich travel? In how many hours was the journey from Oxford to London accomplished by "The Flying Coach" in 1669? What was the time occupied in a winter journey from Chester, York, or Exeter to London? What have you to remark concerning the inns? To what do we owe the improvement of our roads since this period? What were the postal arrangements? What was the chief danger of travelling?—4. Describe the newspapers of the period. What was *The News-Letter*?—5. Where were the chief printing-presses of the country? Where was the only press north of the Trent? What was the state of learning? Who was the first astronomer-royal? To whom did Natural Philosophy owe its birth as a science? What was the favourite study of the later Stuart days?—6. Name the chief works of Ben Jonson, James I. of England, Walton, Clarendon, Baxter, Locke. Who wrote *River of Forth Feasting*? *Lycidas*? *Areopagitica*? *Hudibras*? *Abraham and Achitophel*? *John Bull*?—7. Name the architect and the painter of the Banqueting-House at Whitehall, and the architect of St. Paul's.—8. Draw out the Tree of Genealogy connecting the House of Stuart with that of Brunswick.

8. GENEALOGICAL TREE

CONNECTING THE STUARTS WITH THE GUELPHS.



GENEALOGY OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.



BRUNSWICK PERIOD.

Began 1714 A.D.—Has already lasted 160 years.—6 Sovereigns.

| | A.D. |
|--|---------------------|
| George I. (great-grandson of James I.) | began to reign 1714 |
| George II. (son) | 1727 |
| George III. (grandson) | 1760 |
| Regency of the Prince of Wales | 1811 |
| George IV. (son) | 1820 |
| William IV. (brother) | 1830 |
| Victoria (niece) | 1837 |

Leading Feature.—The influence of the House of Commons greater than at any former period.

CHAPTER I.

GEORGE I.

Born 1660 A.D.—Began to reign 1714 A.D.—Died 1727 A.D.

I.—1. **GEORGE I.**, already **Elector of Hanover**, became King of the British dominions at the age of fifty-four. His father was Ernest Augustus of Hanover; his mother was Sophia, daughter of Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, and therefore grand-daughter of James I. Having spent all his previous life in Germany, he knew but little of England, and to his last day could neither speak nor write the English language well. His wife was Sophia of Brunswick, his own cousin, whom he treated with great cruelty, keeping her for upwards of thirty years shut up in a castle of Hanover, where not even her own children were allowed to see her. By his accession the crowns of Britain and Hanover were united.

2. George favoured the Whigs, by whom he had been called to the throne, and took no pains to conceal his dread and dislike of the Tories. His policy is easily understood. It was guided

mainly by two principles,—an intense fondness for **Hanover**, and a constant fear of the Pretender and his partisans. These were now called Jacobites, from *Jacobus*, the Latin name for James.

3. The fall of the **Tory Ministry** was immediate. A secret committee of the Commons sat to inquire into their conduct with regard to the Treaty of Utrecht. Of that committee the chairman was Robert Walpole, who, born in 1676 and educated at Cambridge, had in 1708 been made Secretary for War, and was now Paymaster of the Forces. The Tory leaders, Oxford,¹ Bolingbroke,² and Ormond,³ against all of whom there were strong suspicions of a secret correspondence with the Pretender, were impeached for high treason. Oxford was sent to the Tower, and his head was saved only by a difference between the Lords and the Commons. Bolingbroke and Ormond fled to the Continent, where they joined the councils of the Pretender.⁴

4. Great **riots** then took place, for the feeling of the entire nation ran strongly in favour of the Tories. The coach which conveyed Oxford to the Tower was surrounded by roaring mobs, that afterwards in Smithfield burned William III. in effigy. Bishop Atterbury boldly denounced George as a usurper. The students of Oxford wore the oak leaf on the 29th of May in honour of the Stuart Restoration. The men of Staffordshire assembled in tumultuous crowds to applaud Jacobite speeches. Without delay the Government

1715 took strong measures. The *Riot Act* was passed, which A.D. enacted that any mob of more than twelve persons, refusing to disperse in a given time, should be scattered by military force. A price of £100,000 was set on the head of the Pretender. The army and the navy were made ready for war.

5. The alarm of the King and his ministers was not without foundation. The Pretender was in France, flushed with high hopes of success, and buoyed up by promises of strong support

¹ *Oxford*. — Robert Harley, Earl (1661–1724).

² *Bolingbroke*. — Henry St. John, Viscount (1678–1751).

³ *Ormond*. — James Butler, Duke (1665–1747).

⁴ *The Pretender*. — James Stuart, son of James II., born 1688.

from Louis XIV. But the death of that monarch blasted these bright prospects. All hope of French aid vanished; for the Regent, the Duke of Orleans, thought more of repairing the shattered finances of France than of invading England.

6. Meanwhile the flame of **rebellion** was actually kindled both in Scotland and in England. The Earl of Mar had gathered 10,000 clansmen around him at Braemar,¹ and **1715** held all the Highlands; while the Duke of Argyle, with **A.D.** a royal army strongly posted at Stirling, watched all his movements. The men of Northumberland had been called to arms by the Earl of Derwentwater, and Forster, the member



for the county; but few of them had obeyed the summons. They were aided by 1800 Highlanders, a reinforcement from Mar, and were joined by a few lords of the Scottish Border. But the royal troops, forcing Forster into the town of Preston

¹ Braemar.—More correctly, Castle-district of Mar; 52 miles south-west of town of Braemar, a village in the old Aberdeen.

in Lancashire, there compelled him to surrender. On the same day, at **Sheriffmuir**¹ in Perthshire, Argyle in-
 Nov. 13, flicted, not an absolute defeat, but a severe check upon
 1715 Mar, who after the engagement retreated hastily to
 A.D. Perth.

7. The **Pretender**, who was called on the Continent the Chevalier de St. George, by his English adherents James III., and by his Scottish friends James VIII., resolving to see what his presence in the native land of the Stuarts would do,
 Dec. 22, landed at Peterhead;² but with no money, no troops, no warlike stores. He found his party broken and dispirited; and his arrival without the aid from France which had been so eagerly looked for, cast a deeper gloom over the Stuart cause. At Perth he frivolously wasted many days in preparing for his coronation, while the crown was yet to be won. Amid his dreams of a splendour never to be realized, he heard that Argyle was advancing, and retreated northward towards Montrose,³ where he and Mar embarked for France, leaving the army to its fate. The Earl of Derwentwater, Lord Kenmure, and about twenty others suffered death; the estates of many were confiscated; and more than a thousand were banished to North America. Thus ended "**The 'Fifteen.**"

8. The most remarkable constitutional change of this reign was the passing of the **Septennial Act**, by which the maximum length of a Parliament was fixed at seven years. The
 1716 Whigs are entitled to the credit of this measure, which
 A.D. has done much to preserve the peace of the nation. In the days of the Triennial Act the excitement of one election had hardly time to settle down before that of another began.

9. For the sake of Hanover, George embroiled himself with Sweden and with Spain. He had bought from the King of Denmark the Duchy of Bremen,⁴ which Charles of Sweden claimed as his own. A dispute followed, and war seemed certain, when the death of the great Swede at the siege of

¹ *Sheriffmuir*.—In the south of Perthshire; 8 miles north-east of Stirling.

² *Peterhead*.—On the coast of Aberdeenshire; 27 miles north of Aberdeen.

³ *Montrose*.—On the coast of Forfarshire; 34 miles south-west of Aberdeen.

⁴ *Bremen*.—Not the Free City so called, but an old German duchy, originally a bishopric, in Hanover, on the borders of Oldenburg. *Verden* was the chief town in the Duchy of Bremen. It is 40 miles north-west of Hanover.

Frederikshald saved Britain from invasion. The **Quadruple Alliance** was then formed, by which Germany, England, France, and Holland leagued themselves against Philip of Spain, who had interfered with the Italian interests of the Emperor.

Admiral Byng destroyed the Spanish fleet off Cape **1718** Passaro;¹ and Alberoni, the Spanish minister, in re- A.D. taliation sent an expedition to invade Scotland in favour of the Pretender. But, a storm having shattered the fleet, this miniature Armada failed in its object. Philip, worsted by land and by sea, sought peace from the four Allies.

II.—1. In the same year the Convocation of the English Clergy, an assembly which, like a Senate of Churchmen, had been used to make ecclesiastical laws, and even to grant money to the King, was dissolved, never to meet again for that purpose. The political influence of the English Church is now confined chiefly to the Archbishops and Bishops, who have seats in the House of Lords.

2. In 1719 the Mississippi Company, a scheme by which paper money was to take the place of gold and silver, set on foot in Paris by Law, a Scottish banker, ruined thousands by its utter failure. In the following year the **South Sea 1720 Scheme** set all Britain crazy. The National Debt then A.D. amounted to £53,000,000. The Government was obliged to pay to all who had lent the money, or, as we say, who had invested money in the funds, interest at six per cent., which came to £3,180,000 in the year. This was a heavy burden on a yearly revenue of about £8,000,000; and to remove or lessen the debt became the grand problem which occupied the financiers of the day.

3. The Bank of England and the South Sea Company both proposed plans to accomplish this object. The offers of the South Sea Company, of which Sir John Blunt was a leading director, were accepted by the Government. The Company proposed to redeem the public debt in twenty-six years, and to advance to the Government whatever money they needed at four per cent. They agreed, besides, to pay to the Government, as a bonus, the sum of £7,560,000. This plan would reduce the interest on

* *Cape Passaro*.—The most southerly point of Sicily.

the debt by one-third every year, and would also give to the Government a large sum of ready money. In return for these advantages the Company received the sole right of trading in the South Seas.

4. Stories of the endless treasure to be drawn from golden islands in the far-off Pacific found eager listeners everywhere. Hundreds rushed to the offices of the Company to exchange their Government stock for shares in the scheme. Rich men and poor widows, statesmen and errand-boys, jostling each other in the race for gold, paid their money across the counters, and received from the clerks pieces of paper, which they fondly believed would secure to them the possession of twenty-fold riches. The Company promised a dividend of fifty per cent. at least, and the shares rose rapidly. The excitement became a mania, and the mania became a frenzy. Men paid away £1000 for the chance of the profits which £100 might bring from the South Seas.

5. The most ridiculous joint-stock companies were started in imitation of the great scheme;—one for extracting silver from lead, another for making salt water fresh, a third for importing asses from Spain. The South Sea directors, armed with an Act of Parliament, crushed these rival companies; but amid the smaller crashes their own gigantic bubble burst. The eyes of the nation were opened. All ran to sell the South Sea stock; none would buy. The offices were closed, and thousands became ruined bankrupts.

6. **Sir Robert Walpole**, who had all along cried out against the huge gambling transaction, now came forward to save the public credit. His plan was to divide the losses, and thus make the pressure on the nation less. Nine millions of South Sea stock were assigned to the Bank of England, nine more to the East India Company, while the Government gave up the greater part of their bonus of seven millions. But though the alarm was lessened, and the loss somewhat equalized, penniless crowds cried for vengeance upon the rulers who had led them into the snare. Sunderland the Premier, and Aislachie the Chancellor of the Exchequer resigned office. Many a desolate home, many a broken heart, many a suicide's grave remained to mark the traces of the broken bubble.

7. Robert Walpole, then made Chancellor of the Exchequer, continued for twenty years to direct the Government. His talent lay in financial politics; and England owes much to his measures for the advancement of her commerce and manufactures.

8. The remaining years of the reign were marked chiefly by the discovery of a Jacobite plot, for connection with which Atterbury, Bishop of Rochester, was banished for life; and by an unimportant war (begun, 1727) with Spain and the Emperor, who had founded a rival East India Company at Ostend.¹

9. While travelling in Hanover, the King was seized near Osnabrück² with apoplexy, and died next day. June 11, 1727
A.D. His children were George, his successor; and Sophia, Queen of Prussia, and mother of Frederic the Great.

10. George I. was a thorough German in his character and habits,—heavy, cautious, and reserved. He possessed in no small degree the business qualities of industry and punctuality; but his treatment of his wife cannot be defended, and his government of England was sullied by undue partiality to the Whigs, and a tendency in every case to sacrifice British interests to those of Hanover. He was in face and figure plain and solid-looking.

11. The most noteworthy points of progress during the reign are the invention of Fahrenheit's³ thermometer; the introduction of silk-throwing machines by Lombe, who brought the plans from Italy; experiments in vaccination, which were tried at first on criminals; and the earliest casting of types in England.

12. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER GEORGE I.

Sir Isaac Newton, (1642-1727)—a native of Lincolnshire—Professor at Cambridge—discovered the universal application of the Law of Gravitation—chief work, his *Principia*, a Latin treatise on Natural Philosophy—wrote also on *Daniel* and *Revelation*.

¹ *Ostend*.—A sea-port of West Flanders (Belgium).

² *Osnabrück*.—Seventy-four miles south-west of Hanover.

³ *Fahrenheit*.—Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit; born at Dantzic, 1686; died,

1736. His improvements on the thermometer were two;—he used mercury instead of spirits of wine; and he adopted a new scale, in which the freezing-point was marked 32°, and the boiling-point of water 212°.

Daniel Defoe, (1661-1731)—originally a hosier in London—journalist and novelist—chief work, *Robinson Crusoe* (1719)—noted for his plain idiomatic English—wrote in all 210 works.

Jonathan Swift, (1667-1745)—Dean of St. Patrick's, Dublin—author of *Tale of a Tub* (1704)—the *Drapier Letters* (1724)—*Gulliver's Travels* (1726)—died a lunatic.

Joseph Addison, (1672-1719)—a prose writer and poet—famous for his papers in the *Spectator*—chief poems *Cato*, a tragedy, and *A Letter from Italy*—was made Secretary of State.

Sir Richard Steele, (1675-1729)—an Irishman, who in 1709 started the *Tatler*, the first regular English periodical—in 1711 began the more famous *Spectator*—wrote many plays also.

Alexander Pope, (1688-1744)—chief poet of the French Artificial School—chief works, *Essay on Criticism* (1711), the *Rape of the Lock* (1713), translation of *Homer* (1725), the *Dunciad*, a satire (1728), and *Essay on Man* (1731-1735)—lived at Twickenham, near Richmond.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1718.—Alberoni, the Spanish minister, tried to overturn the treaties of Utrecht (1713) and Rastadt (1714), and to regain Sardinia and Sicily. This led to a Quadruple Alliance of England, France, Germany, and Holland, against Spain. Philip of Spain dismissed Alberoni, and saved Europe from war.

2. 1720.—The Emperor received the Two Sicilies from the Duke of Savoy, who received in exchange Sardinia, with the title of King Victor-Amadeus I. His descendant, the King of Sardinia, became King of Italy in 1861.

3. 1721.—After the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, his kingdom was dismembered, parts going to Russia, Prussia, and Hanover. Sweden then lost also her position as a great power in Europe. In the same year the Duchy of Schleswig was inalienably incorporated with Denmark.

4. 1724.—The Emperor Charles VI. issued a **Pragmatic Sanction**,¹ which was guaranteed by the leading States of Europe, decreeing that in the absence of male issue his dominions (Hungary, Bohemia, and Austria) should descend to his daughter, Maria Theresa. (See 1740, p. 125.)

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. In what year was King George I. born? Of what country was he Elector? Who were his parents? What was his claim to the throne? What was the

¹ *Pragmatic Sanction*.—An imperial decree of the Kings of France and several famous Emperors of Germany are so called.

name of his wife? How did he act towards her?—2. What party in the State did George favour? What two main principles guided his policy? Who were the *Jacobites*?—3. What committee of the House of Commons sat in 1715? Who was the chairman of the committee? What was the age of this minister? To what post had he been appointed in 1708? What measures were taken against the Tory leaders? What became of Harley, Earl of Oxford? How did Ormond and Bolingbroke act?—4. What was the feeling of the nation? How was it shown? What strong measures were immediately taken by the Government? What enactment was made with reference to riots? What price was set upon the head of the Chevalier de St. George, called the Pretender?—5. How were the bright hopes of the Pretender blasted?—6. How did the rebellion begin in Scotland? Who headed the movement in the north of England? What successes were gained by the royal troops, November 13, 1715?—7. Where did the Pretender land in Scotland? By what names was he known? How did he act? On hearing of the advance of Argyle, what proceedings did he take? What was the fate of the Jacobite leaders?—8. What was the most remarkable constitutional change of this reign? When was this Act passed? Why is it a wholesome statute?—9. How did George I. embroil himself with Sweden? What event saved England from invasion? What was the Quadruple Alliance? What naval success was obtained by England? What was the end of the war? Who was the Spanish minister at this time? What expedition did he send out?

II.—1. When was the Convocation of the English Clergy dissolved? To whom is the political influence of the English Church now chiefly confined?—2. What scheme was the ruin of thousands by its failure in 1719? Who originated it? What was the condi-

tion of Britain in the following year. What was the amount of the National Debt at this time?—3. In what did the South-Sea Scheme originate? What agreement did the company make with the Government? What did the company receive in return?—4. What induced people to take shares in the company? What dividend was promised? To what price did the shares rise?—5. Mention some of the companies started in imitation of the great scheme. What led to the ruin of the latter?—6. How did Walpole endeavour to save the public credit? What ministers resigned office?—7. Who became Chancellor of the Exchequer? How many years did he retain office? In what did his chief talent lie?—8. What occasioned the banishment of Atterbury, Bishop of Rochester? What unimportant war commenced in the year 1727? What rival had the East India Company?—9. Where did the death of George I. take place? What was the cause of his death? What was the date of it? Who were his children?—10. What was this monarch's character? What was his personal appearance?—11. What are the most noteworthy points of progress during this reign?—12. What were the chief works of Newton, Defoe, Swift, Addison, Steele, and Pope?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. Who tried to overturn the treaties of Utrecht and Rastadt? When? With what view? What was formed in consequence? How did Philip of Spain save Europe from war?—2. Who became King of Sardinia in 1720? With what title? How did he obtain Sardinia? What did his descendant become in 1861?—3. When was Sweden dismembered? What powers received parts of it? What position did Sweden then lose? What province was at the same time incorporated with Denmark?—4. What is a pragmatic sanction? When did the Emperor Charles VI. issue one? By whom was it guaranteed? What did it decree?

CHAPTER II.

GEORGE II.

Born 1683 A.D.—Began to reign 1727 A.D.—Died 1760 A.D.

I.—1. **GEORGE II.**, who, as Prince of Wales, had been, like his mother, jealously exiled from the English Court, now became King. He had reached the ripe age of forty-four, and had long been married to Caroline of Anspach, a woman of sense and virtue. The Whigs, or Court Party—as they were called in contrast to the Tories, or Country Party—retained their ascendancy.

2. **Sir Robert Walpole** for fifteen years of the reign held the office of Prime Minister. He was a man of little learning, rough and boisterous in his manners and in his life; but he held his great power with a passionate grasp, and preserved it, not very honestly, indeed, but with consummate tact. Bribery was the secret of his long reign as Premier. To some he gave titles of honour, coronets, ribbons, or stars; to others places of profit or of power; and among the general mass of members of the Commons he scattered gold without stint. Thus he had always at his command a majority of votes in the Houses of Parliament.

3. A new Charter was granted to the East India Company in 1730, for which they paid the sum of £200,000 into the Royal Exchequer. The most noticeable point, however, in Walpole's career was the **Excise Bill**. The Customs are duties paid upon certain foreign productions, when landed on our shores. The Excise is a tax levied on articles manufactured at home. To

check smuggling, which was now practised openly to an immense extent, Walpole proposed to bring wine and tobacco under the law of Excise. The merchants set up a cry of ruin. This cry was loudly echoed by the

Opposition, who imagined that they saw in the measure a scheme by which the Premier meant to create a whole army of excisemen, whose votes, always ready at his beck, would carry the day in every election. When the cautious minister saw the *violence of the storm*, content to lose his point rather than risk

his power, he withdrew the Bill altogether. The Opposition, exulting in their success, strove next session to repeal the Septennial Act; but the attempt failed.

4. In 1736 all Scotland was agitated by the **Porteous Riot**.¹ The mob of Edinburgh, enraged at the execution of a smuggler named Wilson, who had roused their admiration by helping a fellow-prisoner, Robertson, to escape, pelted the hangman and the soldiers. Captain Porteous, commander of the City Guard, ordered his men to fire on the crowd, and several were killed. For this he was sentenced to death; but a reprieve came from London, and the rumour spread that a mail or two would bring him a full pardon.

5. It was resolved that he should not escape. On the night of the 17th of September, the jail in which he lay was broken open by a mob; he was brought out, and hanged on a dyer's pole. The Government, enraged at this violence, brought in a Bill to demolish the walls and take away the charter of Edinburgh. So spirited, however, was the resistance of the Scottish members that the measure was abandoned, though not until it had excited among all classes in Scotland a feeling of deep rancour and hostility towards England.

6. The death of Queen Caroline in 1737 deprived Walpole of a warm friend and supporter. The disasters of the Spanish War in 1739 shook his power past retrieving. Besides the ill-will of the King, and the hatred of Frederic, Prince of Wales, he had to contend against a brilliant phalanx of literary men, amongst whom were Thomson, Johnson, Swift, and Pope. A section of discontented Whigs, too, who called themselves Patriots, threw their entire weight into the scale of opposition.

7. The **Spanish War** was occasioned by the cruisers of Spain claiming and using the right to search all British vessels suspected of smuggling on the coasts of Spanish America. **1739** Walpole tried negotiation, but in vain; and war was A.D. proclaimed. When he heard the London joy-bells ringing for the declaration of the war, he was heard to mutter,—

¹ *Porteous Riot*.—This riot is graphically described by Sir Walter Scott in one of his most famous novels—*The Heart of Mid-Lothian*.

"They may ring their bells now; they will be wringing their hands before long." The town of Portobello on the Isthmus of

Darien was taken; but disasters soon eclipsed this brief

1741 success. A great fleet and army under Admiral

A.D. Vernon and Lord Wentworth failed in an attack upon

Carthagena,¹ chiefly through the disagreement of the leaders. The unhealthy climate swept off the British in hundreds; and there naturally arose great discontent at home.

8. **Anson** was sent with a squadron to relieve Vernon; but, failing in his object, he sailed into the South Seas, plundered Paita, a port of Chili, and, after three years' cruising, took a Spanish treasure-ship bound for Manilla,² and laden with £300,000. On his return to England in 1744 with a solitary ship, the people, dazzled by the wealth he brought, received him with joy.

9. The **Methodists**—now numerous and influential, especially in England—separated from the Established Church about this time. The founder of the body was John Wesley.³ When a student at Oxford, he used to hold meetings for prayer in his college-rooms; and, carrying into the world the same spirit of practical piety, he soon became a celebrated preacher. At a time when it was fashionable to sneer at all religion, he drew to his chapel the most brilliant audiences in the land. He was aided in the good work by George Whitefield,⁴ a yet more distinguished preacher, whose electric eloquence could then be matched by none.

10. The difficulties of **Walpole** became so great, that, finding the Opposition in the majority as the result of a general election, he resigned office, and retired with the title of

1741 Earl of Orford to his country seat of Houghton. He

A.D. was succeeded by the Earl of Granville, who held office

but a short time. The Pelhams⁵ then took the helm of the State; which, partly by aristocratic influence, and

¹ *Carthagena*.—A fortified sea-port of the Granadian Confederation (South America). It is about 200 miles north-east of the Gulf of Darien.

² *Manilla*.—Chief town of the Philippine Islands, in the East Indian Archipelago.

³ *John Wesley*.—Born 1703; died 1791.

⁴ *George Whitefield*.—Born 1714; died in the United States in 1770.

⁵ *The Pelhams*.—Henry Pelham, and his brother, Thomas Pelham, the Duke of Newcastle.

partly by dint of wholesale bribery, they contrived to hold for fifteen years.

11. During their administration occurred a **Continental War** (1741-1745). Charles VI. of Austria, dying in 1740, left a will called the *Pragmatic Sanction*, by which he bequeathed all his dominions to his daughter Maria Theresa. Scarcely had she ascended the throne when the Elector of Bavaria demanded the crown of Hungary, Frederic II. of Prussia seized Silesia, and Louis of France denied her right to any part of her inheritance. The British were alarmed at this union of France with Prussia, which, under Frederic the Great, was fast rising to be one of the leading powers in Europe; and their chivalry was roused at the thought of a young and beautiful Queen surrounded by greedy and treacherous foes, even while she still wore mourning for her father.

12. The States of Hungary gathered around their Queen, and a British army crossed the Channel in her defence. George II. leading the British troops in person,—the last occasion on which a Sovereign of Britain was under the fire **1743** of an enemy,—routed a French army near the village A.D. of *Dettingen*¹ on the Main. Two years later (1745), at *Fontenoy*² in Belgium, his second son, the Duke of Cumberland, was defeated by Marshal Saxe in almost the only victory won by the armies of Louis XV. In the end the cause of the young Queen triumphed: her husband, Francis Stephen, Grand Duke of Tuscany, was chosen Emperor in 1745; and in the same year the Peace of Dresden³ closed the war. This illustrious lady, among the most distinguished of the Austrian Sovereigns, held her throne until her death in 1780.

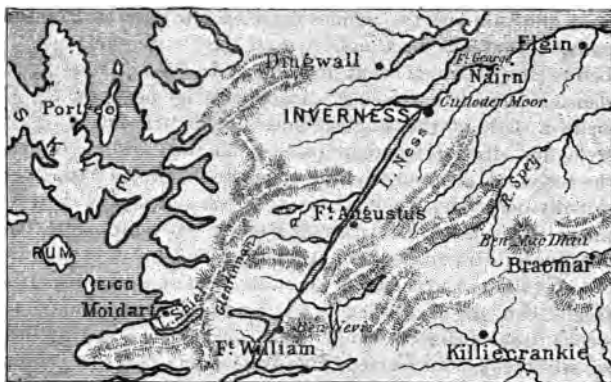
II.—1. **The 'Forty-five.**—The exiled Stuarts, encouraged by France and Spain, now made a bold push for the throne of Britain. **Charles Edward Stuart**, the young Pretender, the "bonnie Prince Charlie" of those stirring Jacobite songs, which sprang from the burning heart of a revolted nation, landed near Moidart⁴ on the **July 25, 1745** A.D.

¹ *Dettingen*. — In Bavaria; 18 miles east of Frankfort-on-the-Main.

² *Fontenoy*. — Twenty-four miles north-west of Mons.

³ *Dresden*. — Capital of Saxony; on the Elbe, 100 miles south-east of Berlin.

⁴ *Moidart*. — A district and loch in the extreme south-west of the county.



coast of Inverness-shire. He came with only seven officers to conquer a great empire; but at five-and-twenty hope is strong in the human soul. Many Highland chieftains, of **Aug. 19,** whom the most distinguished was Cameron of Lochiel,¹ **1745** hastened to his side; and his standard was raised at **A.D.** Glenfinnan.² At the head of 700 wild clansmen, whose hearts he had won by donning the kilt and tartans, he commenced a southward march.

2. Sir John Cope, the royal leader, had incautiously moved to Inverness, and the road was open. At Perth, Charles was proclaimed Regent for his father. Thence he passed through Linlithgow to Edinburgh, winning all hearts by his bright **Sept. 17.** smiles and charming courtesies. His little army had swelled to more than 1000 men. The capital was unguarded, except by the dragoons of Colonel Gardiner. The magistrates, indeed, were loyal, and the Castle held out for the King; but the citizens gladly opened their gates to the young Stuart, who took up his abode in the Palace of Holyrood.

3. Cope, meanwhile, taking ship at Aberdeen, had landed with his troops at Dunbar, and was marching on Edinburgh from the east. Charles, reinforced by 1000 clansmen, moved out to

¹ *Lochiel*.—In the north of Argyle-shire.

² *Glenfinnan*.—At the head of Loch Shiel, in the east of Moidart.

meet him, and the two armies came face to face at **Preston-**
pans.¹ They lay for a night around their watch-fires. Sept. 21,
 Before the dawn of next morning, Charles and his 1745
 clansmen, suddenly crossing a marsh that lay between, A.D.
 made a dash at the English lines in true Highland
 style, first discharging their pistols, and then rushing on with
 the claymore. The surprise was complete: the royal troops were
 signally defeated. Their artillery, stores, and money-chest fell
 into the hands of the victors. Among the slain was Colonel
 Gardiner, distinguished for the piety of his later days.

4. If Charles had then pressed on to London, the throne of the
 Guelphs² might have fallen. But his ranks were thin, and six
 weeks passed before he could muster 5000 men. During these
 six weeks royal troops poured in from Flanders, and the Duke
 of Cumberland marshalled an army to defend the throne. The
 young Pretender spared no pains to please the Scottish people.
 Night after night the ball-rooms of Holyrood were filled with
 brilliant crowds. All the ladies of Edinburgh were in love
 with the handsome youth, whose graceful words and kind looks
 made many a fair cheek blush with pleasure.

5. Entering England by the western border, he took Carlisle in
 three days. But neither there nor in Manchester did
 the English Jacobites, as he had expected, flock around **Nov. 17.**
 his banner. On the 4th of December he reached
Derby; but further he did not go. Bickerings and open
 quarrels among the Highland chiefs had hampered
 every movement of the army; but now they united **Dec. 6.**
 in forcing the Prince to retreat. He yielded, sorely
 against his will, and the backward march was at once begun.

6. With dejected hearts and a hopeless leader, the army
 reached the Highlands, followed by the Duke of Cumberland.
 A slight success at Falkirk,³ where he defeated General
 Hawley, roused the drooping heart of Charles for a April 16,
 time; but, after three months of inaction among the 1746
 Grampians, he was finally routed by Cumberland on A.D.

¹ *Prestonpans.* — On the Firth of Forth; 8½ miles east of Edinburgh.

² *Guelph.* — The family name of the House of Brunswick, which was founded in the twelfth century by a descendant of Guelph of Bavaria.

³ *Falkirk.* — Ten miles south-east of Stirling.

Culloden Moor,¹ in Inverness-shire. About one in the day the royal guns opened on the rebel ranks. The right wing of the Highlanders answered with a gallant charge, but were met by a storm of grape and musket-shot so terrible that few reached the line of English bayonets. On the left the Macdonalds, who stood gloomily nursing their anger at being deprived of the post of honour on the right, were broken and cut down by scores. In less than an hour the battle was fought and won.

7. Charles fled to the mountains. A reward of £30,000 was offered for his head; but no one was tempted, even by so great a sum, to betray his hiding-place. For five months he wandered among the Grampians and the Hebrides, often suffering from want, always hunted by his foes; but followed even in his misery by a devoted few, among whom was the courageous Flora Macdonald. And at length, almost at the very spot where, fourteen months before, fresh from the most brilliant Court in Europe, he had leaped on to the heathery shore with the elastic step of hope, he crept into a hired French boat, **Sept. 29.** a wretched spectre, pale and haggard, with bloodshot eyes and ragged clothes. Though chased by two English cruisers, he landed safely at Morlaix² in Bretagne. About eighty suffered death for their devotion to his cause, among whom were the Scottish Lords Kilmarnock and Balmerino. The clansmen were forbidden to wear the Highland dress; the chieftains were stripped of nearly all their ancient power; and the appointment of the sheriffs—long an hereditary office—was vested in the Crown.

8. Charles Edward spent his later days at Rome, under the title of **Duke of Albany**. Though the Jacobites long continued the custom of passing their glasses over the water-decanter, as they drank to the "King over the water," the 'Forty-five was the last effort of the exiled family to regain the British throne. The gallant young soldier, of whom so much has been said and sung, sank in later life into a broken-down drunkard. He died of apoplexy in 1788; and nineteen years later died his brother Henry, Cardinal of York—the last male

¹ *Culloden Moor*, or *Drumossie Moor*, 8 miles north-east of Inverness. | ² *Morlaix*.—Thirty-four miles north-east of Brest.

heir of the Stuart line. On a monument by Canova,¹ in St. Peter's at Rome, may still be read three empty titles, not found in the roll of British Kings—James III., Charles III., Henry IX. Beneath the marble the bones of Charles Edward and his brother have long since mouldered into dust.

9. The war, still lingering on the Continent, was brought to a close by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle,² by which the rival nations agreed to restore their conquests. When **1748** the army was disbanded, a great number of discharged ^{A.D.} soldiers emigrated to Nova Scotia, where they built the city of Halifax.

III.—1. During these events, William Pitt, "the **Great Commoner**," had been fast rising to the head of affairs. His grandfather was that Governor of Madras who had brought from India the celebrated Pitt diamond, which so long sparkled on the crown of France. William was educated at Oxford, and for a short time served as a cornet in the Life Guards Blue. But, entering the House of Commons in 1735 as member for Old Sarum,³ he soon became so troublesome to the Ministry that Walpole dismissed him from the army.

2. Thenceforward he devoted himself to politics. He gained the favour of the Prince of Wales, and under the Pelhams became Paymaster of the Forces. As a statesman, he was distinguished for his hatred of bribery and his honest disbursement of the public money. He was a complete master of sarcasm; and often in a few scorching words, delivered with thundering voice and rapid gesture and flashing eye, he withered up the arguments of some unhappy member who had ventured to confront him. He was tormented from his earliest manhood by the gout, and some of his finest speeches were delivered as he leaned on crutches with limbs cased in flannel.

3. The Seven Years' War opened under the administration of the Duke of Newcastle. It was excited by **1756** the ambition of Frederic the Great, who still held ^{A.D.} Silesia. Maria Theresa obtained the aid of France, Russia, and

¹ *Canova*.—Antonio Canova, a famous Italian sculptor. Born 1757; died 1822.

² *Aix-la-Chapelle*.—In Rhenish Prussia, on the frontier of Belgium, 40 miles

south-west of Cologne: German name, Aachen.

³ *Old Sarum*.—A decayed town in Wilts; 2 miles north of Salisbury.

Poland; while Britain formed an alliance with Prussia. Out of the great Seven Years' War grew a **Colonial War** between Great Britain and France. The boundary lines of their colonies were the subject of dispute. India and North America were the theatres of the strife.

4. In the autumn of 1756 Pitt became Secretary of State and leader of the Commons. During the five months of his ministry, Admiral Byng was tried and shot for failing to retake the island of Minorca, which had been seized by the French. Pitt spoke out manfully for the Admiral, but could not save him. When "the Great Commoner," who was no favourite with the King, was dismissed, so great a cry of indignation arose that he was at once restored to office; and then began that succession of victories by which Britain became preëminent in both hemispheres.

5. On the peninsula of **Hindustan** there were trading colonies of British, French, Dutch, and Portuguese. Of these the British settlements were the chief. Dupleix, the Governor of Pondicherry,¹ the central station of the French, formed the gigantic scheme of conquering all India; and resolutely set himself, with the aid of the native princes, to uproot the British settlements. Holding Madras, which had been lately captured by the French, he soon overran the whole Carnatic.² But the tide of conquest was turned by **Robert Clive**, who, having entered the East India Company's service as a clerk, joined the army in 1746, and soon distinguished himself by the capture of Arcot.³ By the seizure of Fort St. David, near Madras, he obtained complete command of the Carnatic.

6. The conquest of Bengal was his most remarkable achievement. It was Surajah Dowlah, Nabob of Bengal, who shut up one hundred and forty-six British prisoners for a whole night in the Black Hole of Calcutta,—a den twenty **1757** feet by fourteen; from which next morning only **A.D.** twenty-three came out alive. This cruelty was avenged by Clive, who utterly overthrew the Nabob in

¹ *Pondicherry*.—On the Coromandel coast (south-east of Hindostan); 86 miles south-west of Madras.

² *The Carnatic*.—A division of *Southern India* extending along the

east coast, with an average breadth of 75 miles.

³ *Arcot*.—Formerly the capital of the Carnatic; 64 miles south-west of Madras.

the great Battle of Plassey,¹ and thus gained for Britain the large and fertile province of Bengal, watered by the noble Ganges, and studded with a thousand wealthy cities.



7. In **North America** the French held Canada, while the British settlers possessed the coast of that territory now called the United States.² The natural boundary between the settlements was formed by the St. Lawrence and its Lakes. But the French insisted on building a chain of forts from the Lakes to the Mississippi, thus to shut out the British from the fur-trade with the Indian tribes. The New England colonists, naturally resenting this injustice, made several attacks on the French forts, but with little success. However, under the able direction of Pitt, a remarkable change took place. Fort after fort fell, or was abandoned, until the **Sept. 13, 1759** capture of **Quebec**, before which General Wolfe was mortally wounded, left the British masters of Canada. A.D.

8. The year 1759 was also distinguished by a victory over the French at **Minden**,³ by English and Hanoverian troops; and by the total destruction of the Brest fleet by Admiral Hawke,

¹ *Plassey*. — In Bengal; 96 miles north of Calcutta.

² *United States*. — See Map, p. 132.

³ *Minden*. — On the Weser in Westphalia (Germany); 35 miles west of Hanover.

who gained a splendid victory amid the darkness of a stormy night in Quiberon¹ Bay, off the rocky shore of Bretagne.

9. On the morning of the 25th of October 1760, George II. died suddenly of heart-disease. He had in all eight children. His eldest son, Frederic, Prince of Wales, who had married, in 1736, Augusta of Saxe-Gotha, died in 1751, at the age of forty-four, from the bursting of an internal tumour, caused by the stroke of a tennis-ball. He left nine children. George III. was the eldest son of this prince.

10. The second George was very like his father in his temper and his attachments. He was fond of the Whigs; and, while he was always niggardly towards his kingdom, he spared neither British blood nor British gold in securing and enlarging his electorate of Hanover. Science, art, and literature were left by him to thrive as best they could; and he was more than once heard to growl in his German accent, that he saw no good in "bainting and boetry." He was of a fair complexion, and of a small but well-shaped figure.

11. A remarkable change of this reign was the adoption of the Gregorian, or New Style, of reckoning time. The time-keeping of the nation had gone, as we say of a clock, too fast; and, to set it right, eleven days were struck out of the year 1752, the 3rd of September being reckoned as the 14th of September. Pope Gregory had made the change in Italy in 1582. Hence in our almanacs we have Hallow-eve and Old Hallow-eve, Christmas-day and Old Christmas-day. The Russians still reckon time by the Old Style.

12. In 1731 the *Gentleman's Magazine* was started by Edward Cave, a bookseller; in 1753 the British Museum was founded; and in 1758 the Bridgewater Canal—the greatest work of its kind yet constructed in England—was begun.

13. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER GEORGE II.

James Thomson, (1700-1748)—a poet of Roxburghshire—chief works, *The Seasons* (1726-27), in blank verse; and *The Castle of Indolence* (1748), in the Spenserian stanza—lived at Richmond.

¹ *Quiberon*.—The name of a peninsula, town, and bay, on the south-west coast of Brittany (France). The peninsula is due north of Belle-isle.

Samuel Richardson, (1689-1761)—first great novelist—printer by trade—author of *Pamela* (1740), *Clarissa Harlowe*, and *Sir Charles Grandison*.

Thomas Gray, (1716-1771)—Tutor and Professor of History at Cambridge—a most polished poet—author of *Elegy in a Country Church-yard* (1750), *The Bard*, *Progress of Poesy*, &c.

David Hume, (1711-1776)—historian—once keeper of Advocates' Library, Edinburgh—author of *History of England* (1754-62)—a sceptic in religion and philosophy.

14. LEADING ARTISTS.

Sir James Thornhill, (1676-1732)—born at Weymouth—the painter of the dome of St. Paul's and some cartoons in Hampton Court—State-painter to Anne and George I.

William Hogarth, (1697-1764)—painter and engraver—satirical painter of life—chief works, *The Rake's Progress*, *Marriage à la Mode*, &c.—lived and died in London.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1735.—Don Carlos, son of Philip V. of Spain, wrested Naples from Austria, and became King of the Two Sicilies. This was the beginning of the Bourbon dominion in Italy, which came to an end in 1861.

2. 1740.—The War of the Austrian Succession began on the death of Charles VI. In terms of the Pragmatic Sanction (1724), Maria Theresa succeeded to Hungary, Bohemia, and Austria. But in 1742 the Elector of Bavaria claimed Bohemia and the Empire, and Frederic the Great of Prussia (who had succeeded his father in 1740) seized Silesia.¹ The Elector of Bavaria was declared Emperor as Charles VII., and, with the aid of the French, threatened Vienna. Maria Theresa fled to Presburg,² and the Hungarians rallied around her. England and Sardinia came to her assistance. In 1745 Charles VII. died, and Francis, Maria Theresa's husband, became Emperor, as Francis I. The war was concluded by the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, which guaranteed the Protestant succession in England, and drove the Pretender from France. Prussia secured Silesia. The Spanish Bourbons were confirmed in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies, and Sardinia gained a further share of the Duchy of Milan.

3. 1747.—The office of Stadtholder in Holland, which had been in abeyance since the death of William III. of England, was revived in the person of William IV., and was made hereditary.

¹ *Silesia*.—Now the south-eastern province of Prussia. Austria now retains only one-ninth of old Silesia.

(481)

² *Presburg*.—A strongly fortified frontier town of Hungary; 34 miles east of Vienna.

4. 1748.—The Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle terminated the War of the Austrian Succession. (See 1740.)

5. 1755.—The great earthquake of Lisbon destroyed 60,000 persons, and laid the city in ruins.

6. 1756.—The Seven Years' War began, in which England and Prussia were opposed by France, Austria, Russia, Poland, Sweden, and Saxony. The death of Elizabeth, Empress of Russia, in 1762, broke up the continental league, as her successor, Peter III., was a great admirer and friend of Frederic the Great of Prussia. The war was closed by the Peace of Paris in 1763, by which the English conquest of Canada was confirmed. Minorca,¹ taken 1757, was restored to England. Pondicherry in India was restored to France; but French influence in India was irretrievably destroyed. This treaty left France heavily burdened with debt and grievous taxes.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. How old was George II. when he succeeded to the throne? Who was his wife? What was her character? What political party was in the ascendant at the time?—2. Who was Prime Minister during the first fifteen years of this reign? What were his character and habits? What was the secret of his long reign as Premier?—3. In what year was a new charter granted to the East India Company? What sum was paid by the Company for the charter? What was the most noticeable point in Walpole's career? When was this Bill introduced? What was the object of it? How was the Bill met, and why was it withdrawn? What attempt was made next session by the Opposition?—4. What was the origin of the Porteous riot?—5. When did it occur? What took place? What did the Government propose to do? How was that averted?—6. When did Queen Caroline's death occur? What led to Walpole's fall? Who were the *Patriots*? 7.—How was the Spanish War occasioned? What did Walpole say when war was declared? What were the chief events of the war?—8. Describe the expedition of Anson. How was he re-

ceived in England?—9. What religious sect arose during this reign? Who was the founder of the body? By whom was he aided?—10. In what year did Walpole resign office? With what title did he retire to his country seat? By whom was he succeeded? Who took office after him? How long did they hold it?—11. What continental war occurred during their administration? What circumstances occasioned it? What was the *Pragmatic Sanction*?—12. Which side was taken by the British? Name the last battle at which a British sovereign commanded in person. What battle was fought two years later? What was the issue of the war? In what year did the death of Maria Theresa occur?

II.—1. What troubles occurred in Britain during the year 1745? Where did the young prince land in Scotland? What was his age? How many followers had he? Where was his standard raised? With what force was his southward march commenced?—2. Where was he proclaimed Regent? How did he approach Edinburgh? How was he received at Edinburgh? What was the date of his entrance into the capital of

¹ *Minorca*.—The most easterly of the Balearic Isles, in the Mediterranean.

Scotland? Where did he reside?—3. By whose forces was Edinburgh threatened? What victory was gained by the young prince on September 21? Describe the battle.—4. What was the number of the young Pretender's troops about six weeks after the Battle of Prestonpans? How had the King's forces been reinforced during these six weeks? What was the conduct of Prince Charles?—5. How did he enter England? How far did his army advance southward? What caused his retreat?—6. Where was he finally routed? Describe the battle.—7. Whither did Charles flee? What reward was offered for his head? How long did he remain in Britain? What lady aided him in his flight? Where did he finally reëmbark? Where did he land in France? What were the results of the failure of his expedition? Draw on the map of Britain a line denoting Charles's route from the time of his landing to his defeat at Culloden.—8. Where were the later days of the young prince spent? By what title was he known? In what year did his death occur? Who was the last male heir of the Stuart line? When did his death take place?—9. When was the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle concluded? What was the result of the disbanding of the army which had been engaged in the Continental War?

III.—1. Who was "the Great Commoner"? Where was he educated? In what year was he first returned as a member of Parliament? What post did he hold in the army? What was the occasion of his dismissal?—2. What office did he obtain under the Pelhams? How was he distinguished as a statesman? What were his oratorical powers? By what malady was he tormented?—3. Under whose administration did the Seven Years' War begin? Give the date of its opening. What was the cause of the war? What war grew out of this? What was the subject of dispute? Where was the strife carried on?—4. When did Pitt become Secretary of State? For how long was he Minister? What occurred during his ministry? What occurred on his dismissal from office?—5. What European

nations had founded colonies in Hindostan? What was the central station of the French in India? Who was governor of this colony? What scheme was formed by him? What means did he take towards carrying out this scheme? By whom was his tide of conquest turned? When had he joined the army? How did he soon distinguish himself? How did he obtain complete command of the Carnatic?—6. What was his greatest achievement? Relate the circumstances of the tragedy of "the Black Hole" at Calcutta? In what great battle was Surajah Dowlah defeated? What was the result of this battle? In what year was it fought?—7. What possessions were held by the British and French respectively on the North American Continent? What chain of forts did the French attempt to establish? What led to the conquest of Canada? What British general may be called the conqueror of Canada? What was his last battle?—8. What victory over the French was gained during the year 1759 in Germany? What naval success was achieved by Hawke?—9. What was the cause of George the Second's death? When did his death occur? How many children had he? What was the name of his eldest son? What was the date of this prince's death? How was it occasioned? What was the name of his eldest son?—10. What was the character of George II.? What were his attachments? How were science, art, and literature treated during his reign? What was his personal appearance?—11. What remarkable change in reckoning time was made in this reign? When had this change been made in Italy, &c.? What European nation still reckons time by the Old Style?—12. What well-known magazine was started in this reign? When was the British Museum founded? When was the first canal made in England?—13. Name the chief authors of the reign, their works, and their social stations.—14. Who were the leading artists? Mention some works of the "satirical painter" of the age.

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. What was the

beginning of the Bourbon dominion in Italy? When did it come to an end?—2. When did the War of the Austrian Succession begin? What was its origin? Who aided Maria Theresa? What peace terminated the war? What provisions of it affected England?—3. What office was revived in Holland in 1747? Since when had it been in abeyance? Who was the new Stadtholder?

What change was made in the office?—4. Give the date of the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.—5. In what year did the great earthquake at Lisbon occur? How many persons were killed?—6. When did the Seven Years' War begin? Who was England's ally? Who were opposed to them? What broke up the continental league? What peace closed the war? When? What were its chief provisions?

CHAPTER III.

LIFE IN ENGLAND UNDER THE EARLY GEORGES.

I.—1. THERE were numerous hackney-coaches in London in the eighteenth century; but the **Sedan-chair** was the most fashionable mode of conveyance in the city. The watermen also rowed passengers from stair to stair in their wherries. At night the streets were badly lighted with oil-lamps; and it was customary for those who walked abroad after dark to hire link-boys to carry a torch before them in order to show the way. These boys, however, were often the accomplices of the thieves who abounded in London. The country roads were still infested with highwaymen, who, well horsed and closely masked, would hold a pistol to the coachman's head, stop the coach, and compel the passengers to yield their purses and jewellery.

2. Another plague of the streets by night consisted in the rioting of **Mohocks** and other gangs of dissolute young men, "flown with insolence and wine;" who, in defiance of the feeble city watchmen, paraded the chief thoroughfares for the purpose of assaulting any unfortunate citizen whom they might chance to meet. Among their favourite pastimes were "tipping the lion;"—that is, pressing a man's nose flat and scooping out his eyes with their thumbs; and "sweating" their victim, by surrounding him with drawn swords, and pricking him with the points till he sank from exhaustion and loss of blood. They sometimes varied their sports by putting a woman in a barrel and rolling it down some steep street. Another gang, called Nickers, took revenge upon certain shopkeepers by flinging handfuls of halfpence at their windows by night.

3. *The Coffee-house* was the great resort by day: the Cocoa-

Tree being the most celebrated Tory house ; the St. James's, that most frequented by Whigs. A club then meant a company of men, who met regularly on certain evenings in a tavern for supper and conversation.

4. The use of mahogany for furniture, the more general adoption of carpets, and the improvement of earthenware, made household life more refined and comfortable ; but the low-ceiled rooms and narrow windows of the houses still gave but an insufficient supply of light and air.

5. The most fashionable districts of London were Bloomsbury and Soho Square.

6. The most remarkable part of the ladies' dress was the Hoop, a kind of cage on which the flowered brocade of the skirt was extended to an enormous size. Every lady also carried a Fan, of which they made constant use, furling, opening, fluttering them ceaselessly. Their faces were spotted with black patches, which at a certain time had a political significance, Tory ladies wearing the spots on the left temple, and Whigs on the right. In reference to this practice, Goldsmith, in *The Citizen of the World*, makes his Chinaman propose to send home "a map of an English face patched according to the prevailing fashion." After a fashionable lady had enjoyed her chocolate in bed about noon, she completed her toilette, and then devoted an hour or so to the Toy-shop, where rare china, new fans, and curiosities were sold.

7. The dress worn by gentlemen was stiff and artificial. A huge periwig, white being most prized, flowed with bushy curls on his shoulders at the beginning of the period. This gave way to powdered hair, tied behind in an enormous queue. His coat was of claret velvet, or sky-blue silk, heavily bordered with gold or silver lace—his vest of flowered silk extended its flaps half-way to the knee—his three-cornered hat was carried under his arm, an empty form—knee-breeches, silk stockings, and diamond-buckled shoes completed his costume. A jewelled snuff-box, which he displayed as ceaselessly as the lady flirted her fan—a clouded cane—and a silver-hilted sword were also necessary to his equipment.¹

¹ For a minute description of fashions and their life at the beginning of this period read Pope's poem, *The Rape of the Lock*, published in 1713. Vanbrugh's character of Lord Foppington, in his comedy *The Relapse*, ridicules

II.—1. **Resorts.**—The usual dinner-hour was between two and five. After that meal the favourite promenades—St. James's Mall, Spring Gardens (afterwards Vauxhall), and the Mulberry Garden (where Buckingham Palace stands now)—began to fill, and fashionable life was in full flood at about seven. Vizards or masks of black velvet were commonly worn; and it was customary to speak to any one, no ceremony of introduction being necessary. In the later part of the century Ranelagh¹ was a favourite resort.

2. **Pastimes.**—At the evening parties, which were called *ridottos* or *drums*, gambling was practised to a terrible extent. It was indeed the great vice of the age. Gentlemen gambled at their clubs, ladies in their boudoirs; and it was no uncommon thing to lose or win £10,000 in a single night at cards or dice. At various games, such as *ombre*, *bassett*, or *quadrille*, character and fortune were alike lost: and there were midnight masquerades for those who were fascinated by the deadly rattle of the dice-box. The stately *minuet* was the fashionable dance; but there were gayer movements also, such as the *cotillon* and the *coranto*. Duels constantly resulted from these evening assemblies: the usual places for deciding these "affairs of honour" were Hyde Park Ring, and the grassy space behind Montague House.

3. **The Theatre.**—The theatre began to fill at four. The actors wore the dress of their own time, and not the costume suitable to the parts they acted. A prominent figure in the pit was the Beau, who was ambitious of being considered a dramatic critic, and who in consequence had smeared his upper lip with snuff. The gallery was filled with the footmen of the persons of quality who sat in the boxes. Drury Lane was then the principal theatre in London.

4. **Church.**—The demeanour of people in church contrasted strongly with the decorous behaviour now usual. A lady came to stare about her, to flutter her fan, and to greet her friends with a stately courtesy or a familiar wink, according to the degree of intimacy existing between them. A gentleman made his bow all round, refreshed himself with snuff, and settled down to sleep. When the preacher concluded a passage of strik-

the affected pronunciation considered
modish at the same time.

¹ *Ranelagh.*—A place of amusement
and public resort in Chelsea.

ing eloquence or made an apt political allusion, the whole congregation raised a loud *Hum* of approval. And it often happened that a number of noisy men in a front pew would debate the points in theology started by the preacher so loudly as to disturb the entire service.

5. **Country Resorts.**—Bath, Epsom,¹ and Tunbridge Wells² were the principal provincial places of resort. There all the follies of metropolitan life were acted over again, with the difference of rural surroundings. The constant embroilments with France and Spain, coupled with the insecurity of travel, prevented the natives of Britain from visiting the Continent, except on rare occasions.

6. **Literary and Civic Life.**—The authors of this time belonged of necessity to one of two classes. A fortunate writer attracted the attention of some eminent statesman, who gave him a pension or a sinecure, and employed his pen in the writing of pamphlets favourable to certain public measures. Or another made a sufficient livelihood by composing plays, deriving his chief profits from the receipts of the house on the third night of representation. But such men were obliged to degrade their calling by penning dedications of fulsome praise or by cringing to the valets of ministers or the secretaries of managers. All other writers may be characterized in a group as denizens of "Grub Street,"—a locality where the most hapless and improvident literary men herded together, eking out a scanty livelihood by compiling and drudging for booksellers. There was but a slight demand for books. Even the circulating library had not yet come into existence, the usual method of reading a new book being to stand at the bookseller's counter for an hour or so, mark the place of leaving off, and then come back on succeeding days to complete the perusal of the work.

7. The citizen lived a quiet life, dining at twelve or one, and spending the evening till ten o'clock at one of the tavern-clubs already referred to.

¹ *Epsom.*—A town in Surrey, 14 miles south-west of London, where there is a famous race-course. Epsom was also resorted to for its medicinal spa.

² *Tunbridge Wells.*—A fashionable watering-place, 5 miles south-west of Tunbridge in Kent, which is 32 miles south-east of London.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What were the modes of conveyance at this time? What sort of lamps were there? Who were the "link-boys"? What danger infested the country roads?—2. Who were the "Mohocks"? Describe their treatment of men and women.—3. What place did the coffee-house hold in the life of the time?—4. What wood became common for furniture? Describe the additions to comfort and convenience. What of the ceilings and windows?—5. What were then the most fashionable districts of London?—6. What was the hoop? Describe the use of the fan. What significance had patches often? Where did a lady spend her morning often?—7. Describe the dress worn by gentlemen at this period. In

what works may we find pictures of fashionable life and talk during this period?

II.—1. What was the usual dinner-hour? Name the chief promenades. How was the face concealed?—2. What was the vice of the age? Name some of the games and dances fashionable. Where were duels usually decided?—3. Describe the audience at the theatre.—4. What peculiar habits displayed themselves at church?—5. What were the chief country resorts? Why was there little continental travel?—6. Describe the two classes of authors. What was "Grub Street"? How were new books usually read?—7. When did a citizen dine, and where did he spend his evenings?

CHAPTER IV.

GEORGE III.—PART I.

Born 1738 A.D.—Began to reign 1760 A.D.—Died 1820 A.D.

I.—1. GEORGE III. ascended a glorious throne. Through the energy and foresight of William Pitt, the Great Commoner, Britain had become the first nation in the world. The sovereigns of France and Spain—both of the Bourbon line—leagued themselves against Britain by the **Family Compact**. Pitt knew of this secret treaty, and urged immediate war with Spain. His plans being over-ruled on the ground of an exhausted Treasury, he resigned office in disgust, receiving, as rewards of his public service, a pension of £3000 a year and the title of Baroness for his wife. The Earl of Bute, once tutor to the King, became Premier. As Pitt had foretold, **1763** Spain declared war. But Spain lost Havannah¹ and A.D. Manilla; France was stripped of her finest West Indian islands; and both soon sought for peace. A treaty was

¹ *Havannah*.—Capital of the island restored to Spain at the Peace of Paris, of Cuba (*West Indies*). Havannah was 1763.

signed at Paris; and in the same year the Seven Years' War was closed by the Peace of Hubertsburg.¹

2. Bute soon gave place to the Hon. George Grenville, whose ministry is remarkable for the prosecution of John Wilkes.

3. **John Wilkes**, the member for Aylesbury,² was the editor of a weekly paper called *The North Briton*. In No. 45 of that publication he charged the King with uttering a lie in a speech from the throne. Arrested on a general warrant, he was thrown into the Tower. But there was great difficulty about his trial. The Judges declared that no member of Parliament could be imprisoned except for treason, felony, or breach of the peace; and that general warrants, in which no name was given, were illegal. Notwithstanding this, he was found guilty of libel, and was outlawed.

4. Returning from France in 1768, he was elected for Middlesex by a large majority. But the House of Commons refused to admit him; and though his sentence of outlawry was reversed, he was sent to prison for two years. There were great riots in his favour: pictures and busts of him were sold everywhere. Four times did the men of Middlesex return him to Parliament; and as often did the House of Commons reject him, accepting in his stead his rival, Colonel Luttrell. But in the end he triumphed, was allowed to take his seat, and became Lord Mayor of London.

5. It was during these stirring times that the famous *Letters of Junius*,³ directed chiefly against the Duke of Grafton, appeared in the newspapers.

6. Meanwhile events had occurred which led to the great **American War**. Grenville, desirous to meet the cost of the last war, proposed to tax certain papers and **1765** parchments used in America; and the **Stamp Act** was **A.D.** therefore passed. The Colonists—most of whom were descendants of those old Puritans who had beheaded Charles I.

¹ *Hubertsburg*.—A village and castle in Saxony; 24 miles east of Leipsic.

² *Aylesbury*.—A town in Buckinghamshire; 38 miles north-west of London.

³ *Letters of Junius*.—They began to appear in the *Public Advertiser* on

January 21, 1769. It is still uncertain who was the writer of them; but the name supported by the best evidence and the highest authorities is that of Sir Philip Francis, then an official in the War Office, and afterwards a Member of Council in Bengal.

and had reared the Commonwealth—firmly replied, that since they had no share in the government of the Empire, no representatives in the British Parliament, they would pay no taxes to Britain and buy no stamped paper.

7. Grenville at once resigned; and under the brief ministry of the Marquis of Rockingham, the Stamp Act was repealed; but the right to tax the Colonies was still maintained. The Duke of Grafton, and Pitt, now Earl of Chatham, were next called to office; and, in spite of the warnings of the great statesman, new taxes—on tea, lead, glass, paper, and painters' colours—were laid on the Colonists, whose discontent grew hourly greater.

8. In 1768 Chatham gave up the Privy Seal; for his health was failing, and he missed, amid the calm monotony of the
1770 Lords, that stirring excitement of debate in which his
 A.D. genius gave forth its finest flashes. Two years later the Duke of Grafton gave place to **Lord North**, a Tory Premier, under whom chiefly the American War was conducted.

9. The public mind was now stirred by a strife between Parliament and the London printers, about the right to publish the debates in the Houses. Woodfall, who had printed the *Letters of Junius*, took the lead in demanding the right; and, by the support of the magistrates, the printers gained their point. The practice then adopted was, not to report in short-hand, as at present, but to take brief notes, and then write out the speeches from memory.

10. Lord North still sent out taxed tea to America; but the resistance of the States, among which Massachusetts was foremost, wavered not a jot. Some twenty daring spirits, dressed and painted like Indians, boarded the ships which lay in **Boston¹ Harbour**, and emptied the tea-chests into the sea (December 1773). The British Government then shut up the port of Boston, and removed the Custom-house to Salem.² Meanwhile in London the famous Dr. Franklin, once a printer's boy, strove vainly to bring about a reconciliation.

11. All the States, except Georgia, meeting in a Great Congress

¹ *Boston*.—A sea-port, and the capital of Massachusetts (United States).

² *Salem*.—Sixteen miles north-east of Boston.

at **Philadelphia**,¹ sent forward an address to the King, in which they asked that the oppressive taxes should be removed.

The petition was slighted; but wise men shook their **1774** heads. Chatham told the Lords that it was folly to **A.D.** force the taxes in the face of a continent in arms.

Edmund Burke bade the Commons beware lest they severed those ties of similar privilege and kindred blood, which, light as air, though strong as iron, bound the Colonies to the motherland. The ministers were deaf to these eloquent warnings, and blind to the gathering storm. British soldiers continued to occupy Boston.

II.—1. After ten years of wordy strife, actual war began. It continued with varying success during eight campaigns. The first outbreak was at **Lexington**,² between Boston and Concord, where a few American riflemen attacked a detachment of British soldiers who were marching to seize some warlike stores. Two months later the armies met in battle on **Bunker's Hill**³—a height overlooking Boston Harbour. It was a drawn battle; but it taught the British troops that the Colonists were not to be despised.

April 19,
1775
A.D.

June 17.

2. **George Washington**, a Virginian gentleman, then took the chief command of the American Army, whose ranks were filled with raw militia-men and leather-clad hunters,—stout and brave, no doubt, and capital shots with the rifle, but undrilled and badly equipped, possessing few tents, scanty stores, and little money. At Boston, as head-quarters, lay the British Army under General Gage, who was succeeded in October by General Howe.

3. The second remarkable event of this campaign was the fruitless invasion of **Canada** by the American leaders, Montgomery and Arnold. Montreal fell before General Montgomery. Colonel Arnold, marching through the wild backwoods of Maine, joined him before Quebec. But they were beaten back

¹ *Philadelphia*.—On Delaware river, in Pennsylvania; formerly capital, and still the second city, of the Union.

² *Lexington*.—Eleven miles north-west of Boston.

³ *Bunker's Hill*.—Boston is separated from Charlestown (which lies north of it) by the river Charles; and immediately in rear of Charlestown is Bunker's Hill.

from that fortress, and Montgomery was slain. Meanwhile 17,000 Hessian troops had been called from Germany to aid the British arms. The royal forces in America now numbered 55,000 men.

4. Early in the second campaign Howe was compelled, by the cannon of the Amer-

1776 A.D. icans, to evacuate Boston and to sail for Halifax;¹ and then was issued, by the Congress at Philadelphia, that famous and eloquent document called "**The Declaration**

July 4. of Independence." But the British were well compensated for the disasters of March by the triumphs of August, when General Howe, reinforced by his brother, seized Long Island,² drove Washington from New York, and planted the British flag on its batteries.

5. At the opening of the third campaign the Americans obtained aid in men and money from France. Of the **1777** French officers the most distinguished was the young A.D. Marquis de la Fayette.³ A victory at the Brandywine river, a tributary of the Delaware, and the capture of



¹ *Halifax*.—Capital of Nova Scotia; nearly 500 miles from Boston by sea.

² *Long Island*.—Opposite New York, between New York Bay and the Atlantic. It is 115 miles long and 20 broad. *Brooklyn*, near its south-western ex-

trinity, is an important suburb of New York.

³ *La Fayette*.—A celebrated French soldier and patriot. When only twenty years of age he sailed for America to aid the Colonists, in a frigate equipped

Philadelphia raised hopes in Britain that the subjugation of the was not far distant. But a great humiliation changed hopes into fears. General Burgoyne, marching from so hemmed in by the American troops at **Saratoga** was forced to surrender with all his brass cannon, military stores (October 16, 1777). Thenceforward it avigns America had decidedly the best of the

During the winter the soldiers of Washington were shoeless and suffering in Valley Forge, near Philadelphia; but inspired by the noble patience of their leader, they bore their sufferings bravely. The fourth campaign did not open **1778** till June. Howe had been succeeded meanwhile by **A.D.** Sir Henry Clinton, who soon abandoned the city of Philadelphia, in which the British army had passed the winter.

7. It was during this year that the venerable Chatham, while thundering, in spite of age and illness, against a proposal to grant the Colonies independence, fell in a fit on the floor of the House of Lords, and was carried to a bed whence he never rose.

8. No event of great note marked the fifth campaign (1779), which was conducted chiefly in the Southern States. In the sixth, however, Sir Henry Clinton took **Charleston**.² Arnold, commander of a fort on the Hudson River,³ deserted, and became a general in the British service. Major **1780** André, who had arranged the affair, being seized by **A.D.** the American sentinels, was hanged as a spy by Washington, in spite of many entreaties.

9. During the seventh campaign a second great disaster tarnished the British arms. Lord Cornwallis, the conqueror of Gates and La Fayette, was, by the skilful movements **1781** of Washington, shut up in **Yorktown**,⁴ and compelled **A.D.** to surrender with 7000 men. This was the decisive

at his own cost. Two years later he returned to France for men and money. He took a leading part in the French Revolutions of 1789 and 1830. He visited the United States in 1820. Born 1757; died 1834.

¹ *Saratoga*.—In New York State; 32 miles north of Albany, and the same distance from Lake Champlain.

² *Charleston*.—Capital of South Carolina; 7 miles from the Atlantic.

³ *Hudson River*.—The river at the mouth of which New York stands. It, as well as Hudson Bay, was named after Henry Hudson, the Arctic navigator. He died in 1611.

⁴ *Yorktown*.—In Virginia; 60 miles south-east of Richmond.

from that fortress, and Montgomery was slain. Meanwhile 17,000 Hessian troops had been called from Germany to aid the British arms. The royal forces in America now numbered 55,000 men.

4. Early in the second campaign Howe was compelled, by the cannon of the Amer-

1776

A.D. icans, to evacuate Boston and to sail for Halifax;¹ and then was issued, by the Congress at Philadelphia, that famous and eloquent document called "**The Declaration**

July 4. of Independence." But the British were well compensated for the disasters of March by the triumphs of August, when General Howe, reinforced by his brother, seized Long Island,² drove Washington from New York, and planted the British flag on its batteries.

5. At the opening of the third campaign the Americans obtained aid in men and money from France. Of the **1777** French officers the most distinguished was the young A.D. Marquis de la Fayette.³ A victory at the Brandywine river, a tributary of the Delaware, and the capture of



¹ *Halifax*.—Capital of Nova Scotia; nearly 500 miles from Boston by sea.

² *Long Island*.—Opposite New York, between New York Bay and the Atlantic. It is 115 miles long and 20 broad. Brooklyn, near its south-western ex-

tremity, is an important suburb of New York.

³ *La Fayette*.—A celebrated French soldier and patriot. When only twenty years of age he sailed for America to aid the Colonists, in a frigate equipped

Philadelphia raised hopes in Britain that the subjugation of the Colonies was not far distant. But a great humiliation changed all these hopes into fears. General Burgoyne, marching from Canada, was so hemmed in by the American troops at **Saratoga**,¹ that he was forced to surrender with all his brass cannon, muskets, and military stores (October 16, 1777). Thenceforward through five campaigns America had decidedly the best of the war.

6. During the winter the soldiers of Washington were shoeless and starving in Valley Forge, near Philadelphia; but inspired by the noble patience of their leader, they bore their sufferings bravely. The fourth campaign did not open **1778** till June. Howe had been succeeded meanwhile by **A.D.** Sir Henry Clinton, who soon abandoned the city of Philadelphia, in which the British army had passed the winter.

7. It was during this year that the venerable Chatham, while thundering, in spite of age and illness, against a proposal to grant the Colonies independence, fell in a fit on the floor of the House of Lords, and was carried to a bed whence he never rose.

8. No event of great note marked the fifth campaign (1779), which was conducted chiefly in the Southern States. In the sixth, however, Sir Henry Clinton took **Charleston**,² Arnold, commander of a fort on the Hudson River,³ deserted, and became a general in the British service. Major **1780** André, who had arranged the affair, being seized by **A.D.** the American sentinels, was hanged as a spy by Washington, in spite of many entreaties.

9. During the seventh campaign a second great disaster tarnished the British arms. Lord Cornwallis, the conqueror of Gates and La Fayette, was, by the skilful movements **1781** of Washington, shut up in **Yorktown**,⁴ and compelled **A.D.** to surrender with 7000 men. This was the decisive

at his own cost. Two years later he returned to France for men and money. He took a leading part in the French Revolutions of 1789 and 1830. He visited the United States in 1820. Born 1757; died 1834.

¹ *Saratoga*.—In New York State; 32 miles north of Albany, and the same distance from Lake Champlain.

² *Charleston*.—Capital of South Carolina; 7 miles from the Atlantic.

³ *Hudson River*.—The river at the mouth of which New York stands. It, as well as Hudson Bay, was named after Henry Hudson, the Arctic navigator. He died in 1611.

⁴ *Yorktown*.—In Virginia; 50 miles south-east of Richmond.

blow; and although the war lingered through another campaign, the American Colonies were now virtually severed from the British Empire. The independence of the **Thir-**

1783 **teen United States** was after some time formally A.D. acknowledged by the Treaty of Versailles; and they became a Republic, governed by an elected President.¹

10. During the later years of the American War, Britain was engaged in a strife nearer home, which taxed her strength to the utmost. France, Spain, and Holland were in arms against her. Russia, Sweden, and Denmark had formed an *Armed Neutrality*; which means, in plain English, that they were ready to pounce upon her when they saw an opportunity fit and safe. But, even against such fearful odds, she triumphed. The chief event of the war was the unsuccessful siege of **Gibraltar**² for three years by the French and Spaniards (1779–1782).

III.—1. In 1780 London was convulsed by the *Gordon Riots*. Two years earlier some heavy penal laws against Catholics had been repealed. In June 1780 Lord George Gordon, escorted by an immense mob, went to the House of Commons to present a petition against the removal of these laws. The petition was rejected, and a riot began. Catholic chapels were burned. Newgate and other jails were stormed, and the prisoners set free. For a week the mob held London streets; nor did they yield to the sabres and bullets of the soldiers until more than four hundred had been killed. Lord George was sent to the Tower, and tried; but he was acquitted. It is said that he afterwards embraced Judaism.

2. While civil war, as it may be called, was snapping the ties between Britain and the New England States, the discoveries

¹ The names of the Thirteen Original States, with the dates of their settlement or conquest, are as follows:—

| | | | |
|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|
| North Carolina..... | 1585 | New York..... | 1664 |
| Virginia..... | 1607 | New Jersey..... | 1664 |
| Massachusetts..... | 1620 | Delaware..... | 1664 |
| New Hampshire..... | 1623 | South Carolina..... | 1680 |
| Maryland..... | 1634 | Pennsylvania..... | 1681 |
| Connecticut..... | 1635 | Georgia..... | 1732 |
| Rhode Island..... | 1636 | | |

² *Siege of Gibraltar*.—See ROYAL READER No. VI., pp. 9–15.

of Captain **James Cook** were adding largely to the British Empire in another quarter of the globe. This celebrated sailor, who may well be called the founder of the great Australian Colonies, was born in Yorkshire in 1728. Between the years 1767 and 1779 he made three voyages round the world, exploring especially the South Seas and the coast of Australia. He was killed in 1779 at Owhyhee¹ by the spear of a treacherous native.

3. In 1783 **William Pitt** the younger, son of the Earl of Chatham, became, at the age of twenty-four, Chancellor of the Exchequer and Prime Minister. There had never been so young a Premier, and few have been so good. He had been already three years in Parliament.

4. England's Indian Empire was rapidly enlarging. The capture of Pondicherry in 1761 had ruined the French cause in Hindostan. **Warren Hastings**, who in 1750 had left England at the age of seventeen, as a clerk in the Company's service, was in 1773 appointed the first Governor-General of India. His chief victories were over the Mahrattas² of Central India, and the Mohammedan Rajahs³ of Mysore⁴—Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo Saib. But the plunder of Benares⁵—a sacred Hindoo city on the Ganges—and the spoliation of the Princesses of Oude,⁶ that he might have money to carry on these wars, are dark stains on his administration, and excited so much indignation in England that on his return he was impeached before the Lords for cruelty and oppression in India.

5. The trial took place in **Westminster Hall**. Edmund Burke led the impeachment in a speech that has seldom been surpassed for stately eloquence. Charles James Fox **Feb. 13,** and Richard Brinsley Sheridan followed on the same **1788** side. The accused was defended by three lawyers, **A.D.** who afterwards worthily wore the ermine of the Bench. The

¹ *Owhyhee* (or Hawaii).—The largest and southernmost of the Sandwich Islands, in the Pacific Ocean.

² *Mahrattas*.—They originally belonged to the north-west of the Deccan (India, south of the Vindhya Mountains).

³ *Rajah*.—A native prince in Hindostan; literally, a ruler.

⁴ *Mysore*.—A district of Southern India, of which Seringapatam, south-east of Madras, was capital.

⁵ *Benares*.—Three hundred and ninety miles north-west of Calcutta. It is regarded as the Hindoo capital of India.

⁶ *Oude*.—Formerly a kingdom, now a province, of Northern India, south-west of Nepal; chief town, Lucknow.

trial extended over seven years, and ended in the acquittal of Hastings; whom, however, it left nearly penniless. His last days were spent at Daylesford¹—an old family-seat—in the enjoyment of a pension of £4000 a-year from the East India Company.

6. Lord Cornwallis, who was made Governor-General in 1786, stripped Tippoo of half his dominions; and under the Marquis Wellesley, in 1799, **Seringapatam**² was taken, Tippoo Saib slain, and the throne of Hyder Ali finally overturned. Four years later the Mah-rattas, who had seized Delhi,³ were routed at Assaye⁴ (September 24, 1803) by General Sir Arthur Wellesley, and also (August 7) on the Jumna⁵ by General Lake. The *Great Mogul*, a blind old man, captured in Delhi sitting on a ragged carpet, then became a pensioner of the East India Company.



7. **Ireland.**—During the reign of Queen Anne, and subsequently, penal laws of the greatest severity were enacted against the Irish Catholics. They were deprived of the power of acting as guardians to their own children, of holding land longer than thirty-one years, of inheriting property left to them by Protes-

¹ *Daylesford.*—In Worcestershire.

² *Seringapatam.*—Formerly capital of Mysore; 260 miles south-west of Madras. It has been abandoned as a military station on account of its unhealthyness.

³ *Delhi.*—Two hundred and fifty miles north-west of Lucknow. It was long the Mohammedan capital of India, and seat of the Great Mogul. The city is

seven miles in circumference. It was taken by the British in 1803. The mutineers seized it in 1857; but it was bombarded and retaken before the end of the year.

⁴ *Assaye.*—A village in Hyderabad; 220 miles north-east of Bombay.

⁵ *The Jumna.*—The river on which Delhi stands; a right-bank tributary of the Ganges.

tants, of teaching in schools, of voting at elections, &c. Such laws reduced the peasantry to misery. In 1724 an English brassfounder, named Wood, obtained a patent to supply Ireland with copper coinage. This drew forth the celebrated *Drapier Letters* of Dean Swift.

8. The members of the Irish Parliament at this time held their seats at the pleasure of the Crown; and the Lord-Lieutenant visited the country only once in two years. The year 1745 produced a change, owing to fears of a French invasion in the weakest portion of the empire. Lord Chesterfield was sent over to inaugurate a more soothing policy, and the bonds of penal law were slightly relaxed. A descent of Thurot, a French commodore (in reality an Irishman named O'Farrell), upon Carrickfergus was the only movement of France at that time. But Thurot was defeated and killed off the Isle of Man (1760).

9. Free trade was granted to Ireland in 1779. The Lord-Lieutenant was made to reside permanently in Dublin. But organized societies began to muster for the advocacy of Irish questions, and to oppose the domination of the Government. The loss of America as a market for Irish linen and provisions, consequent on the war, increased the distress. The *Volunteers*, almost exclusively Protestants, and the *United Irishmen*, a Catholic association, were the chief societies dividing the people. The popular discontent needed only a spark to kindle it into a destructive explosion. That spark was supplied by the French Revolution.

10. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER GEORGE III. (1760-90 A.D.)

William Robertson, (1721-93)—minister of the Scottish Church—Principal of Edinburgh University—author of *Histories of Scotland* (1759), *Charles the Fifth*, and *America*.

Oliver Goldsmith, (1728-74)—poet, essayist, novelist—author of *The Vicar of Wakefield* (1764), a novel; *The Traveller*, and *The Deserted Village* (1770), poems; and *She Stoops to Conquer*, and *The Good-Natured Man*, comedies.

Samuel Johnson, (1709-84)—chief master of Latinized style—author of *Essays in the Rambler* (1750-52); *Rasselas*, a tale; an *English Dictionary*; *Lives of the Poets*.

Adam Smith. (1723-90)—founder of Political Economy—author of *Wealth of Nations* 1776, showing Labour to be the source of Wealth.

Edward Gibbon. 1731-94—our greatest historian—author of *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776-87), finished at Lausanne.

Robert Burns. (1759-96)—Scottish lyric poet—author of *Songs, Tam o' Shanter, Cotter's Saturday Night*, &c.

Edmund Burke. (1730-97)—a celebrated orator and statesman—author of an *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful*, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (1790).

Brinsley Sheridan. (1751-1816)—theatrical manager and writer of comedies—chief plays, *The Rivals* and *The School for Scandal*—noted also as an orator and statesman.

William Cowper. (1731-1800)—poet—author of *The Task* (1785), *Homer translated* (1791), &c.—wrote chiefly at Olney in lucid intervals of religious mania.

11. LEADING ARTISTS.

Thomas Gainsborough. (1727-88)—born in Suffolk—a fine painter of English landscapes—lived in Ipswich, Bath, and London.

Sir Joshua Reynolds. (1723-92)—born in Devonshire—the first President of the Royal Academy—a famous portrait and historical painter—published *Discourses on Painting*—a great friend of Dr. Johnson.

12. LEADING INVENTORS, ETC.

James Brindley. (1716-72)—native of Tunsted, Derbyshire—engineer of the canal made by the Duke of Bridgewater from Worsley to Manchester, and hence the founder of English Canal Navigation.

Sir Richard Arkwright. (1732-92)—born at Preston, Lancashire—originally a hair-dresser—invented the Spinning-frame (1771), by which hand-labour is saved in the cotton-mill—hence may be called the founder of the great Cotton Manufacture.

Josiah Wedgwood. (1731-95)—the great improver of the Porcelain Manufacture—the son of a Staffordshire potter—inventor of the "Queen's ware," made of white Dorsetshire clay mixed with ground flint.

James Watt. (1736-1819)—native of Greenock—invented the double-acting condensing Steam Engine, and applied it to machinery—lived first in Glasgow, and then in Birmingham.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1762.—Catherine II. of Russia began to reign, her husband, Peter III., having been deposed and murdered. She carried out the aggressive

policy of Peter the Great and his successor, Catherine I., and extended the influence and increased the territory of Russia on every side. She died in 1796, after having taken an active part in the successive partitions of Poland. (See 1772; 1793, 1795, p. 162.)

2. 1766.—The French acquired the Duchy of Lothringen (Lorraine) on the death of Stanislaus (of Poland), and retaining Elsass (Alsace), thus extended their territory to the Rhine. In return for his resigning the Polish crown in 1735, Stanislaus had received Lorraine; which was to pass, at his death, to his son-in-law, Louis XV. of France. At the same time Francis, Duke of Lorraine (who had become Emperor in 1745) received Tuscany in exchange.

3. 1768.—The island of Corsica was annexed to France. Corsica previously belonged to Genoa; but the natives rebelled against the Genoese. The latter called in the aid of the French, and gave up their rights to them. The French then conquered the island for themselves.

4. 1772.—The first partition of Poland took place. One-third of Poland was seized, and divided by Russia, Prussia, and Austria. Over the remainder the real authority was exercised by a Russian envoy resident at Warsaw.

5. 1773.—Holstein was finally united to the Danish crown. Catherine of Russia, who had inherited it, ceded it to Denmark.

6. 1774.—Louis XVI. succeeded to the French throne. His wife was Marie Antoinette, daughter of Maria Theresa of Austria.

7. 1774.—Russia obtained from Turkey, by treaty, the Crimea¹ and the northern shores of the Black Sea, as far west as the Bûg; the protection of the Greek Christians in the Turkish dominions; and a share in the government of Moldavia and Wallachia.² This made Russia the most powerful State in the east of Europe, and a rival of the Western Powers.

8. 1786.—Frederic the Great of Prussia died, leaving Prussia in the position of one of the great powers of Europe.

9. 1787.—A civil war in the Low Countries led to the interference of Prussia and Austria; and the Netherlands fell from its leading position among European States. The Netherlands at that time came very much under the influence of Prussia, as the Belgian provinces were under that of Austria.

10. 1789.—George Washington was elected first President of the United States of America. He was reelected for a second period of four years in 1793, and retired into private life in 1797. He died in 1799. The city of Washington, named after him, was made the seat of the Government in 1792. The Capitol there was begun in 1793.

¹ *The Crimea.* — A peninsula on the north of the Black Sea.

² *Moldavia and Wallachia.* — Turkish provinces north of the Danube.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What secret alliance was formed between France and Spain? By what name is this alliance known? What was the advice of Pitt on hearing of the secret treaty? How was his counsel treated? How did he act? What rewards were bestowed on him? Who became Premier? Relate the events of the war with Spain and France. In what year was peace made? When did the Seven Years' War end? By what name is this peace known?—2. Who succeeded the Earl of Bute as Premier? For what is his ministry remarkable?—3. What was the occasion of this prosecution? What difficulty stood in the way of his conviction? What was the result of the trial?—4. What was the popular feeling regarding Wilkes? How was this feeling shown in 1768? How did the House of Commons act? What punishment was inflicted on Wilkes? Describe the struggle between the electors of Middlesex and the House of Commons. What was the result of the struggle? What post was conferred on Wilkes?—5. What famous *Letters* appeared in those times? Against whom were they directed?—6. What Act, relating to America, was now passed? How did the Americans reply to the proposal to tax them?—7. How did Grenville act? What took place during the ministry of his successor? What was this minister's name? Who were next called to office? What new taxes were then imposed?—8. How did the Earl of Chatham act in 1768? Who became Premier in 1770?—9. What strife then took place between Parliament and the London printers? Who took the lead in demanding the right in question? Which party eventually triumphed?—10. How did the American War begin? Which of the States was foremost in resistance? What daring act was committed at Boston? How did the Government retaliate?—11. What were the proceedings of the States in 1774? How was this petition received? What was the advice of *Chatham* and *Burke*?

II.—1. When did actual war break out? Where was the first skirmish? When was the Battle of Bunker's Hill fought? What was the result?—2. Who led the American Army? Where were the head-quarters of the British? Who was the general? By whom was he succeeded in October?—3. What was the second remarkable event of this campaign? At the close of the campaign, what was the strength of the British Army in America?—4. What success was obtained by the Americans early in the campaign of 1776? What famous document was issued on the 4th of July? What advantages were gained by the British in the following month?—5. What aid did the Americans receive at the opening of the third campaign? Who was the most distinguished of the French officers? What events occurred which raised hopes that the colonies would be eventually subdued? What event changed entirely the current of affairs?—6. What was the condition of the American Army in Valley Forge? When did the fourth campaign open? Who had superseded General Howe? What city was almost immediately abandoned by him?—7. What lamentable event befell Chatham in the year 1778?—8. What events of importance occurred in the sixth campaign, 1780? Who was Major André?—9. What was the second great disaster to the British arms? In what year did this occur? When was the independence of the States acknowledged? What form of government was chosen by the emancipated nation? Give a list of the Thirteen Original States, in the order of their foundation.—10. What was the state of affairs in Europe towards the close of the American War? What was "The Armed Neutrality"? What was the chief event of the war?

III.—1. When did the Gordon riots occur? What was the occasion of these disturbances? Describe the mischief done.—2. When and where was James Cook born? For what is his life re-

markable? How many voyages did he make? Where did he meet his death? In what year did it occur?—3. Who became Prime Minister in 1783? What was his age? How many years had he been in Parliament?—4. What event occurred in India during 1761? Who was appointed Governor-General of India in 1773? Over whom were his chief victories obtained? What were the two chief stains on his administration? How was he treated on his return home?—5. Where did the trial take place? Who led the impeachment? What two famous orators followed on the same side? By whom was Hastings defended? How many years did the trial last? What was the result? Where were his last days spent?—6. Who became Governor-General of India in 1786? What were his achievements? Under Marquis Wellesley what was achieved? Who won the battles of Assaye and the Jumna?—7. Describe the penal laws enacted against the Irish Catholics under Anne. What drew forth the *Drapier Letters*? Who wrote them?—8. How did members of the Irish Parliament hold their seats? How often did the Lord-Lieutenant visit the country? What Viceroy tried a soothing policy? Describe the attempt of Thurot.—9. What effect had the American War on Ireland? Name the two chief societies of the Irish people? How was the discontent of the people kindled into rebellion?—10-12. Make a list of the chief authors,

artists, and inventors of the period, stating their chief works, with dates.

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. What was the end of Peter III. of Russia? Who succeeded him? What policy did she adopt? With what success? In what territorial partitions did she take part?—2. What enabled France to extend her territory to the Rhine? How did she obtain Lorraine? On what condition had Stanislaus got it? What had induced Francis to give it up to him?—3. How did France get possession of Corsica?—4. When did the first partition of Poland take place? How much of the territory was seized? Among whom was it divided? Who exercised the real authority over the remainder?—5. How did Denmark obtain Holstein? When?—6. When did Louis XVI. succeed to the French throne? Who was his wife?—7. What made Russia the most powerful State in the east of Europe?—8. When did Frederic the Great of Prussia die? In what position did he leave Prussia?—9. What led to the interference of Prussia and Austria in the Low Countries? Under whose influence at that time did Belgium and Holland respectively come?—10. Who was first President of the United States of America? When was he elected? How long did he hold office? When did he retire from public life? When did he die? When was the city of Washington made the seat of the Government? When was the Capitol there begun?

CHAPTER V.

GEORGE III.—PART II.

I.—1. **THE French Revolution**, which began in 1789 and ended in 1795, was the greatest event of the eighteenth century. It was excited chiefly by three causes:—the infidel writings of Voltaire and Rousseau, the oppression of the lower orders by insolent nobles, and the want of money consequent on the reckless extravagance of the French Court. During its progress the ancient Bourbon monarchy was overturned; the King and

the Queen—Louis XVI. and Marie Antoinette—were guillotined; the Christian faith was trampled under foot, and a goddess of Reason set up for worship; and all France was drenched in blood. The storm spread far and wide over Continental Europe, and beat strongly, though harmlessly, against the island shores of Britain.

2. The attack of the French mobs upon hereditary monarchy alarmed all the great neighbouring thrones; and, when
1793 the blood of Louis stained the scaffold, war was declared
 A.D. against the new **French Republic** by Britain, Holland, Spain, Austria, Prussia, and five smaller States. The strife, then kindled, continued with little interruption for twenty-two years.

3. It was soon manifest that the energies of France had been braced rather than exhausted by the hurricane of Revolution. Toulon,¹ a strong fortress on the Mediterranean shore, having surrendered to a British fleet, was retaken by the cannon of the Republic, directed chiefly by a little Corsican officer of artillery called Napoleon Buonaparte, who had been much distinguished for mathematics in the military schools.

4. Napoleon became conspicuous in France from the day on which he scattered the National Guard with a volley of grape-shot before the palace of the Tuileries, and thus saved the French Directory. That day was the 4th of October 1795. In the following year he married Josephine Beauharnais, by whose influence he gained the command of the French Army in Italy; and there, in a single campaign, by a series of most brilliant victories, he broke the power of Austria and her Allies.

5. In the British Parliament, Pitt was earnestly urging the prosecution of the war at all risks. Fox, his great opponent, cried eloquently for peace, and pointed to the National Debt, which was now more than four hundred millions.

6. In 1797 Spain declared war against Britain. Holland had already deserted her alliance. She stood alone among the Powers of Europe. It was a time of great gloom and distress; which grew deeper when the Bank of England stopped cash payments, and a dangerous mutiny broke out in the royal navy.

¹ *Toulon.*—Thirty miles south-east of Marseilles.

The seamen demanded more pay. At Spithead¹ they were easily pacified; but at the **Nore**² the mutineers seized the ships, and anchored them across the Thames, in order to shut up the mouth of the river. The men did not return to their duty until the ringleaders were arrested and hanged. But two great naval victories relieved the gloom of the year. In February, off Cape *St. Vincent*,³ Admiral Jervis and Commodore Nelson, with twenty-one sail, defeated thirty-two Spanish ships of war. In October the ships of Holland were scattered by Admiral Duncan off the Dutch village of *Camperdown*.⁴ The following year was noted for the Irish rebellion, and for Napoleon's invasion of Egypt.

7. In no part of Europe did the evil example of the French Revolution bear more bitter fruit than in **Ireland**. In 1780, the *Volunteers*, influenced by the success of the American Colonists, banded themselves together to secure the reform of Parliament. They were disbanded by the skilful policy of the Government. In 1791, the society of *United Irishmen*, formed by Roman Catholics under the same pretence, agitated for the separation of Ireland from the British Empire. A secret correspondence was held with France; and, when all seemed ready, a day was fixed for the outbreak of rebellion. But the Government, receiving timely notice of the plot, seized the leaders, among whom was Lord Edward Fitzgerald. Then an aimless and unsuccessful rising took place. In **1798** Antrim and Down it was slightly felt; but it raged A.D. cruelly and fiercely for about two months in Wicklow and Wexford. In the Battle of Vinegar-hill near Enniscorthy⁵ in the latter county, General Lake routed the great mass of the rebel army (June 21). When all was over, 900 French troops under Humbert, landed at Killala Bay in Mayo, and marched inland. In less than a month, however, they were forced to surrender at Carrick-on-Shannon.⁶

¹ *Spithead*.—A roadstead between Portsea Island and the Isle of Wight.

² *The Nore*.—A roadstead in the estuary of the Thames, opposite Sheerness.

³ *Cape St. Vincent*.—The south-western extremity of Portugal.

⁴ *Camperdown*.—On the coast of Hol-

land; 27 miles north-west of Amsterdam.

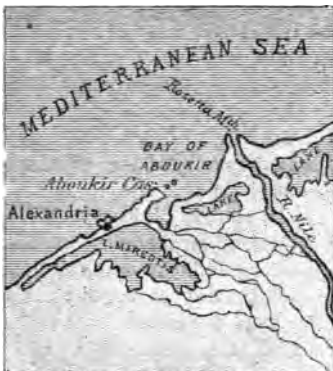
⁵ *Enniscorthy*.—Twelve miles north-west of Wexford.

⁶ *Carrick-on-Shannon*.—In Leitrim county, about 45 miles from Killala Bay, in the north of Mayo, where they had landed.

8. Napoleon spent two campaigns in **Egypt** and **Syria**, engaged in a fruitless attempt to open a path to the conquest of India. Sailing from Toulon with a great fleet and army, he took Malta¹ on his way, and landed at Alexandria.² Then pressing on to Cairo,³ he defeated the Mamelukes⁴ of Egypt in the Battle of the Pyramids. But he had been followed by Admiral Nelson, who annihilated

his fleet as it lay in Aug. 1, the Bay of **Aboukir**.⁵
1798

A.D. The action began at sunset, and lasted until day-break. Nelson was severely wounded on the head by a splinter of iron. The French flag-ship, *Orient*, blew up during the battle, with the admiral and his crew of 1000



men. Never was a naval victory more complete. Of thirteen French men-of-war, nine were taken and two burned; and of four frigates two escaped.

9. By this brilliant victory the army of Napoleon was imprisoned amid the sands of Egypt. But, never inactive, he led his soldiers, early in 1799, across the desert between Egypt and

¹ *Malta*.—An island in the Mediterranean; 54 miles south-west of Sicily. Chief town, Valetta. In 1530 it was granted by the Emperor Charles V. to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, then driven from Rhodes by the Turks. It remained in their hands till 1798. In 1800 the British took it, and it has continued one of their most important ocean fortresses ever since.

² *Alexandria*.—A famous city in Egypt, on the Mediterranean, near the west branch of the Nile.

³ *Cairo*.—The chief city of Egypt; 112 miles south-east of Alexandria. The Pyramids are on the opposite side of the Nile.

⁴ *Mamelukes*.—Originally a body-guard of the Sultan of Egypt composed of Tartar slaves (1230). By-and-by they acquired supreme power, founding one dynasty in 1254, and another in 1382. From 1507 till 1798 Egypt was governed by twenty-four Mameluke Beys, or governors of provinces. When defeated by Napoleon they retired into Nubia; but they afterwards recovered Egypt from the Turks. In 1811 they were decoyed into the power of Mehemet Ali, the Turkish Pasha, and massacred at Cairo to the number of 1600.

⁵ *Aboukir*.—The bay is east of Alexandria, between Aboukir promontory and the Rosetta mouth of the Nile.

Palestine, took the town of Jaffa¹ by storm, and laid siege to Acre.² Thence he was repulsed by British and Turkish troops under Sir Sidney Smith. Alarming news from France caused him to leave his soldiers in Egypt, and hurry to his adopted country. The army, thus abandoned, lost spirit, and was finally routed at Alexandria in 1801 by Sir Ralph Abercromby, who received a mortal wound during the action.

II.—1. The rebellion of 1798 showed the necessity of binding Ireland more closely to the Empire. After many debates and much opposition in Ireland, the **Union of the Parliaments** was accomplished. Henceforward the people of Ireland were to be represented in the Imperial Parliament by thirty-two Lords and one hundred Commoners; their traders obtained many new and valuable privileges; while the taxes were much lighter than those paid in Great Britain. For some time after the Union there was considerable discontent in Ireland; and a rising—suppressed, however, in a single night—took place in the streets of Dublin in 1803. Pitt thought that the Union would be more complete and lasting if the Catholics were emancipated from penal laws. The King did not agree with him on this point. He therefore resigned, and was succeeded by Henry Addington.

2. Russia, under the Czar Paul, now menaced Britain. The Armed Neutrality of the Northern States was revived. But Admiral Nelson, entering the Sound, totally destroyed the Danish fleet at Copenhagen in four hours (April 2, 1801). A few days earlier the Czar Paul had been murdered. This broke up the northern league, and in June the new Czar, Alexander, made peace with Britain. In the following spring the Powers of Europe signed the **Treaty of Amiens**.³ But this peace was a mere empty form, and in little more than a year the war was renewed.

Jan. 1,
1801
A.D.

Mar. 18,
1802
A.D.

¹ *Jaffa*.—On the coast of Palestine; 50 miles north-west of Jerusalem. It is the Joppa of Scripture.

² *Acre*.—On the coast of Syria, near the foot of Mount Carmel. It is famous for its sieges. It was taken by the Crusaders in 1104; by the Saracens in 1187; by the Crusaders again, under

Richard I., in 1191, after a siege of two years. It was retaken by the Saracens in 1291, when 60,000 Christians were put to death. It was seized by Ibrahim Pacha in 1832. It was taken by the British in 1840.

³ *Amiens*.—On the Somme; 71 miles north of Paris.

3. In 1804 **Pitt** again became Prime Minister. Napoleon, elected First Consul for life in 1802, was then Emperor of the French. Surrounding his throne with eighteen Marshals, veterans in war, and devoted to his cause, he bent his great genius to the conquest of Europe. Never was the balance of power so seriously threatened, and never was a grasping despot more resolutely met or more utterly overthrown.

4. The **invasion of Britain** was a part of the daring scheme, and a flotilla of gunboats lay at Boulogne,¹ ready to pour a French army on the shores of England; but the watchfulness of Nelson and the terror of his name saved the island from invasion. The army of the French Emperor was then turned to the Danube, on the banks of which Austria was marshalling her legions to oppose his grasping ambition.

5. At first Spain sided with Napoleon; but Lord Nelson inflicted upon the combined fleets a most decisive defeat off Cape **Trafalgar**,² capturing nineteen ships out of thirty-three. Oct. 21, During the action Nelson was struck by a rifle bullet
1805 from the enemy's rigging, as he stood on the quarter-
A.D. deck of the *Victory*, and died before the day was past. He was borne to his last resting-place in St. Paul's Cathedral with princely honours amid the tears of a mourning nation.

6. On the 2nd of December 1805, Napoleon crushed the power of Austria in the great Battle of *Austerlitz*;³ on the 14th of October 1806 Prussia was humbled in one day on the field of *Jena*.⁴ All Europe then lay at his feet except Russia and Britain;—the one strong in her snowy steppes⁵ and her thick forests of pine; the other safe within her island shores, and securely guarded by her "wooden walls."

7. In 1806 Pitt and Fox died, within a few months of each other, both worked to death by the toils of statesmanship. Pitt was only forty-six; Fox had reached the age of fifty-seven.

8. Napoleon well knew that in commerce chiefly lay the

¹ *Boulogne*.—Nineteen miles south-west of Calais.

² *Cape Trafalgar*.—On the south-west coast of Spain; 25 miles south-east of Cadiz.

³ *Austerlitz*.—In Moravia (Austria); 70 miles north-east of Vienna.

⁴ *Jena*.—In Saxe-Weimar; 50 miles south-west of Leipzig.

⁵ *Steppes*.—Vast uncultivated plains.

strength of the British—"that nation of shopkeepers," as he contemptuously called them. From **Berlin** he issued **Decrees**, ordering that the British Islands should be strictly blockaded, and that all the ports of Europe should be shut against British vessels. The British Ministry, in return, decreed that no neutral power should trade with France or her allies. The fleet of Denmark, a neutral State, was then seized by Britain,—an act that can hardly be defended.

9. Already Napoleon had begun to fill the thrones of Europe with his kinsmen. His brother Louis was King of Holland; his brother-in-law, Murat, sat on the throne of Naples. He now sought to make his brother Joseph King of Spain; and from this act of aggression sprang the **Peninsular War**, which gave the first decided check to the march of his ambition.

10. The Spaniards rose in arms, and called upon Britain for help. Sir Arthur Wellesley, already distinguished in Indian wars, was sent to their aid with 10,000 men. **1808** Landing at **Mondego**¹ Bay in Portugal, he defeated A.D. Marshal Junot at **Vimiero**² on the 21st of August.

11. But, through jealousy at home, he was recalled. His successor, Sir Hew Dalrymple, made a treaty called the *Convention of Cintra*,³ by which the French were allowed to evacuate Portugal with all their arms and warlike stores. This foolish lenience cost Sir Hew his command, and Sir **John Moore** took his place. Deceived by promises of aid which the Spanish Junta could not fulfil, Moore led his army into the heart of Leon; but there he received the alarming news that, notwithstanding the gallant defence of Saragossa⁴ by the Spaniards, Napoleon was master of Madrid. There was no course open to the British leader but a retreat towards the shore of Galicia.⁵ The sufferings of the army during that backward march were past description. It was mid-winter; food was scarcely to be had; and Soult pressed constantly on the rear.

12. When the British army, famished and rag-clad, reached

¹ *Mondego Bay*.—At the mouth of the river Mondego, on the coast of Portugal, nearly midway between the Douro and the Tagus.

² *Vimiero*.—Thirty-five miles north of Lisbon.

³ *Cintra*.—Fourteen miles north-west of Lisbon.

⁴ *Saragossa*.—Or Zaragoza, 176 miles north-east of Madrid.

⁵ *Galicia*.—The north-western corner of Spain.

Corunna,¹ their ships had not yet arrived, and Soult was close upon them. Facing round, they moved to meet him,

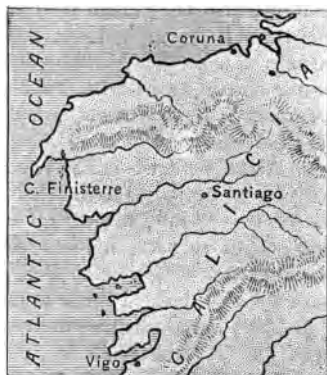
and won a brilliant
Jan. 16, and decided victory.
1809

Moore, killed by a
A.D. cannon-ball towards
the close of the action, was
laid in a soldier's grave on the
ramparts of Corunna.

13. Sir Arthur Wellesley
then again took the command
of the army. Invading Spain,
he won a great battle at
Talavera² on the
July 28. banks of the Tagus.

For this victory he
was created Viscount Wel-
lington. But the approaches to Madrid being covered by three
French armies, under Soult, Ney, and Mortier, he was then
obliged to fall back upon the frontiers of Portugal. Austria
during this year made a desperate effort to retrieve the glory
of her arms; but on the field of *Wagram*³ her power was
again shattered by Napoleon, and the eagles of France were
borne in triumph into Vienna.

III.—1. George III. having reached the fiftieth year of his
reign, the rare event was celebrated in October by a national
jubilee. To aid Austria in her struggle against Napoleon, the
ill-fated **Walcheren**⁴ expedition was sent to the coast of the
Netherlands. One hundred thousand men were placed under
the command of the Earl of Chatham, elder brother of Pitt.
The great object of the movement was to seize the French
batteries on the Scheldt, and destroy the naval works at Ant-
werp; but on the marshy island of Walcheren disease swept off
the troops in thousands, and only a wreck of the splendid force
returned to Britain in December.



¹ *Corunna*.—On the north-western coast of Galicia.

² *Talavera*.—Seventy-five miles south-west of Madrid. [of Vienna.]

³ *Wagram*.—Eleven miles north-east

⁴ *Walcheren* (pronounced Wal'cherén).—An island in the province of Zeeland (Holland), between the East and the West Scheldt. It is 11 miles long and 10 broad.

2. Portugal was the scene of the next Peninsular campaign. The armies of France were concentrated upon that country for the purpose of driving the British to their 1810 ships; but in the Battle of *Busaco*¹ (September 27) A.D. Wellington repulsed Massena with heavy loss. Then, retreating to the heights of **Torres Vedras**,² some distance north of Lisbon, he took up a position from which no efforts



of the French marshals could dislodge him. The war in Spain was carried on chiefly by irregular troops called *Guerillas*.

3. It was during this year that Napoleon, having divorced Josephine, married Maria Louisa of Austria. An important constitutional question was discussed in the British Parliament.

¹ *Busaco*. — Thirty miles north-east of Mondego Bay. north-west of Lisbon. Wellington's line of defences extended from the

² *Torres Vedras*. — A village 27 miles Tagus to the Atlantic.

The King's mind, long tottering, had given way ; blindness, too, fell upon him. The appointment of a Regent became necessary, and in December it was resolved that the Prince of Wales should rule as Prince Regent, with power little less than royal. On the 5th of February 1811 the **Regency** began.

4. Three important victories marked the fourth campaign in the Peninsula. Graham defeated Marshal Victor at **1811 Barrosa**¹ (March 5). Massena was routed by the A.D. British at *Fuentes d'Onore*² (May 5). More glorious still was the victory of **Albuera**³ (May 16), where Soult, marching to relieve the frontier fortress of Badajoz, besieged by Beresford, was repulsed with great slaughter. The long war had now begun to tell heavily on the commerce of Britain, and there were many bankruptcies. In the East, Batavia, the capital of the Dutch colonies in Java,⁴ surrendered to a British force.

5. Holding Portugal as a base of operations on which he could at any time fall back, Wellington invaded Spain for the **1812** third time. *Ciudad Rodrigo* and *Badajoz*, great forts A.D. which guarded the western frontier of Spain, soon fell before him. The defeat of Marmont at *Salamanca*⁵ **July 22.** opened the way to **Madrid**, into which the victor led his troops on the 12th of August amid the rejoicings of all Spain. But the approach of two French armies, marching in hot haste from the south and the east, forced him to retreat upon Portugal. In the spring of this year the British Premier, Mr. Perceval, was shot in the lobby of the House of Commons by a merchant named Bellingham, whose business had been ruined by the war.

6. Meanwhile the empire of Napoleon had received a heavy blow in the defeat of his Russian campaign. With an army of nearly half a million he had penetrated the vast territory of the Czars to its very heart. But the flames of **Moscow** drove him

¹ *Barrosa*.—A village in the extreme south of Spain, about 16 miles south-east of Cadiz.

² *Fuentes d'Onore*.—In Spain, near the Portuguese frontier; 16 miles south-west of Ciudad Rodrigo.

³ *Albuera*.—In Spain; 13 miles south-

east of Badajoz, which is 120 miles east of Lisbon.

⁴ *Java*.—The principal of the Dutch East India Islands, south-east of Sumatra.

⁵ *Salamanca*.—One hundred and ten miles north-west of Madrid.

back ; and in all history there is nothing more appalling than the story of his retreat. When the winter snow melted, the bones of 400,000 men lay white from Moscow to the Niemen.¹

7. Step by step the French eagles were driven across the Pyrenees. The decisive battle was fought at **Vitoria**² in Biscay. The capture of San Sebastian³ and Pamplona⁴ June 21, 1813, speedily followed ; and the victorious Wellington, crossing the Bidassoa⁵ into France, scattered the remnant A.D. of Soult's army on the 10th of April 1814 in the Battle of



Toulouse.⁶ Six days earlier, Napoleon, routed in the great Battle of *Leipsic*,⁷ and followed even into Paris by a victorious host of Russians, Swedes, Germans, Austrians, and Prussians,

¹ *The Niemen*.—A river in the east of Prussia, and west of Russia. The distance from Moscow to the Niemen is 600 miles.

² *Vitoria*.—One hundred and twenty miles north-west of Saragossa, and 30 south of Bilbao, on the Bay of Biscay.

³ *San Sebastian*.—A strongly fortified city on the Bay of Biscay, near the French frontier, 50 miles north-east of Vitoria. It had been held by the French since 1808.

⁴ *Pamplona*.—A fortified town, 50 miles east of Vitoria, and 20 from the French frontier.

⁵ *The Bidassoa*.—A small river forming, on the west, the boundary between France and Spain.

⁶ *Toulouse*.—A city in the south of France, 139 miles S.E. of Bordeaux, and 150 from the Bidassoa. It was the capital of the old province of Languedoc.

⁷ *Leipsic*.—In Saxony, 60 miles north-west of Dresden.

had abdicated the throne of France. The Bourbons returned to Paris and Madrid; on the 30th of May 1814 the first Peace of Paris was signed; while the fallen Emperor retired to the island of Elba.¹

8. During these mighty changes Britain had been at war with the **United States** of America. The British claimed the right of searching American vessels for deserters; the Americans resisted; and hence the war arose. It lasted for nearly three years (1812-1814). The Americans made some unsuccessful attacks on Canada. British soldiers burned the public buildings of Washington, but were repulsed with loss at New Orleans.² Of the many naval engagements between single ships, the most notable were one between the British frigate *Guerrière* and the American ship *Constitution*, in which the Americans were victorious; and a second duel off Boston (June 1, 1813), between the English frigate *Shannon* and the American frigate *Chesapeake*, in which the English proved successful. The *Peace of Ghent*, signed in December 1814, put an end to the war, but without deciding the original ground of quarrel.

9. For his great success in the Peninsula, Wellington was made a Duke, was publicly thanked by the Houses of Parliament, and received a grant of £400,000. Towards the close of 1814 a Congress met at Vienna to settle the affairs of Europe, which were all confused after a war so long and costly.

IV.—1. The news of March 1815 brought their meetings to a sudden close. **Napoleon** had escaped from Elba, had landed on the 1st of March on the coast of Provence,³ and was marching rapidly on Paris. His marshals hastened to his side. The French soldiers, disgusted with the government of the Bourbons, flocked in thousands round his banner. And, in twenty days after his landing, he once more held the capital and the throne of France.

2. All Europe was alarmed and enraged at his daring disregard of treaties and oaths. The British Parliament voted £110,000,000

¹ *Elba*.—In the Mediterranean, off the coast of Italy, between Corsica and Tuscany.

² *New Orleans*.—On the Mississippi, 94 miles from its mouth; the chief

city in the south-western States of the Union.

³ *Provence*.—An old province of France, between the mouth of the Rhone and the Alps.

for his overthrow. The Duke of Wellington took the command of 80,000 troops. Blucher marshalled 110,000 Prussians for the campaign. Austria and Russia were preparing to invade France on the eastern frontier with enormous armies. All offers of negotiation from Napoleon were unheeded, and his only hope lay in instant action.

3. Wellington's plan was to join the Prussian army in Belgium, and thence to march on Paris from the north-east. Napoleon, resolving if possible to prevent this union, crossed the French frontier on the 15th of June. The British lay then at Brussels; the Prussians were at Ligny,¹ some miles nearer the frontier. Wellington received the news of the French advance on the afternoon of the 15th. In the ball-room of the Duchess of Richmond a hurried whisper passed round among the officers; and at day-break the British regiments began to pour out of Brussels towards **Quatre Bras**,² an important point twenty miles off, where two roads crossed. There they were attacked on the 16th by Marshal Ney, who strove without success to force the position. But on the same day Napoleon drove the Prussians from *Ligny* in the direction of Wavre, and sent Grouchy in pursuit with 35,000 men, to cut them off from a union with the army of Wellington.

4. This defeat of the Prussians obliged Wellington to fall back on the village of **Waterloo**.³ Even there Blucher was distant from him nearly a day's march; and Napoleon exulted in the prospect of certain victory, for he had got, as he thought, between the allied armies, and all that now remained was to defeat them in turn.

5. The Battle of Waterloo—called by the French *St. Jean*⁴—was fought on a Sunday. All night the rain had fallen in torrents; and when the troops rose from their cheerless bivouac among the crushed and muddy rye, a drizzling rain still fell. The armies faced each other upon two gentle slopes, across

¹ *Ligny*.—In Belgium; 14 miles west of Namur, and 25 south-east of Brussels.

² *Quatre Bras*.—Twenty miles south of Brussels, 10 from Waterloo, and 7 north-west of Ligny. The name means *four arms*, and is due to the fact that

(341)

the road from Brussels to Charleroi there crosses the road from Namur to Nivelles.

³ *Waterloo*.—About 10 miles south of Brussels.

⁴ *St. Jean*.—From Mont St. Jean, a slight eminence in front of Waterloo.

which ran the high road to Brussels. The army of Wellington numbered 69,000,—that of Napoleon about 80,000 men. **June 18, 1815** Between, in a slight hollow, lay the farm-house La Haye Sainte;¹ and on an angle of the northern slope, serving as a key to the British position, was Hougoumont,² an old red-brick chateau: round these the bloodiest combats of the day took place.



6. The battle began at ten o'clock. Napoleon knew that he was a ruined man unless he could pierce and break the red masses

¹ *La Haye Sainte*.—South of the village of Waterloo, on the road from Waterloo to Quatre Bras; opposite to it and on the same road, but within the French lines, was the farm-house of

La Belle Alliance. Mont St. Jean was between La Haye Sainte and Waterloo.

² *Hougoumont*.—South-west of Waterloo, on the road from Waterloo to Nivelles.

that lay between him and Brussels. He kept closely to one plan of action,—a storm of shot and shell upon the British ranks, and then a rapid rush of lancers and steel-clad cuirassiers. But the British infantry, formed into solid squares, met every charge like the rocks that encircle their island home. Again, and again, and again the baffled cavalry of France recoiled with many an empty saddle. This was a terrible game to play; and well might Wellington, when he looked on the squares, growing every moment smaller, as soldier after soldier stepped silently into the place of his fallen comrade, pray that either night or Blucher would come.

7. It was four o'clock in the afternoon before the distant sound of the Prussian cannon was heard. Bulow had outmarched Grouchy, and was hastening to Waterloo. Napoleon then made the grandest effort of the day. The Old Guard of France, unconquered veterans of Austerlitz and Jena, burst in a furious onset upon the shattered ranks of Britain: but, at one magic word, the British squares deployed into "thin red lines," glittering with bayonets; and with a cheer that rent the smoke-cloud hovering above the field, swept on to meet the foe. The French columns wavered—broke—fled; and Waterloo was won. During the three eventful days 40,000 French, 16,000 Prussians, 13,000 British and Germans were killed. We are told that Wellington wept as he rode over the plain by moonlight. But who can tell the thoughts of the fallen despot, as he fled from the field where his mighty sword, stained with the blood and the tears of millions, lay shivered into atoms?

8. Paris, where he abdicated in favour of his son; Rochefort,¹ whence he tried to escape to America; the Roads of Aix,² where, on the quarter-deck of the *Bellerophon*, he cast himself on the mercy of Britain; the lonely rock of **St. Helena**,³ where for six years he dwelt imprisoned by the Atlantic waves,—these are the last scenes in the history of Napoleon I. He died on

¹ *Rochefort*.—A maritime town on the west coast of France; 7 miles from the mouth of the Charente, and 18 south-east of La Rochelle.

² *Roads of Aix*.—Off the island of Aix; 14 miles north-west of Rochefort.

³ *St. Helena*.—An island in the South Atlantic, 1200 miles from the coast of Africa. Longwood, where Napoleon resided, is in the interior of the island. The house and tomb were purchased by the French Government.

the 3rd of May 1821; and in 1840 his remains were removed to France.

9. Thus ended a war, during which Britain had made gigantic efforts. The **National Debt**, which 'at the end of the Seven Years' War (1763) was £139,000,000, and at the end of the American War (1783) £268,000,000, had now reached the incalculable sum of £880,000,000. The sudden change from war to peace caused great distress. Bread was still dear, while wages sank very low. The wheat crop of 1817 failed; and riotous meetings took place, which were not suppressed without much trouble. But fast as the debt grew, still faster grew the wealth of the cotton-mills, where steam-power had come to the aid of the spinning-frame and the power-loom.

10. In August 1816 **Algiers**,¹ a nest of pirates, was attacked by a British fleet, under Lord Exmouth. After a bombardment of six hours the Dey struck his flag, and agreed to set free all his Christian slaves, and to seize no more.

11. The death of the Princess Charlotte, only child of the Prince Regent, and wife of Prince Leopold,² cast a heavy gloom over the nation. A twelvemonth later died Queen Charlotte; and on the 29th of January 1820 George A.D. III. closed his long reign, at the age of eighty-two. He had twelve children, of whom the four eldest were the Prince Regent, Frederic Duke of York, William³ Duke of Clarence, and Edward⁴ Duke of Kent.

12. George III. was a good man and a wise King. Unlike his predecessors of the same name, he made the glory and the good of Britain his highest objects. In his old age nothing pleased him better than to escape from the noise and smoke of London to his quiet farms; and the name, "Farmer George," by which he was sometimes called, well describes the simple, homely old man, who was known and loved as well in the cottage as in the castle.

¹ *Algiers*.—On the north coast of Africa. (See p. 46, Note 1.)

² *Prince Leopold*.—Of Saxe-Coburg; brother of the late Duchess of Kent, and thus uncle of Queen Victoria. He was also uncle of Prince Albert. In

1831 he was chosen King of the Belgians. In 1832 he married the Princess of Orleans.

³ *William*.—Afterwards William IV.

⁴ *Edward*.—The father of Queen Victoria.

13. In 1781, Robert Raikes of Gloucester opened the first Sunday school ; and about the same time, John Howard made his tour of mercy among the prisons of Europe. In 1785 *The Times* was established, under the name of *The Daily Universal Register*, a small sheet of four pages. London streets were first lighted with gas in 1806. In the same year, Fulton, an American, launched the first regular steam-boat on the Hudson ; and in 1811 Henry Bell of Helensburgh started on the Clyde the first steam-vessel in Europe.

14. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER GEORGE III. (1790-1820 A.D.)

S. T. Coleridge, (1772-1834)—a poet of the Lake School—chief works, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel* (a fragment), *Wallenstein* (a translation), *Lectures on Shakespeare*.

Thomas Campbell, (1777-1844)—a poet—author of *Pleasures of Hope* (1799) ; *Gertrude of Wyoming* (1809) ; ballads, such as *Hohenlinden* ; naval lyrics, such as *Battle of the Baltic* and *Mariners of England*.

Robert Southey, (1774-1843)—a Lake poet—Laureate (1813-43)—author of poems, *Thalaba* (1801), *Madoc* (1805), *Curse of Kehama* (1810) ; and prose works, *Life of Nelson* (1813), *Histories of Brazil and Portugal*.

Walter Scott, (1771-1832)—a Scottish lawyer—Sub-sheriff of Selkirkshire and Principal Clerk of Session—chief poems, *Lay of the Last Minstrel* (1805), *Marmion*, and *Lady of the Lake*—author of the *Waverley Novels* (1814-31)—lived chiefly at Ashestiel and Abbotsford on the Tweed.

Lord Byron, (1788-1824)—romantic poet—author of *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage* (1812-1818), and Turkish tales in verse, such as the *Giaour* and the *Corair*—a supporter of the revolted Greeks—died at Missolonghi.

William Wordsworth, (1770-1850)—chief of Lake poets—Distributor of Stamps—lived at Rydal Mount—chief poem, *The Excursion* (1814)—other works, *The White Doe of Rylstone* and *The Prelude* (published after death)—Laureate (1843-50).

15. LEADING ARTISTS.

Benjamin West, (1738-1820)—born at Springfield in America—a distinguished historical painter—President of the Royal Academy.

John Flaxman, (1755-1826)—born at York—a great sculptor—chief works, *Illustrations of Homer*, *Dante*, and *Æschylus*—Professor of Sculpture to the Royal Academy.

16. LEADING INVENTORS, ETC.

Sir William Herschel, (1738-1822)—born in Hanover—at first a musician—the great improver of the reflecting telescope—discovered the planet Uranus in 1781—also volcanoes in the moon, and many satellites—received a pension of £300—died at Slough.

Thomas Telford, (1757-1834)—Eskdale in Dumfries-shire—engineer of the *Caledonian Canal*, of the *Gotha Canal*, and of the *Menai Bridge*.

Henry Cort,—an iron-master of Dean Forest—greatest improver of iron-manufacture by discovery of *puddling*; that is, changing cast iron by the flame of pit-coal into wrought iron.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1789.—The Great French Revolution commenced with the destruction of the Bastile, or state prison of Paris, and the summary execution of the governor and other officers. The *Tiers État* (Third Estate), or Commons members of the States-General, constituted themselves a National Assembly, which became the Constituent Assembly in 1790. This gave place to the Legislative Assembly in 1791. The King and Queen attempted flight, but were arrested. The Assembly was superseded in 1792 by the National Convention, which proclaimed France a Republic. Louis XVI. was beheaded at the beginning of 1793, and his Queen before the end of the year. This was the time of the Reign of Terror, during which a band of demagogues, headed by Robespierre, shed the best blood in France like water. Its tyranny came to an end with the execution of Robespierre in 1794. The Directory succeeded the Convention in 1795. It gave place to a Military Dictatorship, with Napoleon Buonaparte as First Consul, in 1799. Napoleon was made Consul for life in 1802, and Emperor in 1804. The successive forms of government between 1789 and 1804 were—absolute monarchy, limited monarchy, republic, oligarchy, aristocracy, dictatorship, and empire.

2. 1791.—The Emperor Leopold II. concluded a treaty with Prussia against France. The allies were defeated both in Belgium and in Italy. After the defeat of the Austrians at the Bridge of Lodi¹ (1796), Napoleon forced them to conclude a peace (1797) which gave Belgium to France in exchange for Venice.

3. 1793.—Russia and Prussia took advantage of the disturbed state of Europe to effect a further partition of Poland.

4. 1795.—The last partition of Poland took place, by which it was

¹ *Lodi*.—In Lombardy (North Italy); 19 miles south of Milan.

annihilated as an independent monarchy. A great rising of the Poles under Kosciusko, to recover their lost territory, formed the excuse for its final dismemberment. Russia was thus brought more directly into the heart of Europe, and afterwards wielded greater influence as a European Power. The remainder of Poland was annexed to Russia as a province in 1832.

5. 1795.—The French Republican army drove the House of Orange from power in Holland, and established the **Batavian Republic**.

6. 1798.—Napoleon invaded **Egypt**, and scattered the Mamelukes in the Battle of the Pyramids.

7. 1798.—The French broke into Switzerland, to secure the treasure at Berne. They upset the cantonal government, setting up a new republic on the French model. The Swiss resisted, and in 1803 a new league was formed on the old cantonal model. It was reformed in 1814; and a new constitution was introduced in 1848, with Berne as the sole capital.

8. 1801.—A treaty between France and the German Empire made the Rhine the boundary, from its mouth nearly to its source.

9. 1805.—Napoleon defeated the Russians and Austrians at **Austerlitz**. The Emperor Francis I. had been declared hereditary Emperor of Austria in 1804. The title of Emperor of Germany was thenceforth dropped. This was the close of the Holy Roman Empire, founded by Charlemagne in 800. Napoleon formed the other German States—some of which, as Bavaria, Wurtemberg, and Saxony, were erected into monarchies—into the Confederation of the Rhine, with himself as Protector. It lasted from 1806 till 1814.

10. 1806.—Napoleon shattered the power of Prussia at **Jena**. In the same year he made one brother (Joseph) King of Naples, which was separated from Sicily; and another (Louis) King of Holland. When Joseph was made King of Spain in 1808, Napoleon conferred the crown of Naples on Joachim Murat, his brother-in-law. Louis abdicated in 1810, and Holland was annexed to France till 1813, when the House of Orange was recalled; and the seventeen provinces were united as the Kingdom of the Netherlands, under William-Frederic; William II., 1840; William III., 1849. Murat reigned at Naples till 1815.

11. 1809.—Russia acquired Finland and Bothnia from Sweden.

12. 1810.—**Bernadotte**, one of Napoleon's generals, was appointed King of Sweden. Bernadotte afterwards quarrelled with Napoleon, and entered into an alliance with Britain and Russia. By the Treaty of Kiel¹ in 1814, Norway and Sweden were united as coördinate kingdoms. A descendant of Bernadotte is now King of Norway and Sweden.

13. 1810.—Chili, Venezuela, and the Argentine Provinces in South

¹ *Kiel*.—A sea-port in Holstein; 53 miles north-east of Hamburg.

America, threw off the Spanish yoke. Peru followed the example in 1820, and a federal republic was established there in 1827.

14. 1811.—The **Mamelukes** in Egypt (see 1798) were slaughtered by Mehemet Ali.

15. 1812.—The Russians, losing faith in Napoleon's "continental system" for excluding Britain from commercial relations with continental states, declared war against France; and Napoleon undertook his great **Invasion of Russia** with an army of 650,000 men.

16. 1813.—Napoleon was utterly defeated by the Russians, Prussians, and Austrians, after three days' fighting at **Leipsic**. This was the death-blow to his vast schemes. The Allies entered France and took Paris. Napoleon abdicated in 1814, and was allowed to retire to the island of Elba. The Congress of Vienna met in 1815, and formed the Germanic Confederation, with the Emperor of Austria as President. Lombardy, Milan, and Venice were annexed to Austria; which also became the protector of Tuscany, Lucca, and the other States of Northern Italy. Sardinia recovered Piedmont and Savoy, which had been annexed to France in 1801. The King of Sicily recovered Naples. While the Congress was sitting, news arrived that Napoleon had returned to France, and was organizing a new army.

17. 1815.—Britain assumed the complete sovereignty of the island of Ceylon, which had been ceded to her by the Peace of Amiens in 1802.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What was the greatest event of the eighteenth century? When did it begin and end? By what three causes was it chiefly excited? What great national crimes were committed during its progress?—2. What was the immediate result of the murder of Louis XVI.? How many years did the strife, then commenced, continue?—3. When did Napoleon Buonaparte first distinguish himself? In what study had he excelled at school?—4. What action rendered him conspicuous in France? Whom did he marry? In what year did his marriage take place? What command did he obtain by her influence? What was the success of his first campaign?—5. What policy was advocated by Pitt? Who was his great opponent?—6. What nation declared war against Britain in 1797? What was the position of England at this time? Give an account of the mutiny at the Nore. What two great victories were obtained by the British navy? What events distinguished the following year?—7. What measures were taken in 1780 by the Irish malcontents? What was the result of their machinations? What more dangerous conspiracy was formed in 1791? How was the plot defeated? What proceedings followed? In what two counties did the rebellion chiefly rage? How was the rising suppressed? In what year was the Battle of Vinegar-hill fought? Where did the French troops land? What was the issue of this attempt?—8. What was the object of Napoleon's Egyptian expedition? What island did he seize on his way? Where did he land? In what battle were the Mamelukes defeated? What brilliant naval victory was gained over the French by Nelson? Describe the battle.—9. What was the

effect of this victory? From what city was Napoleon repulsed by Sir Sidney Smith? What became of the French army after the departure of Napoleon?

II.—1. When did the union of Ireland with Great Britain take place? How was Ireland represented in the British Parliament? How was the union regarded by the Irish people? What rising took place? What occasioned the resignation of Pitt? By whom was he succeeded?—2. How did the Emperor of Russia menace Britain at this time? By whom was the Danish fleet destroyed? Where did this occur? On the death of Paul, who succeeded to the Russian throne? What was his policy towards England? When was the Treaty of Amiens signed?—3. Who became Prime Minister in 1804? What vast scheme was formed by Napoleon? Under what title did he govern France?—4. What part of his scheme was defeated by the watchfulness of Nelson? To what part of Europe did Napoleon then turn his armies?—5. What was Nelson's last battle? When was it fought? Describe his death.—6. When was the Battle of Austerlitz fought? What is the date of the Battle of Jena? What were the results of these battles?—7. What two great statesmen died in 1806? State their ages.—8. What Decrees injurious to the commerce of Britain were issued by Napoleon? What were the measures taken in return by Britain?—9. Whom had Napoleon made King of Holland? To whom had he given the throne of Naples? What was the origin of the Peninsular War?—10. What aid was sent by Britain to the Spanish nation? Where did Wellesley land in the Peninsula? What was his first battle? Give the date.—11. What was the Convention of Cintra? Describe the march and retreat of Sir John Moore.—12. In what battle was he slain? When was the battle fought?—13. When was the Battle of Talavera gained by Wellesley? What occasioned his retreat upon the frontiers of Portugal? What reverse was sustained by the Austrians during the year 1809?

III.—1. Relate the events of the Walcheren expedition. What was the object of it? Under whose command was it placed? What was the result of the expedition?—2. When was the Battle of Busaco fought? Who were the combatants? Give a description of Wellington's famous lines of Torres Vedras. Who were the *Guerillas*?—3. Whom did Napoleon marry during this year? What occasioned the appointment of the Prince of Wales to the Regency of England? On what day did the Regency begin?—4. What three important victories marked the fourth campaign in the Peninsula? What success attended the British arms in the East?—5. In what year did Wellington's third invasion of Spain take place? What two great fortresses fell before him? What victory opened the way to Madrid? When did Wellington enter the Spanish capital? What was his reason for retreating upon Portugal? What tragic occurrence took place during this year in the lobby of the House of Commons?—6. What heavy blow had the empire of Napoleon received? Describe this disastrous campaign?—7. Where and when was the decisive battle of the Peninsular War fought? How did Wellington enter France? When was the Battle of Toulouse fought? What great battle had been lost by Napoleon six days earlier? What event followed his defeat? Whither was the fallen Emperor allowed to retire?—8. How did a war with America arise? How long did it last? What were the most important events of the war? Name the most famous of the naval duels. Where and when was peace made?—9. How was Wellington rewarded for his successes in the Peninsula? When did the Congress of Vienna assemble?

IV.—1. What alarming intelligence broke up the Congress?—2. What measures were immediately taken by the Allies?—3. What was Wellington's plan? How did Napoleon endeavour to defeat this plan? Where was Wellington when the news of Napoleon's advance reached him? Where were the Prussians? What two battles took place on

June 16th?—4. To what place did Wellington retreat?—5. Describe the position and numbers of the two armies.—6. What was Napoleon's plan of action? How did Wellington meet it?—7. When did the Prussians arrive? Describe Napoleon's last effort. How was it defeated? Give the numbers of the slain during the three days.—8. What were the last scenes in the life of Napoleon?—9. What was the National Debt of England in 1763?—in 1783?—in 1815? What was the state of the country at the close of the war?—10. What event of importance occurred in 1816?—11. When did the death of Princess Charlotte occur? When did Queen Charlotte die? When did the reign of George III. close? What was his age at the time of his death? How many children had he? Name the four eldest.—12. What was the character of George III.?—13. When and by whom was the first Sunday school opened? What celebrated philanthropist lived about the same time? In what year, and under what name, was *The Times* newspaper established? When were London streets first lighted with gas? Who launched the first regular steam-boat? In what year was the first steam-vessel in Europe started?—14. Name, with some particulars, the authors of *Ancient Mariner*, *Pleasures of Hope*, *Thalaba*, *Waverley*, *Glaucour*, *Excursion*.—15. Who were the leading artists of the time?—16. Who were the leading inventors?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. When did the great French Revolution begin? With what event? Mention the different forms of government in France between 1789 and 1804.—2. What powers combined against France in 1791? With what result? When was peace concluded? What exchange of territory was then effected?—3. When was the second partition of Poland made?

What suggested it?—4. When did the final partition take place? What formed the excuse for it? How did it increase Russian influence? What became of the remainder of Poland?—5. Whom did the French drive from power in Holland? When? What kind of government was established?—6. When did Napoleon invade Egypt? What battle did he gain?—7. What change of government did the French attempt in Switzerland? What led them to invade that country? What did the Swiss do? When was their government reformed? When was a new constitution introduced?—8. What was the effect of the treaty between France and Germany in 1801?—9. What great victory did Napoleon gain in 1805? When did the Empire of Austria begin? What Empire then came to an end? How did Napoleon deal with the other German States?—10. What great victory did Napoleon gain in 1806? Whom did he make King of Naples in that year? To what throne was Joseph transferred in 1808? Who then became King of Naples? How long did he reign there? Who was made King of Holland in 1806? What were the subsequent changes in the Dutch Government?—11. What territory did Russia acquire in 1809? From whom?—12. Who became King of Sweden in 1810? With whom did he afterwards ally himself? What took place in 1814?—13. What changes were made in the government of the Spanish provinces in South America about this time?—14. When were the Mamelukes massacred?—15. What led to Napoleon's invasion of Russia?—16. What was the death-blow to his vast schemes? Narrate his subsequent career.—17. When did Britain assume the sovereignty of Ceylon? By what treaty had it been ceded to her?

CHAPTER VI.

GEORGE IV.

Born 1762 A.D.—Began to reign 1820 A.D.—Died 1830 A.D.

I.—1. THE Prince Regent, who had already ruled for nine years, now became **King George IV.** A few days after his accession, a plot to murder the Ministers, when they were assembled at an official dinner given by Lord Harrowby, was discovered by the police. The leader of the gang was Thistlewood, a broken-down profligate. When the murder should have been perpetrated, the prisons were to be broken open, London was to be set on fire, and a Revolution accomplished. On the very evening fixed for the crime, the police came suddenly upon the conspirators in a hay-loft in Cato Street, near the Edgeware Road.¹ A desperate scuffle ensued; a policeman was killed; but the capture was made. Thistlewood and four others were executed; the rest were transported. A slight rising about the same time at Kilsyth² in Stirlingshire was soon suppressed.

2. Nothing showed George IV. in a worse light than his treatment of his wife, **Caroline of Brunswick**, to whom he had been married in 1795. They had never agreed, and had soon separated. Indeed his life was such that no wife could live happily with him. During the Regency she had lived in Italy; but when she heard that her husband was King, she hastened to England to claim the honours due to a Queen. On the 6th of July 1820, a "Bill of Pains and Penalties" was brought into the House of Lords, charging her with flagrant misconduct. She was ably defended by Brougham and Denman; and on the 10th of November the Bill was abandoned, to the great joy of the people, who were all on her side.

3. In the following year she came to the door of Westminster Abbey on the day of her husband's coronation, but she

¹ *Edgeware Road.*—A great thoroughfare leading from London to Edgeware, a village about 10 miles north-west.

² *Kilsyth.*—It is 12½ miles north-east of Glasgow. Kilsyth was the scene of one of Montrose's victories in 1645.

was refused admittance by the officers in attendance. She sank under this blow, and nineteen days later she died. **Aug. 7,** Even around her coffin, as it was borne from London **1821** to Harwich,¹ there was deadly strife between the soldiers and the people.
A.D.

4. In the same month in which his wife died, the King visited Ireland, where he was received with joy, as the first British King who had paid a visit of peace to the island. Next month he went to Hanover; and in August of the following year he spent thirteen days in Scotland. There he received the news that one of his chief ministers, the Marquis of Londonderry—better known as Lord Castlereagh—had committed suicide.

5. In February 1824, the British Government, irritated by outrages on their settlements on the east of the Ganges, declared war against Burmah.² In the first campaign Sir Archibald Campbell captured the town of **Rangoon** and the forts at the mouth of the Irawaddy. A small force under General Morrison seized the province of Aracan during the following year. In 1826 a treaty was made, by which the coasts of Tenasserim and the district of Aracan were given up to Britain.

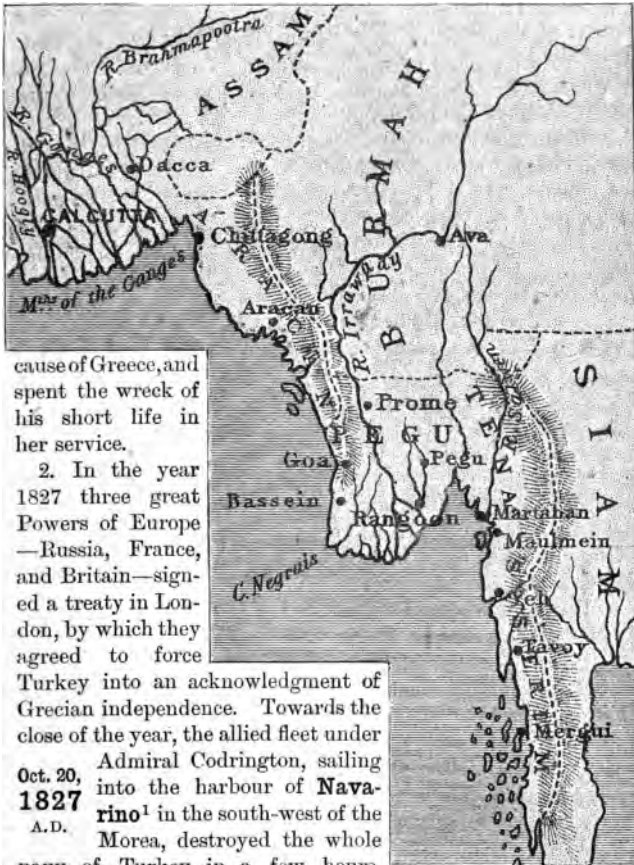
6. **Money Panic.**—In 1824 a great rage for joint-stock companies seized the nation. Money was abundant, and men invested it, on the promise of high interest, in schemes of the wildest description. Loans were granted to half the States of the world. Paper money was issued by the banks to an extent far beyond what was prudent. The natural result was a panic or commercial crisis in 1825, when fifty banks shut their doors, and more than two hundred merchants became insolvent.

II.—1. Early in the reign of George IV. the **Greeks** rose in revolt against the Turks, who had been grinding them in abject slavery for more than three centuries. The heroic courage of the Greek mountaineers, among whom the spirit of the ancient race was still alive, won the admiration and sympathy of Europe. Lord Byron devoted his pen and his fortune to the

¹ *Harwich.*—On the extreme north-eastern point of Essex; 70 miles from London.

of Farther India, lying north of Slam. For the position of Rangoon, Aracan, and other places mentioned, see *Map* on following page.

² *Burmah.*—A once powerful State



cause of Greece, and spent the wreck of his short life in her service.

2. In the year 1827 three great Powers of Europe—Russia, France, and Britain—signed a treaty in London, by which they agreed to force Turkey into an acknowledgment of Grecian independence. Towards the close of the year, the allied fleet under Admiral Codrington, sailing into the harbour of Navarino¹ in the south-west of the Morea, destroyed the whole navy of Turkey in a few hours.

Oct. 20,
1827
A.D.

Soon afterwards the Turkish soldiers were withdrawn; Greece was formed into an independent kingdom; and Otho, a Bavarian prince, was placed on the newly-erected throne.

¹ *Navarino*.—A fortified sea-port of Greece, near the south-western point of the Morea. Here the Athenians defeated the Spartans in 425 B.C.

3. The most remarkable political event of this reign was the passing of the **Catholic Emancipation Act** under the ministry of the Duke of Wellington, who, aided by Mr. Robert Peel as Home Secretary, took office in 1828. Penal laws had been pressing heavily since the Revolution on the Roman Catholics of Ireland, who now assumed a threatening attitude, showing clearly that a change must be made to preserve the peace of the empire. In 1828 the Test and Corporation Acts¹ of Charles II. were repealed. But the Irish demanded more than this. In spite of the law forbidding Catholics to sit in Parliament, they returned **Daniel O'Connell**, an Irish barrister of great popular eloquence, as member for the county of Clare; and so well did he fight the battle of his Church, that **1829** a Bill was passed removing all penal laws against A.D. Catholics, and placing them on the same political footing as Protestant subjects of the Crown.

4. On the 26th of June 1830 the King died, at the age of sixty-eight. He left no heir. The flatterers of George IV. used to call him "the first gentleman in Europe." If a shapely figure, fine taste in dress, and manners of courtly polish alone make up a gentleman, he had a good claim to the title; but if a true gentleman must have a feeling heart and lead a moral life, then this King deserves not the name.

5. During this reign Captains Parry and Ross explored the Arctic Seas in search of the North-West Passage. In 1820 the use of broken stones in road-making was introduced by Mr. Macadam. In 1821 the first iron steam-boat was seen on the Thames. In 1824 Mechanics' Institutions were established. In 1825 the *Enterprise*, under Captain Johnson, made the first steam voyage to India. The Atlantic had already been crossed by the steamer *Savannah* in 1819. The London University, chartered in 1826, was opened in 1828.

6. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER GEORGE IV.

Thomas Moore, (1779-1852)—Irish lyric poet—author of *Irish Melodies*, *Lalla Rookh*, an Eastern Tale, &c.

¹ *The Test and Corporation Acts.*—The Test Act (1673) required military officers to be members of the English Church. The Corporation Act (1661) required the same of officers in corporations.

Samuel Rogers, (1763-1855)—a London banker—poet—wrote *Pleasures of Memory* (1822), and *Italy*.

Felicia Hemans, (1793-1835)—lyric poetess—chief work, *Forest Sanctuary*; but better known by shorter pieces of tender beauty, such as *Graves of a Household*, *Voice of Spring*, &c.

Charles Lamb, (1775-1835)—clerk in India House—essayist—chief work, *Essays of Elia*.

7. LEADING ARTIST.

Sir Thomas Lawrence, (1769-1830)—born at Bristol—called the English Titian—celebrated for his portraits—succeeded Reynolds as State-painter to George III.—elected President of the Royal Academy 1820.

8. LEADING INVENTORS, ETC.

Sir Humphry Davy, (1778-1829)—born at Penzance in Cornwall—son of a wood carver—apprenticed to a surgeon—the inventor of the Safety Lamp (1815)—made great discoveries in chemistry and electricity—wrote *Salmonia*, and *Consolations in Travel*—died at Geneva.

George Stephenson, (1781-1848)—born at Wylam, Northumberland—the great Railway Engineer—inventor of the Locomotive Engine—died at Tipton, aged 67. His son Robert was the engineer of the famous Tubular Bridge over the Menai Strait.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1820.—A revolution broke out in Spain. The free constitution of 1812 was revived, and sworn to by Ferdinand VII., who had been restored in 1814. But the French sent Ferdinand help, and a despotic government was reestablished. On the death of Ferdinand in 1833, his daughter, Isabella II., succeeded; but her uncle, Don Carlos, claimed the throne in 1836. War raged for several years; but at last Isabella, with British aid, secured the throne in 1843. (See 1870, p. 207.)

2. 1821.—The Cortes (or National Assembly) of Portugal proclaimed the sovereignty of the people and the liberty of the press, and obliged King John VI. to return from Brazil. On his death in 1826, his son, Pedro IV., preferred the throne of Brazil, which had been declared an independent empire in 1822, and proclaimed his daughter Maria (æt. 7) Queen of Portugal. She was opposed by her uncle, Dom Miguel, who held the throne till 1833, when he was overthrown by Dom Pedro.

with the assistance of the English. Maria was succeeded by her son, Pedro V., in 1853; and he by his brother, Louis I., in 1861.

3. 1826.—After much slaughter, the order of Janissaries¹ was completely abolished by Mahmoud II.

4. 1827.—The Turkish fleet was destroyed at Navarino by the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia. Otho of Bavaria was made King of Greece in 1832. On his abdication in 1863 he was succeeded by Prince George of Denmark as George I.

5. 1829.—The Peace of Adrianople,² closing a short war between Russia and Turkey, gave the former the stronghold of Kars in Asia Minor, and secured an independent administration for Moldavia and Wallachia. (See 1774, p. 143.)

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. When was George IV. born? When did he succeed to the throne? What conspiracy was discovered a few days after his accession? Who was the leader of the gang? Where was the seizure made? What was the fate of the conspirators? What rising took place at the same time in Scotland?—2. How did George IV. act towards his wife? Where had she lived during the Regency? When did she return to England? What steps were taken against her? Who defended her? What was the result?—3. What did the Queen do on the day of the King's coronation? What followed? When did her death occur? What took place at her funeral.—4. How was King George received in Ireland? Whither did he proceed the next month? What country was next visited by this monarch? What news did he receive while in Scotland?—5. When did the war with Burmah commence? What did Campbell accomplish? Who seized Aracan? When? What territories did

Britain acquire?—6. What rage seized the nation in 1824? Of what imprudence were the banks guilty? What was the consequence?

II.—1. What caused the Greek War? What English poet devoted himself to the cause of Greece?—2. In what year did Britain commence the war with Turkey? Who were her allies? In what action was the Turkish navy destroyed? Who was placed on the throne of Greece?—3. What was the most remarkable political event of this reign? When did the Duke of Wellington become Premier? What oppressive Acts were repealed in 1828? In whose reign had they been passed? What important Bill was passed in 1829? What Irish member was foremost in securing this measure?—4. When did the death of King George IV. occur? What were his personal appearance and character?—5. Who explored the Arctic Seas in this reign? What improvement in road-making was introduced in 1820? When was the

¹ *Janissaries*.—The Janissaries were originally a body-guard of the Sultans of Turkey. They were young Christian slaves trained as Mohammedans. Afterwards they became a body of infantry. In the seventeenth century they acquired extraordinary power. On several occasions they deposed Sultans, and even put them to death.

Their career resembles that of the Streltzi in Russia, and of the Mamelukes in Egypt.

² *Adrianople*.—A city of European Turkey; 137 miles north-west of Constantinople. It is named after the Roman Emperor Hadrian, by whom it was founded early in the second century A.D.

first iron steam-boat launched? When and by what vessel was the first steam voyage to India accomplished? When was the University of London opened?—6. Make a list of the leading authors of the reign. Who wrote *The Pleasures of Memory*? *Lalla Rookh*? *The Essays of Elia*?—7. Who was the leading artist of the reign?—8. For what is Sir Humphry Davy famous? Who invented the *Locomotive Engine*? Who was engineer of the *Menai Tubular Bridge*?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. What occurred in Spain in 1820? How was despotism reëstablished? Who succeeded Ferdinand? Who contested the throne with her? With what result?—2.

What occurred in Portugal in 1821? Who was called to the throne? What took place on his death? Who contested the throne with her? When was he overthrown? Who succeeded Maria? Who succeeded Pedro V.?—3. When were the Janissaries put down? By whom? What were they originally? What afterwards? When were they very powerful?—4. When was the Battle of Navarino fought? With what result? Who was made King of Greece in 1832? Who, in 1832?—5. What peace was concluded in 1829? Between whom? What did Russia acquire by it? What Turkish provinces secured an independent administration?

CHAPTER VII.

WILLIAM IV.

Born 1765 A.D.—Began to reign 1830 A.D.—Died 1837 A.D.

I.—1. THE Duke of Clarence, brother of the late King, now ascended the throne as William IV. In his young days he had seen service in the navy, and he has therefore been called the “Sailor King.” His wife was Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen.

2. The revolutions of 1830 in France and Belgium led to much excitement and discontent in Britain, and a loud cry arose for a reform of the House of Commons. 1830 The Duke of Wellington, who was opposed to any A.D. change, then resigned in favour of a Whig Ministry, of which the chief members were Earl Grey and Lord John Russell.

3. On September 15th in the same year the first of those **Railways**, which now lie like a net-work of iron over the whole face of the empire, was opened between Liverpool and Manchester.

4. A new epidemic disease, called *Cholera*, which had been noticed first in India, travelling westward, broke out at Sunderland in October 1831. Its ravages continued for more than a year, sweeping off nearly 60,000 persons. Since then it has visited Britain thrice; but, by active sanitary improvements in sewerage and ventilation, its effects have been much lessened.

5. The great political event of the reign was the passing of the **Reform Act**. On the 1st of March 1831 Lord John Russell proposed the measure in the House of Commons. It was fiercely opposed in both Houses, especially in the Lords; but the mass of the people were resolved on the change. For fifteen months the struggle went on. Great riots took place at Bristol, Nottingham, and Derby. The Lords threw out the Bill (October 7, 1831) on its second reading; but Lord John Russell brought in a new Bill before the close of the year (December 12). This Bill passed the Commons; but the opposition in the Lords grew so strong that Earl Grey resigned, and the Duke of Wellington was again called on to form a Ministry. This, however, he failed to do. The current of public feeling turned fiercely

June 7,
1832
A.D. against him; and the victor of Waterloo was obliged to fortify his house against a London mob! Earl Grey was then restored, and the Bill soon became law.

The Reform Bills of Scotland and Ireland received the royal assent on the 17th of July, and on the 7th of August.

6. Three great changes were thus made: (1.) The right of sending members to Parliament was taken away from many places—called pocket or rotten boroughs—in which there were very few voters, and sometimes none residing in the borough. Of this class the most notorious example was Old Sarum,¹ in which there was not a single house! (2.) Several towns, such as Birmingham, Leeds, Manchester, and Sheffield, which had sprung within the last century into first-class cities, now for the first time received the right of sending members to Parliament. (3.) The franchise, or right of voting, was extended more widely among the middle classes. In towns, the right of voting was given to owners, and to tenants, of houses worth £10 a year and upwards. In counties, all were entitled to vote who owned land worth £10 a year, or who paid a yearly rent of at least £50 for their holdings.

II.—1. Ever since the year 1787 a movement had been at work in the House of Commons to set free all slaves in the Brit-

¹ *Old Sarum*.—In Wiltshire; 2 miles north of Salisbury. A few traces of walls and ramparts, and of its castle and cathedral, are all that remain to represent the ancient city. New Sarum is

Salisbury, to which the inhabitants began to migrate in the time of Richard I. The old town, we are told, had become wholly deserted in the time of Henry VII.

ish Colonies. **William Wilberforce**, member for the county of York, first brought forward the motion, and through a long life he clung with noble perseverance to the noble work. Sharp, Clarkson, and Buxton were his fellow-workers. From time to time the debates were renewed amid great opposition, from slave-holders, planters, and merchants. It was not until the question was forty-six years old that the Bill **1833** was finally passed. £20,000,000 was granted to slave-owners as compensation: and the slaves were not set free all at once, but were bound to serve their masters as apprentices for seven years longer. It was afterwards thought better, however, to shorten the time of apprenticeship by two years; and in 1838 eight hundred thousand slaves received their freedom. Wilberforce lived only long enough to see the triumph of his life's work. He died in 1833. A.D.

2. In 1834 a new Act was passed, making many changes in the **Poor Laws**. The rate to support the poor had been lately as high as £7,000,000 a year; and a great part of the sum was squandered on the support of strong men and women, who were too idle to work. The new Bill placed the local boards under the superintendence of the Government, and ordered that no aid should be given to able-bodied paupers, unless they chose to go the poor-houses, and work for their living there.

3. In 1835 was passed the **Municipal Reform Act**, by which the Town Councils of England and Wales were reformed. To the ratepayers and freemen was given the right of appointing the councillors, who elected the magistrates from among themselves. Similar changes were made in Scotland and Ireland.

4. The King died on the 20th of June 1837, aged seventy-two. His two daughters had died in infancy, one of them on the day of her birth. The warm heart, the open hand, the free and cordial manner of the Sailor King won the love of his people. He possessed neither brilliant genius nor excellent wisdom, but strong sound sense guided every act of his useful reign.

5. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER WILLIAM IV.

Henry Hallam, (1778-1859)—the most "judicial" of English historians—author of *Middle Ages* (1818), *Constitutional History of England* (1827), and *Literature of Europe* (1837-38).

Sir David Brewster, (1781-1868)—Editor of the *Edinburgh Encyclopedia*; begun 1808, ended 1830—wrote *Letters on Natural Magic*, and a *Life of Newton*—famous for his discoveries in optics.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1830.—A **Second Revolution in France** expelled Charles X. Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans,¹ was elected "King of the French." Charles had begun to reign in 1824, and soon showed a disposition to rule with absolute power. The people rose against him. About the same time the French suppressed the Algerine pirates, and Algiers (in Africa) became a French colony.

2. 1830.—The **Belgians**, being mostly Roman Catholics, revolted from the Netherlands, and established their independence. Belgium then became a separate kingdom, with a free constitution, under Leopold² of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, who reigned till his death in 1865, when he was succeeded by his son, Leopold II.

3. 1832.—The kingdom of Poland was finally abolished, and what remained of its territory was swallowed up in Russia. (See 1795, p. 162.) A revolt began in 1830, in which the Poles were at first successful; but they were at last overwhelmed by superior numbers. Another futile attempt to throw off the Russian yoke was made under Langiewicz in 1862.

4. 1835.—The **Zollverein** (Customs' Union) establishing freedom of trade among the different German States, was confirmed by treaty. It began with Prussia and a few other States in 1818, and was gradually joined by nearly all the German States except Austria.

5. 1835.—The British colony of **Victoria** in Australia (south of New South Wales) was founded. It separated from New South Wales in 1851. Queensland separated from New South Wales in 1859.

6. 1836.—Prince **Louis Napoleon** (nephew of Napoleon I.) attempted to raise an insurrection at Strasbourg, but failed, and was allowed to go to America. He made a second attempt at Boulogne³ in 1840. This time he was arrested and imprisoned "for life" in the Castle of Ham;⁴ but he made his escape to England in 1846. (See 1848, p. 193, and 1870, p. 207.)

¹ *Duke of Orleans*.—He was fifth in descent from Philip, Duke of Orleans, brother of Louis XIV. Charles X. represented the direct Bourbon line, being fourth in descent from Louis XIV. himself. The two lines are now distinguished as Orleanists and Legitimists.

² *Leopold*.—His sister, Victoria, was Duchess of Kent, and mother of Queen Victoria.

³ *Boulogne*.—On the north-west coast of France; 22 miles from Calais.

⁴ *Ham*.—A fortress 60 miles north-east of Paris.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What was the title of William IV. previous to his accession to the throne? In what year was he born? What was his claim to the throne? What has he been called? Who was his wife?—2. What occurred in France and Belgium in 1830? To what did these events give rise in Britain? When did the Duke of Wellington resign the premiership? What was the cause of his retiring from office? Who succeeded him?—3. In what year was the Liverpool and Manchester Railway opened?—4. What new epidemic disease broke out in October 1831? What was the extent of its ravages in Britain?—5. What was the great political event of this reign? Who proposed the measure in the House of Commons? How was it received? How long did the struggle continue? Where did riots occur? What was the effect of the opposition to the Bill in the House of Lords? Who was called on to form a Ministry? What was the result? What was the feeling of the lower classes towards him? Who was recalled to the Ministry? When did the Reform Bill become law?—6. What three great changes were made by the passing of the Reform Bills?

II.—1. When did the agitation of the Slavery question in the House of Commons commence? Who first brought forward the motion for the liberation of the slaves in the British colonies? Who were his fellow-workers? When was the Bill finally passed? What

compensation was voted to the slaveholders? In what year were the slaves set free? When did the death of Wilberforce occur?—2. What changes were made in the Poor Laws during the year 1834?—3. What Act was passed in 1835? What changes did it introduce?—4. When did the death of the King occur? What children had he? What was his character?—5. Who were the leading authors of the reign? For what discoveries is Brewster famous?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. When did the second French Revolution occur? Who was then chosen King? Why was Charles X. expelled? What colony did the French form about the same time?—2. When did Belgium become a separate kingdom? Who was chosen King? When did he die? Who succeeded him?—3. What was the end of the kingdom of Poland? What led to its final extinction? When was the last attempt to regain independence made by the Poles?—4. What is the Zollverein? When was it confirmed by treaty? When and with what State did it begin? How far did it extend?—5. What British colony was founded in 1835? When did it separate from New South Wales? When did Queensland become a separate colony?—6. Where was an insurrection attempted in 1836? By whom? What was the result? Where and when did he make a second attempt? What was the issue this time? When did he make his escape? Where did he go?

CHAPTER VIII.

VICTORIA.—PART I.

Born May 24, 1819 A.D.—Began to reign June 20, 1837 A.D.

I.—1. ALEXANDRINA VICTORIA, the daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, and niece of the late King, became Queen at the age of eighteen. She was crowned at Westminster on

the 28th of June 1838. Since the Salic Law¹ permits no woman to wear the crown of **Hanover**, by the accession of Victoria that State was severed from the British dominions; and Ernest, Duke of Cumberland, and brother of William IV., became its King.

2. A rebellion disturbed the **Canadas** in December 1837; but it was very soon put down. In the following year, at the same season, when the hard frost of the Canadian winter had set in, there was a second rising in Lower Canada; but it too was speedily suppressed by the energy of Sir John Colborne. To strengthen the Government of the colony, an Act of Parliament was passed in 1840, by which the two Canadas were made one province.

3. About this time the proceedings of a society of men who called themselves **Chartists** began to attract notice. They took their name from "The People's Charter," a document in which they demanded six sweeping changes in the Constitution:—(1.) Universal Suffrage—that every man should have a vote. (2.) Vote by ballot. (3.) Annual Parliaments. (4.) That Members of Parliament should be paid. (5.) That every man, whether owning property or not, should be eligible for a seat in Parliament. (6.) That the country should be divided into electoral districts.—A band of these discontented men, headed by John Frost, who had once been a magistrate, made an unsuccessful attack on Newport in Monmouthshire. For this, Frost and two others were sentenced to death; but they were afterwards reprieved, and transported for life.

4. On the 10th of February 1840 the Queen was married to **Prince Albert** of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha. The Princess Royal—now Crown Princess of Prussia—was born on the 21st of November in the same year; and on the 9th of November 1841 was born Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, the heir-apparent to the British throne.

5. From 1839 to 1842 a war raged in **Afghanistan**. The

¹ *The Salic Law.* — So called, it is said, from the *Salii* or Sallan Franks, among whom the law excluding females from succession to property was first instituted in the fifth century of the *Christian era*. This law has been a prolific source of disputes, and has led to serious wars. It was the cause, for example, of the French Wars of Edward III., in the fourteenth century; and, more recently, of the Carlist War in Spain.

suspicion that Russia might have evil designs upon the Indian Empire made it of the highest importance that a Prince friendly to Britain should sit on the throne of Afghanistan; for that State lies between India and Persia, and Persia has always been friendly to the Czars. Accordingly, early in 1839 a British army, under Sir John Keane, entered Afghanistan to replace



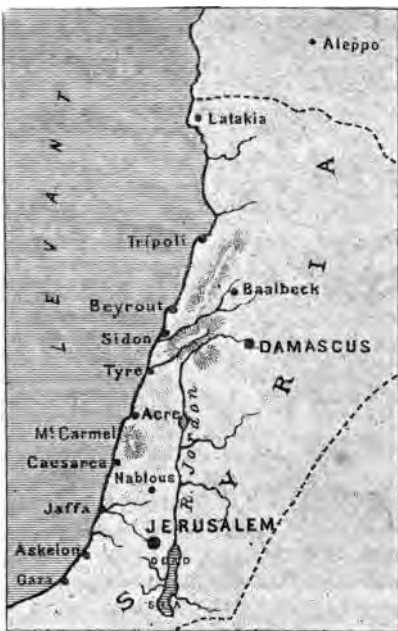
Shah Shoojah on the throne, which had been usurped by Dost Mohammed. Within a few months the great cities of Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabool were taken, and Shah Shoojah was enthroned. But the victors were hemmed in at Cabool by a host of wild Afghans under Akbar Khan, the son of Dost Mohammed.

6. Sir William Macnaughtan and many officers, being invited to a conference, were basely murdered ; and the remnant of the army, leaving Cabool to march through the snow to Jelalabad, a distance of ninety miles, were slaughtered on the road, only a few escaping out of many hundreds. Shah Shoojah soon fell by an assassin's hand. But General Pollock, having fought his way nobly through the Khyber Pass,¹ joined Sir

Robert Sale and General Nott, and then marched on Sept. 15, 1842 Cabool, on which the British flag was planted once more. The fortifications of the city were soon destroyed, and

A.D. the British then withdrew from Afghanistan. In 1855. Dost Mohammed made a friendly alliance with Britain.

7. At the same time there was war in the **Levant** between the Turkish Sultan and Mehemet Ali, the Pasha of Egypt. The Sultan sought aid from Britain and other States ; which was readily granted, because the war had more than once shut the Dardanelles and stopped the Black Sea trade. A British fleet, under Admiral Stopford and Commodore Napier, having



¹ *Khyber Pass*.—The chief northern pass between Hindostan and Afghanistan. It begins about 10 miles west of Peshawar, and extends for 30 miles, be-

tween lofty cliffs from 600 to 1000 feet high. For Cabool, and the other places mentioned in connection with the Afghan War, see *Map*, p. 179.

previously destroyed Beyrout¹ on the Syrian coast, appeared before the ancient walls of Acre.² In three hours that stronghold, the key of all Syria, which had baffled even the mighty Napoleon, yielded to British cannon. Napier then sailed to Alexandria; but the Pasha, after a short delay, agreed to withdraw his troops from Syria. By a treaty with Turkey, some time afterwards, the Pashalic of Egypt was granted as an inheritance to the family of Mehemet Ali; but his claim on Syria had to be abandoned.

Nov. 3,
1840

A.D.



8. A dispute arose with China about the trade in opium—a drug which the Chinese love to smoke and chew, although hundreds die from its poisonous effects. The Emperor, alarmed at the growth of the practice, forbade the importation of opium; but British merchants, who made great profits by the trade, still smuggled it into the country. The mandarins³ in authority seized and destroyed many cargoes of the forbidden drug. Captain Elliot the Commissioner, and other British subjects, were imprisoned. War was declared in 1840. British troops soon forced Chusan⁴ to surrender; the forts at the

mouth of the Canton river were reduced; and in the north Sir Henry Pottinger, having captured Amoy, marched to the

¹ *Beyrout*.—A fortified sea-port of Syria; 57 miles north-west of Damascus. On the land side it is defended by a wall three miles in length.

² *Acre*.—See p. 149, Note 2; and *Map*, p. 180.

³ *Mandarins*.—Public officers.

⁴ *Chusan*.—The chief island of a group lying opposite the mouth of the river on which Ning-po stands. It is 10 miles long, and from 6 to 20 broad. For this, and the other places mentioned in connection with the Chinese War, see the *Map*.

very walls of Nankin. There a peace was concluded, by which the island of Hong-kong was given up to Britain ;
Aug. 29, and, besides Canton, the four ports of Amoy, Foo-
1842 choo, Ning-po, and Shang-hai were opened to foreign
 A.D. trade.

9. In 1843 riots in **opposition to toll-bars** took place in Wales. The rioters called themselves "Rebecca's daughters," from a passage in Genesis,¹ in which Rebecca's kindred pray that her seed may possess *the gates* of their enemies ; and, to support their assumed sex, they wore women's night-caps and bed-gowns. During the riots, which lasted until the close of the year, every turnpike in South Wales was destroyed.

10. At the same time the agitation in Ireland for the **Repeal of the Union** reached its crisis. The collection known as the Repeal Rent, which was made at the doors of the Catholic chapels in aid of O'Connell, amounted in 1843 to £48,000. Monster meetings were held at Tara,² the site of the ancient Irish capital, and other places. Clontarf,³ the scene of Brian Boru's victory over the Danes, was chosen as a fitting place for one of these ; but the Lord-Lieutenant sent soldiers to occupy the ground. O'Connell and nine others were then brought to trial, and sentenced to imprisonment for two years ; but they were soon released.

11. The **Disruption** in the Church of Scotland occurred in 1843. It was occasioned by certain decisions of the supreme civil tribunals, which overturned sentences that had been passed by the ecclesiastical courts of the Church of Scotland. A numerous party in the Church, considering that her independence was by this means invaded, and her efficiency injured, separated from the State, and formed themselves into the Free Church. About the same time the Church of England was much disturbed by

¹ *Genesis*.—Chap. xxiv. ver. 60.

² *Tara*.—A hill in County Meath ; 25 miles north-west of Dublin. It has been immortalized by Moore, in one of his *Irish Melodies* :

"The harp that once thro' Tara's halls
 The soul of music shed,
 Now hangs as mute on Tara's walls
 As if that soul were fled."

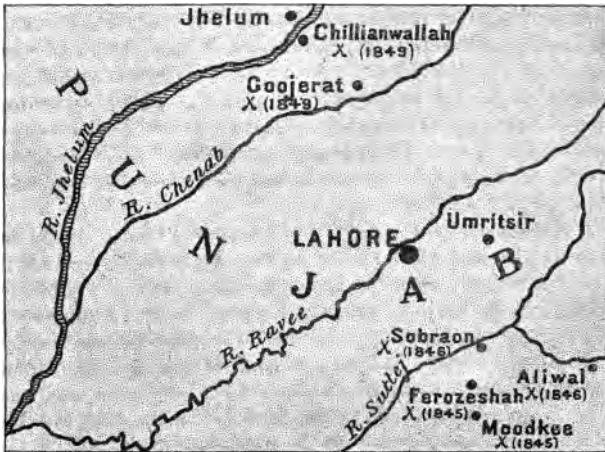
³ *Clontarf*.—A town 8 miles north-

east of Dublin, on the northern shore of Dublin Bay. Brian Boru was King of Munster, and the deliverer of Ireland from the Danes in the end of the tenth century. In 1014, the King of Leinster treacherously recalled them. Brian defeated them at Clontarf ; but some fugitives surprised and slew him in his tent while he was thanking God for victory.

the movements of the Puseyite or Tractarian party, who thought that the forms of worship should be brought into strict conformity with the language of the Litany and with the rubrics. They derived their first name from Dr. Pusey of Oxford.

II.—1. During the Afghan War, **Scinde**, a district of 50,000 square miles with a sea-coast of 150 miles, lying around the mouths of the Indus, was occupied by British troops. The *Ameers* or rulers of Scinde objected to this, and an attack was made on the British Residency at Hyderabad. Major Outram, who had only 100 men, retreating skilfully after a gallant defence, joined the main army under Sir Charles Napier. A few days later the British won the Battle of Meeanee,¹ and a second victory at Dubba completed the conquest of Scinde.

2. North-east of Scinde, higher up the Indus, lies the great



district of the Punjab, which derives its name from the Persian words meaning "five waters."² The country was then held by the **Sikhs**, the Highlanders of India, who had

¹ *Meeanee*. — In Scinde; 6 miles north of Hyderabad. (See *Map*, p.179.) *Dubba* is also in the neighbourhood of Hyderabad.

² *Five waters*—It is watered by five rivers, namely, the Indus, and its tributaries, the Jhelum, the Chenab, the Ravee, and the Sutlej.

seized it in the middle of last century. One of their princes, Runjeet Singh, had been a firm friend to the British; but his death in 1839 caused a bloody strife for the throne, during which an unprovoked attack was made on a British force stationed at Moodkee.¹ The Sikhs were repulsed with loss; but they were no mean foes,—they had fine horses, and their gunners were drilled by European officers of artillery.

3. The British army, under Sir Hugh Gough and Sir Henry Hardinge, then moved upon the Sikh camp at *Ferozeshah*, and took it after two days' hard fighting. The Sikhs fled across the Sutlej. The victories of *Aliwal* on the 26th of January 1846, and *Sobraon* a fortnight later, opened the path of the British soldiers to Lahore, the capital of the Punjab, where a treaty was signed. But in 1849 the war broke out again. The Sikhs, strongly posted at *Chillianwalla* on the Jhelum, were attacked by Lord Gough on the 13th of January, and a victory was won; but the loss of the British was so severe, that their leader was greatly blamed for risking the engagement. However, on the 21st of February, at *Goojerat*, Gough utterly routed an immense host of Sikhs, and thus redeemed his fame. The Punjab was shortly afterwards, by a proclamation of the Governor-General, annexed to the Indian Empire.

4. The most important political event of Victoria's reign has been the **Repeal of the Corn Laws**. In 1841 the Anti-Corn-Law League was formed in Lancashire in support of Free-trade principles. Its leading spirit was Richard Cobden, a mill-owner of Manchester. Sir Robert Peel, who became Prime Minister in 1841, was at first in favour of high duties on foreign corn, but in 1845 his opinions on the subject changed. All who lived by agriculture—the land-owners, the farmers, and the labouring classes—wished to keep foreign grain out of the country, in the belief that it was their interest, by high duties, to keep up the price of corn grown at home. This long depressed British commerce; but in the end the cause of Free-trade triumphed, and the duty on wheat from abroad was reduced to 1s. a quarter.

¹ *Moodkee*.—A village 65 miles south-east of Lahore. For this, and other places of importance in the Sikh War, see Map, p. 183.

5. In 1845 a blight fell upon the **potato crop**, which caused **so**re famine and fever in Ireland. Generous aid was sent from Britain and America ; but partly by death and partly by emigration, the population was lessened by nearly two millions.

6. A **Railway mania** then seized the nation. Hundreds of companies were started, and everybody bought and sold railway shares. But after the mania came its natural result—a panic, when the opening eyes of the people discovered that half the proposed lines would be utterly useless. Every newspaper was then full of dissolving companies, profitless shares, and bankrupt speculators. The pressure of the crisis was felt most severely in October 1847. This gloomy year, however, saw the first practical use of the Electric Telegraph.

7. The year 1848 was stormy over all Europe. In France there was a **Third Revolution**. There were tumults at Vienna, Berlin, and Rome. There were Chartist riots in England, and a great meeting assembled on the 10th of April on Kennington Common,¹ to escort Feargus O'Connor to Parliament with a petition embodying their demands. But the streets were filled with 200,000 sturdy citizens, sworn in as special constables, and the astonished Chartists slunk quietly through the day's programme.

8. In Ireland the more violent members of the Repeal Society, headed by William Smith O'Brien, had formed themselves into the **Young Ireland Party**, and were bent on war. Rebellious newspapers, of which the cleverest and most violent was the *United Irishman*, edited by John Mitchell, excited the people to arms. Groups of workmen might be seen every day at ball-practice on the sands or in the fields. But all ended in nothing. A feeble rising under O'Brien and others took place in Tipperary ; but it was suppressed by a few policemen. The leaders were soon taken ; four of them were condemned to death ; but the sentence was afterwards changed to exile. They were ultimately released one by one, or allowed to escape.

9. On the 29th of June 1850 Sir Robert Peel fell from his horse, and four days afterwards he died from the effects of the accident. He was in his sixty-third year.

¹ *Kennington Common*. — An open suburb of London. It is about 2 miles tract of ground beside Kennington, a south-west of St. Paul's Cathedral.

10. One of the last hours of Peel's useful life had been spent in discussing the plans for the **Great Exhibition** of the Industry of all Nations. To Prince Albert is due the credit of starting the first idea of this great enterprise. It was indeed a splendid success. A palace of iron and glass—the strongest and the frailest of building materials—designed by the genius of Sir Joseph Paxton, was raised in Hyde Park, enclosing many acres with its walls, and over-arching lofty trees with its crystal roof. There were gathered articles of various kinds from almost every land; and for five summer months, day after day, wondering thousands thronged the courts of the vast building. Its grand results were two: It gave a great impulse to every branch of manufactures and of arts; while, by drawing together men of every complexion, costume, and national character, who met under the same roof for the same peaceful end, it could not fail to cause a kindlier feeling among the nations of Earth. Similar Exhibitions have since been held at London repeatedly, as well as at Dublin, Paris, and Vienna.

May 1
to
Oct. 14,
1851
A.D.

11. In 1852 a war broke out with the **Kaffirs**, the troublesome neighbours of the colonists at the Cape of Good Hope, and it was not until 1853 that they were subdued. The Exhibition year was further remarkable for the discovery of gold in Australia, by which great streams of emigrants were drawn from our shores to the "diggings."

12. A second **Burmese War** broke out in 1852. The governor of Rangoon having ill-treated the commanders of two British vessels, Commodore Lambert was sent by the Indian Government to demand compensation. He was met with an insulting refusal. A second attempt to arrange the difficulty also failed; and a British army then entered Burmah. Martaban¹ on the shore, Rangoon on the eastern branch of the Irawaddy, and Pegu on the river of the same name, were soon captured. A determined effort of the Burmese to recover Pegu was bravely met by the Madras Fusiliers. Notwithstanding these severe losses, the Court of Ava still refused to treat with the Indian Government; and the Province of Pegu was therefore annexed

¹ *Martaban*.—A town near the mouth west of Moulmain, and 90 south of *Martaban river*; 10 miles north-east of Rangoon. (See *Map*, p. 169.)

to the British dominions by proclamation, and was made an integral part of the Indian Empire.

13. On the 14th of September in the same year the "**Iron Duke**,"—the "Hero of a hundred fights,"—as he was proudly called by his grateful countrymen, died at Walmer Castle,¹ aged eighty-three. On the 18th of November his coffin was borne with warlike honours to St. Paul's, where lay the dust of Nelson.



III.—1. **Russian War.**—There had been no great European war since Waterloo ; but Russia having seized the Principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia,² which are separated from the rest of the Turkish dominions by the Danube, the balance of power was disturbed. France and Britain formed an alliance

¹ *Walmer Castle.*—In Kent ; 1 mile south-west of Deal.

² *Moldavia and Wallachia.* — See 1774, p. 143 ; and Note 2.

in aid of the Sultan, and sent their fleets into the Black Sea. The Russian Ambassador soon left London, and war was formally declared on the 28th of March 1854.

2. The first operation of the war was the bombardment of **Odessa**.¹ Then followed the noble defence of **Silistria**² by the



Turks, who drove the Russian troops across the Danube. Sir Charles Napier, commanding the Baltic fleet, destroyed the batteries of Bomarsund,³ and reconnoitred the great fortress of Cronstadt, which guards the approach to the Russian capital.

3. But the **Crimea** was the chief theatre of the war. An army of 51,000 men, under Marshal St. Arnaud and Lord Raglan, landed at Eupatoria⁴ on the 14th of September. As they pressed southward along the shore, they found 50,000 Russians lining the steep slopes on the left bank of the Alma. In three hours the passage of the river was forced, and the Russians fell back on Sebastopol, their great stronghold.

Sept. 20,
1854
A.D.

The Allies then took up a position on the south of that

¹ *Odessa*.—A fortified Russian sea-port on the Black Sea; 30 miles north-east of the mouth of the Dniester. It has large exports of grain. (See the Map, p. 187.)

² *Silistria*.—A fortified city on the Turkish side of the Danube. Its siege, by a force of 60,000 Russians, began 17th May 1854. On June 15, the Russians were forced to abandon their works, and were driven across the Danube. (See Map, p. 187.)

³ *Bomarsund*.—A fortified sea-port, and station of the Russian fleet, in the island of Aland, in the Baltic. For this, and Cronstadt—the island fortress which guards St. Petersburg—see the Map.

⁴ *Eupatoria*.—A Russian sea-port on the west coast of the Crimea; 50 miles north of Sebastopol. For this and for the Alma, Sebastopol, Balaklava, and Inkermann, see Map on the following page.

city. Behind the British, some six miles distant, was the port of Balaklava, where lay their ships and stores. On the 17th of



October the city was bombarded by land and sea. But the Russians had made good use of their time, and the works, strong before, were now made almost impregnable.

4. A Russian attack on the British lines at Balaklava was nobly repulsed. The brilliant though useless charge of the Light Cavalry Brigade upon the Russian cannon will be long remembered.

5. Near the ruins of **Inkermann**, on the extreme right of the British position, a still more

glorious victory was won. In the dusk of a November morning the sentinels saw the gray-coated Russians close upon them in overwhelming numbers, bent upon forcing the lines.

Hastily a few troops ran to the front; volley after volley awoke the camp; officers and men fought shoulder to shoulder; French aid arrived; and, before the short day had closed, the Russians were in full retreat, leaving on the field one-fourth of their number.

6. During the **winter** the troops suffered greatly from want of food and shelter, although ships laden with abundant stores lay thick in Balaklava harbour. A motion taxing the Ministry

with mismanagement of the war was passed in the Commons by a majority of 157 votes. The Earl of Aberdeen then resigned, and Lord Palmerston became Premier. More active measures were at once taken. A railway soon stretched from Balaklava to the camp; and then was seen the strange spectacle of a locomotive puffing to the field of war with biscuit, beef, and rum, or with a deadly load of shot and shell.

7. There were other novel features in this Russian War, unknown to the heroes of Vitoria and Waterloo. An electric wire passed from the Crimea, under the Black Sea, to the shore near Varna, and thence to London, where every turn in the great struggle was known an hour or two after its occurrence. The leading newspapers, too, had reporters in the camp. Of these the most distinguished was Dr. William Russell, the special correspondent of the *Times*, whose *Letters on the War* have made him famous.

8. On the 2nd of March 1855 the Czar Nicholas died; but the war still went on under his son Alexander. An expedition to Kertch¹ and the Sea of Azof, in May 1855, destroyed many Russian ships and towns. Sardinia having joined the Anglo-French Alliance, her troops, in conjunction with the French, won a brilliant victory on the banks of the **1855 Tchernaya**.² Twice during the war the French and

A.D. British leaders were changed. St. Arnaud, dying after the victory of Alma, was followed by Canrobert, who in May 1855 gave place to the victorious Pelissier. In the following month Lord Raglan died of cholera; General Simpson then took the command; but he was soon displaced by Sir William Codrington.

9. The Russian earth-works, to which their engineers had learned to trust rather than to granite walls, were forced at last. The French, already masters of the Mamelon, **Sept. 8.** took the **Malakoff Tower**³ with a brilliant dash. At the same time a British forlorn-hope seized the Redan;

¹ Kertch.—A town on the Crimean shore of the Strait of Yenikale, leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof.

² Tchernaya.—The river which flows into Sebastopol harbour.

³ Malakoff Tower.—A strongly fortified tower on a hill of the same name, forming the chief defence of Sebastopol on the southern side. The Mamelon and Redan were strong works on the same side.

but Russian guns, sweeping it from every side, forced them to retreat with heavy loss. During the next night Gortschakoff led the Russian garrison across the harbour to the northern part of the city; which, however, they held but a short time. Before their flight they sank their ships. All the batteries and dock-yards were blown up by the Allies; and the grand fortress of Southern Russia was left a heap of ruins.

10. During the summer of 1855 Admiral Dundas, who had superseded Sir Charles Napier in the command of the Baltic fleet, inflicted a severe blow upon Russia by the bombardment of **Sveaborg**¹ (August 9–11, 1855).

11. The Russian War raged also in Circassia, where the distinguished Schamyl fought against the troops of the Czar. **Kars**,² the central point of attack, was nobly defended by General Williams, until the want of reinforcements compelled him to surrender.

12. Crippled both in the Baltic and in the Black Sea, Russia at last sought for peace; and the final treaty was signed at Paris in March 1856.

13. Late in 1856 a war with **China** began. It arose from an outrage offered by the Chinese to a vessel sailing under the British flag. The most remarkable event of the war was the seizure of Canton by the French and British troops, and the capture of Yeh the Commissioner, who was sent a prisoner to Calcutta. The Treaty of *Tien-tsin*,³ which brought the war to a close, opened five new ports to European trade, and permitted British subjects to travel in the interior of China. By a subsequent treaty all China was thrown open. About the same time a war with Persia began, in consequence of the Persians having seized Herat.⁴ A British fleet cannonaded Bushire,⁵ and took it after a feeble resistance. The Persians then sued for peace, and Herat was restored.

¹ *Sveaborg*. — A strongly fortified Russian town, built on seven islands, on the north of the Gulf of Finland, nearly opposite Helsingfors. Russia took it from Sweden in 1789. (See *Map*, p. 188.)

² *Kars*. — A fortified city of Asiatic Turkey; 100 miles inland from the south-eastern shore of the Black Sea.

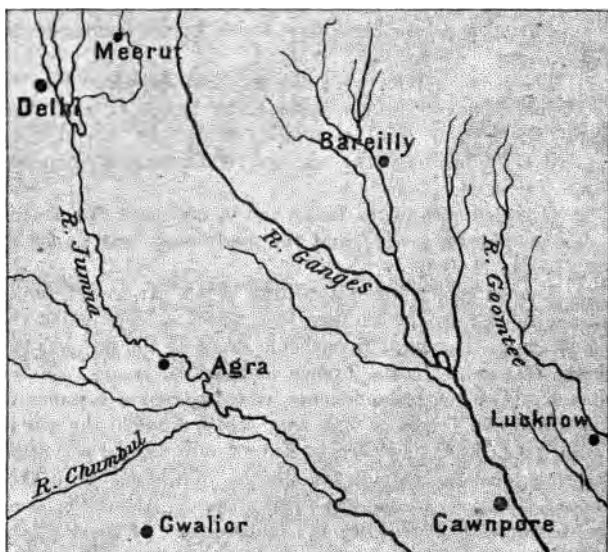
³ *Tien-tsin*. — In China; 75 miles south-east of Peking—of which it is the river port—and 38 from the mouth of the Pei-ho river.

⁴ *Herat*. — A fortified city of western Afghanistan; near the Persian frontier. (See *Map*, p. 179.)

⁵ *Bushire*. — A sea-port of Persia, on the Persian Gulf.

14. The **Indian Mutiny** broke out at Meerut,¹ near Delhi, in 1857. On the 10th of May an attack was made by the 3rd Bengal Cavalry upon the prison, where some of their comrades were confined for refusing to bite greased cartridges. They alleged that the use of cow fat on these cartridges was intended to make them lose caste.²

15. **Delhi** was seized by the mutineers, who withstood a siege of more than three months (June 4 to September 20). At



Cawnpore the Mahratta chieftain, Nana Sahib, treacherously massacred a great number of Europeans, including many women and children. And at **Lucknow**, where the outbreak occurred on the 30th of May, Sir Henry Lawrence was shut,

¹ *Meerut*.—A town 35 miles north-east of Delhi. *Bareilly* is 110 miles south-east of Meerut. *Lucknow* is 44 miles from *Cawnpore*. (See Map.)

² *Lose caste*.—Be degraded in social

rank. The Hindoos are divided, according to their religious laws, into four *castes* or classes. The distinctions between these are preserved with superstitious reverence.

with all the European inhabitants, into the Residency, around which the natives crowded in ferocious swarms.

16. Colonel **Havelock**, having first driven the retainers of Nana Sahib from blood-stained Cawnpore, set out to relieve the British at Lucknow. Through the tropical rains, the deadly fire of rebels, the terrors of cholera, the gallant band pressed on, and forced their way into the Residency (September 23). But Havelock was besieged there himself; and was with difficulty relieved (November 17) by Sir Colin Campbell. Delhi, meanwhile, had fallen, chiefly owing to the skill and energy of Sir John Lawrence. It remained for Colin Campbell, (afterwards for his services created Lord Clyde,) to trample out the smouldering embers of the mutiny. The fall of Bareilly, May 7, 1858, may be regarded as its final event.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1841.—The Pashalic of Egypt was made hereditary in the family of **Mehemet Ali**. This was the result of quarrels between the Sultan and Egypt, which began in 1832, and led to a war in which England and other great Powers took part in 1839. Ismail, the grandson of Mehemet Ali, who succeeded in 1863, was pronounced Khedive (Sovereign) by the Sultan in 1867; and the title, with hereditary succession, was confirmed by firman (edict) in 1872.

2. 1845.—Texas was incorporated with the United States of America. It had revolted from Mexico in 1835, and its independence was acknowledged in 1840. Its annexation by the States led to a war with Mexico, in which the States were victorious, and gained California, Utah, and New Mexico.

3. 1848.—A new constitution was introduced in Switzerland. The supreme power was vested in a Federal Assembly of two Chambers, meeting at Bern. This change was the result of a war in 1847 between the Protestant and the Roman Catholic cantons.

4. 1848.—The discontent of the French people with the government of Louis Philippe led to a **Third Revolution**. The crisis came when the Government forbade a reform banquet to be held by its opponents. Louis Philippe took refuge in England, where he died in 1850. This revolution was followed by disturbances in Prussia, Austria, and other German States. The King of Prussia proposed a union of all the German States. Ferdinand of Austria abdicated, and was succeeded by his nephew, Francis Joseph. In France a republic was proclaimed, of

which Louis Napoleon was voted President. Having become master of Paris by a *coup d'état* in 1851, he was declared President for ten years. In 1852 he was proclaimed Emperor of the French. (See 1870, p. 207.)

5. 1849.—The independence of Hungary was proclaimed by Louis Kossuth; but this displeased the officers of the army. The Hungarians were defeated by the Austrians and Russians, the revolution collapsed, and Kossuth fled to Turkey, and thence to England. The Emperor Francis Joseph was crowned King of Hungary in 1867.

6. 1849.—The Sardinians, attempting to drive the Austrians out of Italy, were defeated at Novara.¹ Charles Albert of Sardinia was then forced to abdicate in favour of his son Victor Emanuel, afterwards King of Italy.

7. 1849.—France sent troops to the assistance of the Pope, and took Rome. An insurrection, headed by the "Young Italy" party, had broken out in 1848, and a popular government was proclaimed. The Pope appealed to the Catholic Powers, and France sent him aid. He returned to the Vatican² in 1850. Rome was garrisoned by French troops till 1870, when the Franco-Prussian War rendered their withdrawal necessary.

8. 1853.—Turkey declared war against Russia. England and France helped Turkey, and the Crimean War began in 1854. Sebastopol was taken in 1855. The war was terminated by the Peace of Paris (1856), by which Russia pledged herself not to keep vessels of war in the Black Sea. This provision was cancelled by the Congress of London in 1871.

9. 1856.—Dr. Livingstone returned to England, after exploring for two years the basin of the Zambesi, in Central Africa. He made a second expedition from 1858 to 1864. He started on a third expedition in 1865. In 1858 Captains Speke and Grant explored the White Nile as far as the Lake Victoria Nyanza. In 1863 Sir Samuel Baker discovered the Lake Albert Nyanza.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. In what year did the reign of Her Majesty Queen Victoria commence? Of whom is she the daughter? When did her coronation take place? On whom was the crown of Hanover bestowed? Why?—2. When did the Canadian rebellions occur? What was their result? How did Parliament seek to strengthen the Government of the colony?—3. What were the demands of the Chartists? What rebellions proceedings were taken by these men? Who was their leader?—4. When did the marriage of the Queen take place? When was the Princess Royal born? What was the date of the birth of the Prince of Wales?—5. When did the Afghan War begin and end? What was the occasion of the war? What places were taken within a few months? In

¹ *Novara*.—In the north of Italy; 27 miles west of Milan.

² *The Vatican*.—The palace of the Popes in Rome.

what position were the victors?—6. What was the fate of the officers? and of the army? What was achieved by Pollock? When was Cabool again taken?—7. What war arose in the Levant? For what is the fall of Acre remarkable? Who commanded the British fleet? How was the war concluded?—8. What was the occasion of the first war with China? When was war declared? How long did it last? What three victories did Britain gain? What were the terms of peace?—9. What riots took place in 1843?—10. Give an account of the state of Ireland about this time. What was the "Repeal Rent"? When and how did the Government interfere?—11. In what year did the Disruption in the Church of Scotland occur? By what was it occasioned? How was the English Church about the same time disturbed?

II.—1. Describe the circumstances which led to the conquest of Scinde. Who were the *Ameers*? What victories completed the conquest?—2. Describe the Punjab. Who were its inhabitants? What outrage did they commit? What victory did the British gain in 1845?—3. What battles were fought in 1846? With what result? Relate the events of the second war.—4. What has been the most important political event of Her Majesty's reign? Who was the leader of the Anti-Corn-Law League? What was the conduct of Sir Robert Peel in relation to this question? Who wished to keep foreign grain out of the country? To what sum was the duty finally reduced? When were the corn laws repealed?—5. What calamity befell Ireland in 1845? Whence was help sent to the starving peasants?—6. What was the date of the railway mania? When was the electric telegraph first used?—7. What revolution occurred in 1848? In what capitals were there tumults? What riots occurred in England?—8. Who was head of the "Young Ireland Party"? What were the results of their proceedings?—9. When and how did the death of Sir Robert Peel occur?—10. To whom is the credit due of starting the first idea of the Great Ex-

hibition of 1851? Who designed the structure? Describe the building. What were the results of the Exhibition?—11. What war broke out in 1852? What important discovery was made in that year?—12. When did the second Burmese war break out? What was its cause? What places were soon captured? What was the result of the war?—13. What was the date of the death of the Duke of Wellington? Where did he die? and where was he buried?

III.—1. How did the war with Russia commence? When was war formally declared? Who were the three allies?—2. What was the first operation of the war? What operations took place in the Baltic? and on the Danube?—3. What was the chief theatre of the war? Who commanded the French and the English armies? Where did they land? What was the first battle? State its date and result. What position did the Allies take up at Sebastopol? What port did the British hold? When did the bombardment of Sebastopol begin?—4. What took place on October 25.—5. What battle was fought on November 5?—6. What sufferings occurred in the winter? What charge was brought against the Ministry? What was its result?—7. What new features of warfare were seen in the Crimea?—8. What expedition and battle occurred in 1855? Describe the changes of command that took place.—9. What movement of the French decided the fate of the city? What fortress did the British attack? When did the Russians evacuate the city? What did they previously do?—10, 11. Describe the events at Sveaborg and Kars.—12. When and where was peace concluded?—13. What caused the second Chinese war? State its principal event. What advantages did Britain gain by the Treaty of Tien-tsin? What happened in Persia?—14. When and where did the Indian Mutiny break out? What was its immediate occasion?—15. What great city did the mutineers seize? What took place at Cawnpore? What happened at Lucknow?—16. De-

scribe the acts of Havelock. Who finally relieved Lucknow, and crushed the mutiny? What was its last event?

FOREIGN EVENTS. —1. When did quarrels begin between the Sultan and Egypt? What was their result? What change in the title of the Pasha was made in 1863?—2. What addition was made to the United States in 1845? To what did the annexation lead? Why? What did the States gain by the war?—3. What change took place in Switzerland in 1848? In whom was the supreme power vested? Of what was this change the result?—4. Give the date of the third French Revolution. What led to it? When did the crisis come? Where did Louis Philippe die? In what other countries did disturbances take place? What did the Emperor of Austria do? What form of government was proclaimed in France? Who was voted President? How did he secure his power for ten years? What title did he acquire in

1852?—5. When did the Hungarian Revolution take place? Who aided the Austrians? Who was the Hungarian leader? What was the result of the struggle? What took place in 1867?

—6. When was the Battle of Novara fought? Between whom? Who won? What was the consequence to Sardinia?

—7. Who sent troops to Rome in 1849? What led to this intervention? When did the French leave Rome?—

8. When did the war between Russia and Turkey begin? Who helped Turkey? When did the war terminate?

What was the chief provision of the treaty? When was it cancelled?—9. When did Dr. Livingstone return from his first African expedition? What

had he explored? What years were occupied with his second expedition? When did he start on his third expedition? Who discovered the Victoria Nyanza? When? On what river is it? When was the Albert Nyanza discovered? By whom?

CHAPTER IX.

VICTORIA.—PART II.

I.—1. THE close of 1857 was a gloomy time in the commercial world. Mad speculations having plunged the traders of America into difficulties, the effect was severely felt in Europe. Many long-established houses of business failed. Those that were working without capital, on accommodation bills, speedily fell; and in the crash more than one bank came down, ruined by those to whom they had advanced money with reckless imprudence. It was the old story of 1720 and 1797, of 1825 and 1847, told over again—men, rich on paper, dreaming that they were rich in gold.

2. On Lord Derby's accession to power in 1858, the affairs of India claimed immediate attention. The Government brought in the **India Bill**, which became law on the 3rd of August. It enacted that the control of affairs in India should thenceforth be vested in a special Secretary of State and a Council of *Eighteen*, of whom one half were to be nominated by the

Crown. A proclamation, in front of Government House at Calcutta, announced that the days of the East India Company,¹ as a governing power, had come to an end.

3. Arrangements were also made in 1858 for the admission of Jews into Parliament; the obligation to use certain words in the oath taken by new members being set aside in the case of those professing the Hebrew faith.

4. The enrolment of **Volunteers** began in 1859. This great army of civilians, who took for their motto the words, "*Defence, not Defiance*," owed its origin to some floating fears, with very slight foundation, that the Emperor of the French might be induced to aim at carrying out that invasion of Britain which had been a favourite scheme of his uncle. A remarkable increase of skill in shooting with the rifle, as testified annually at Wimbledon and elsewhere, has been an important result of the Volunteer movement.



5. A **Third Chinese War** occurred in 1860. When a British Envoy was entering the Pei-ho, in order to obtain the

¹ *East India Company*.—First charter granted by Elizabeth, 1600; renewed in perpetuity by James I., 1609; new company established, 1708; office of Governor-General instituted, 1773; Board of Control appointed, 1784; charter renewed for twenty years, 1813; again renewed for twenty years, 1833; renewed provisionally, 1853; Company abolished, 1858.

ratification of the Treaty of Tien-tsin, fire was opened upon his squadron. The British in reprisal stormed the Taku forts,¹ and, in conjunction with the French, advanced on Peking. Having taken the Summer Palace of the Emperor, they were preparing to bombard the city when it was surrendered (October 1860). The cession of Koo-loon,² a district at the mouth of the Canton river, was one of the advantages gained by Britain in this war.

6. Previous to this war, Lord Elgin, making a personal visit to **Japan**, succeeded in negotiating a commercial treaty with that country, which had hitherto been jealously sealed against all foreign traders, except the Dutch.

7. In the terrible **Civil War**, which convulsed the United States for more than four years (1861–65), Britain endeavoured to observe a strict neutrality. But there were two occurrences which produced much irritation, and threatened to disturb the peaceful relations between Britain and America.

8. One was the **Trent** affair. A Federal vessel—the *San Jacinto*—commanded by Captain Wilkes, fired at a British steam-packet called the *Trent*, while sailing from Havannah to St. Thomas,³ and, having stopped her, arrested two Southern gentlemen who were proceeding to Europe as Envoys from the Confederate States. This was deemed an affront to the British flag; but the dispute was settled by the American authorities releasing the Envoys and placing them on board a British ship (1861).

9. The other difficulty concerned a vessel called the **Alabama**, which was built on the Mersey in 1862, and which left Liverpool ostensibly as a ship of peace. Off the Azores, however, another vessel joined her with stores and equipments; and she soon sailed away prepared for her real mission, as a Confederate cruiser seeking to injure the commerce of the Northern States. The American Government maintained that Britain, aware of the real destination of the ship, should have detained her.

¹ *Taku forts*.—At the mouth of the Pei-ho. (See *Map*. p. 197.)

² *Koo-loon*.—The mainland opposite the island of Hong-kong, and north of the Canton river.

³ *Havannah to St. Thomas*.—The

former is a town on the north-west of the island of Cuba. The latter is a Danish island in the Virgin group, east of Porto Rico. Its capital, St. Thomas, is the chief station of the Southampton steam-packets.

10. In 1871 it was agreed, by the Treaty of Washington, to refer the matters in dispute to arbitration. In the following year a Court of Arbitration, consisting of representatives of the great Powers, met at Geneva. It decided that Great Britain should pay to the United States Government upwards of three millions sterling, for loss inflicted by the *Alabama*, and other daring cruisers, fitted out at British ports.

11. Soon afterwards a question of disputed boundary between the United States and British Columbia was referred to the Emperor of Germany, who gave his award in favour of the United States. The practical adoption of the principle of arbitration in these cases inaugurates a new era in international history.

12. The closing month of 1861 was saddened by the death of **Prince Albert**, at the early age of forty-two. He sank under typhoid fever. In him Art and Science found a wise and willing patron. The Great Exhibition of 1851, and the Kensington Museum of Science and Art, owed their origin to the Good Prince.

13. **Cotton Famine.**—The supply of cotton from the Southern States of America being cut off by the disastrous Civil War, the mills of Lancashire were stopped for want of material. This told most severely upon the mill-workers during the winter of 1862–63. It was happily a mild season; but there was much suffering, the result of wide-spread want. The nation contributed more than £1,000,000 to a *Relief Fund*, which was distributed by committees in weekly sums. There were no bread-riots, no rick-burnings. Except at Staleybridge,¹ where a passing disturbance took place, no violence blemished the noble patience with which the operatives of Lancashire endured this trying time. The commencement of certain public works, and the arrival of supplies of cotton from India and elsewhere, diminished the suffering of the people.

14. In March 1863, the Prince of Wales was married at Windsor to **Alexandra**, the daughter of the King of Denmark. Upon her landing at Gravesend, she was greeted with a brilliant and most cordial welcome.

Mar. 10,
1863
A.D.

¹ *Staleybridge*.—In Lancashire, 10 miles east of Manchester.

15. In 1865, a contagious and fatal disease, called the **Rinderpest** or Steppe-murrain, swept away the cattle of England and Scotland in hundreds. The Metropolitan Cattle Market seems to have been the cradle of the disease in England; and it was first noticed in a dairy at Islington. The contagion spread into Norfolk, Suffolk, Shropshire, and many other English counties; then it crossed the Border into Scotland; and ere long it broke out in Wales also. By forbidding the removal of cattle under certain conditions, and by slaughtering all infected beasts, the ravages of the plague were lessened; but it continued to trouble the land during the following year also. In many parts of England old grass land was given to the plough, as there were no oxen to graze on the pasture.

II.—1. The treasonous plotting of the **Fenians** in Ireland now assumed alarming proportions. They took their name from *Fionn*, the reputed leader of a band of ancient Irish militia. Organized in the United States, and drawing its chief strength from beyond the Atlantic, this association aimed at the separation of Ireland from the British crown, and the erection in the island of an independent Republic. Money was raised; midnight drills were held; the artisans and peasantry of Ireland were inveigled into taking the oath, in spite of the wise warnings of the Roman Catholic **1865** clergy; and an insurrection was fast ripening, when A.D. (September 15) some of the ringleaders were suddenly seized in the office of the *Irish People* in Dublin. Arrests were made at Cork and elsewhere. A Special Commission tried the prisoners, and they were sentenced to various terms of penal servitude.

2. Early in 1866 it was found necessary to suspend the *Habeas Corpus Act*¹ in Ireland—a step which had the beneficial effect of ridding the island for a time of a swarm of disbanded American soldiers, whose trade was civil war, and who, indeed, were the chief fomenters of the Fenian plot. There was much talk during the summer of the “green flag” being unfurled, and arms and money continued to pour into Ireland

¹ *Habeas Corpus Act*.—Passed in 1679. (See p. 59, Note 3.)

from the States. A slight rising in March 1867, easily quelled by the Irish constabulary, was the only result of these movements.

3. Fenianism then began to show signs of existence in England. A plot, happily frustrated, was formed to seize the arms in Chester Castle. A prison-van in Manchester was attacked, and a police-sergeant was shot. A diabolical outrage was committed in Clerkenwell, a district of London, where a prison wall was blown down with gunpowder, and many persons in the adjacent houses were scorched and injured. The attempt of O'Farrell, a Fenian, to assassinate the Duke of Edinburgh in 1868 at Sydney, was a part of the same system of cowardly outrage.

4. In 1866 the great design of uniting Europe and America by means of a Submarine Telegraphic Cable was successfully completed. A cable had been laid in 1858; 1866 but in less than a month it lost the power of transmitting electric currents. The attempt was renewed in 1865; but then the cable snapped, and all efforts to raise it failed. But in the following year a new cable was safely laid by the *Great Eastern* between Valentia¹ and Newfoundland. Not content with this success, the operators set to work to fish with grapnels for the cable lost during the previous year; and, after they had dragged it from the depths of ocean, they spliced an addition to it, by which a second link was formed between the Old World and the New. During the year 1869 a French Cable was successfully laid from Brest to St. Pierre.²

5. The chief political event of 1867 was the passing of a **Reform Bill**, brought in by a Conservative Government, who, in the summer of the previous year, had taken office in room of the Russell Cabinet. This Act, which received the royal assent on the 15th of August 1867, conferred the 1867 borough franchise on every occupier of a dwelling-house A.D. rated for the relief of the poor, and on every holder of a lodging of the annual value, when unfurnished, of at least £10.

¹ *Valentia*.—An island off the west coast of Ireland, county Kerry. Between it and the mainland is a strait 1½ mile broad, which forms the most westerly harbour in the British Isles.

² *Brest*.—In the west of Bretagne (France); a fortified city and great naval station. *St. Pierre*.—A small island south of Newfoundland, forming with Miquelon a French colony.

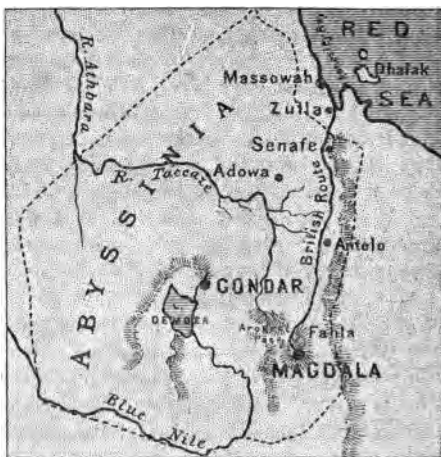
In counties, the property franchise was extended to copyholds of £5 yearly value, and the occupation franchise to lands or tenements rated in the valuation roll at £12 a year. Reform Bills with similar provisions for Scotland and Ireland were passed in the following year.

6. **Abyssinian War.**—An Abyssinian King, who had assumed the name of Theodore, and whose fortress was on the rock of Magdala, resented the visits paid by Consul Cameron to some neighbouring Egyptian provinces. He was further irritated at receiving no reply to a letter, which he had sent to Queen Victoria. In his rage he seized all the Europeans in the country, and refused to set them free. Britain resolved on war.

7. An army of 11,770 soldiers, with about 14,000 non-combatants, landed at Annesley Bay under the command of Sir Robert Napier, an officer skilled in Indian warfare. Through a country consisting chiefly of naked rock, rising into terraced flat-topped mountains, some of which were 10,000 feet high, the expedition proceeded slowly towards Magdala, sometimes threading a stony pass in single file, sometimes halting until a road had been cut or blasted on the mountain shelf. Mountain-guns were carried in separate pieces on the backs of elephants. The natives offered no resistance.

8. Theodore, whose subjects were in rebellion all around him, took post on the hill of Fahla, with a big gun, on whose powers

he placed implicit confidence: and as a part of the British army advanced up the Arogee Pass, he opened fire upon it. But



his force was completely withered by an answering fire from the Snider rifles, rockets, and light cannon of the invading force. Next morning two of the European prisoners came to Sir Robert with a flag of truce; but he would hear no proposals until *all* the captives were released. The entire company were then sent into the English camp.

9. Magdala was then assailed by 5000 men; and when the rocky path to the northern gate was climbed, and the stockade forced, it was found that King Theodore had shot himself with a pistol (April 13, 1868). Of the fortress of Magdala nothing was left but "blackened rock." Sir Robert Napier received a peerage, with the title of Lord Napier of Magdala.

10. The Parliamentary session of 1869 was occupied almost exclusively with the question of the **Irish Church**, for the disestablishment and disendowment of which Mr. Gladstone brought in a Bill. It passed the Commons, but was so altered in the Lords that the Lower House rejected the amendments of the Peers. A dead-lock seemed to have come. It was thought that the Bill must either be abandoned or forced through by the creation of new Peers. A compromise, however, was effected, and the measure became law. After the 1st of January 1871, the Irish Church lost all the prestige of a State Establishment; and her prelates ceased to sit in the House of Lords. The surplus of her revenues has been applied to the relief of "unavoidable calamity" in Ireland.

11. The **Irish Land Act**, putting the relations of landlord and tenant on a more satisfactory basis, and providing a scheme for compensating the latter for improvements made at their expense, was passed in 1870. The same year produced an **Elementary Education Act** for England and Wales.

12. Two important measures were passed in the session of 1872. The first introduced **Vote by Ballot** into municipal and Parliamentary elections, and abolished the public nomination of candidates,—usually a scene of uproar and confusion. The House of Lords, regarding the Ballot Act as an experiment, inserted a clause in it limiting its duration to a period of eight years. The second of the measures referred to provided Scotland with a complete system of **National Education**. It established a School Board in every parish and borough, armed

with powers to levy a school rate and to enforce the attendance of all children of suitable age.

13. LEADING AUTHORS UNDER VICTORIA.

Lord Macaulay, (1800-1859)—the finest historian of the period—chief work, *History of England* (1849), giving the reign of James II. and part of William III., with a sketch of earlier history—distinguished also as the author of *The Lays of Ancient Rome* (1842).

Sir Archibald Alison, (1792-1867)—Sheriff of Lanarkshire—a Scottish lawyer—author of a *History of Europe* (from 1789 to 1852).

Lord Lytton, (Sir Edward Bulwer)—(1805-1872)—wrote novels, such as *Rienzi*, *Last of the Barons*, *Caxtons*, &c.; poems, as *Arthur* and *Milton*; plays, *Richelieu*, *Lady of Lyons*.

Thomas Carlyle, (born 1795)—native of Dumfries-shire—historian and essayist—author of *Sartor Resartus* (1833), *French Revolution* (1837), and *Frederick the Great* (1858).

Charles Dickens, (1812-1870)—novelist—admirable actor of his own works—author of *Pickwick Papers* (1837), *Old Curiosity Shop*, *David Copperfield*, &c.

Alfred Tennyson, (born 1810)—Poet-Laureate—author of *In Memoriam* (1850), *Idylls of the King* (1859), &c.

Thomas Chalmers, (1780-1847)—Scottish clergyman and remarkable orator—author of *Natural Theology*, *Astronomical Discourses*, *Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans*, &c.

William M. Thackeray, (1811-1863)—novelist and lecturer—author of *Vanity Fair* (1846), *Esmond* (1852), *The Newcomes* (1855)—edited the *Cornhill*.

E. Barrett Browning, (1809-1861)—finest poetess of her time—resided much at Florence—author of *Casa Guidi Windows*, *Aurora Leigh*, *Duchess May*, &c.

Charlotte Brontë, (1816-1855)—known as Curren Bell—author of *Jane Eyre* (1847), a novel of remarkable power and originality—wrote also *Shirley*, and *Villette*.

Hugh Miller, (1802-1856)—journalist and geologist—author of the *Old Red Sandstone* (1841), *Footprints of the Creator* (1850), and *Testimony of the Rocks* (1857).

George Eliot—novelist and poetess—wrote *Adam Bede*, and *Romola*, novels; and *The Spanish Gipsy*, a dramatic poem—real name Miss Evans.

14. LEADING ARTISTS.

Sir David Wilkie, (1785-1841)—born in Fifeshire—famed for his paintings of Scottish peasant life—chief works, his *Blind Fiddler*, *Village Festival*, and *John Knox Preaching before Queen Mary*.

Sir Francis Chantrey, (1782-1848)—native of Derbyshire—a distinguished sculptor—finest work, *Monument of Two Sisters in Lichfield Cathedral*.

Joseph M. W. Turner, (1775-1851)—one of the best landscape painters of the English school—painted also several historical pictures—died under an assumed name in a humble lodging in London.

15. LEADING INVENTORS AND DISCOVERERS.

Sir Mark Isambard Brunel, (1769-1849)—a distinguished engineer—greatest work, the Thames Tunnel; begun 1825, finished 1843.

Sir Joseph Paxton (1804-1865)—once gardener to the Duke of Devonshire—designer of the Crystal Palace of 1851.

Charles Wheatstone—born at Gloucester, 1802—musical instrument maker, and Professor in King's College, London.

W. Fothergill Cooke—a retired Indian officer, who resided for a time at Heidelberg. Cooke and Wheatstone may be regarded as the joint-inventors of the Electric Telegraph (1837).

Lord Rosse, (1800-1867)—constructor, at Birr in Ireland, of the largest Telescope yet made—tube 8 feet, and speculum 6 feet in diameter—completed in 1845.

Robert Maclure, (born 1807)—captain R.N.—the discoverer of the North-West Passage in the *Investigator* (1850)—entering by Behring Strait, he established the fact that a passage exists by Banks Strait and Melville Sound into Barrow Strait.

David Livingstone, (born 1817)—a factory-boy at Blantyre—medical missionary to Africa—discovered *Lake Ngami* (1849), *Victoria Falls* on the Zambesi, and *Lake Nyassa* (1859).

John Hanning Speke, (1827-1864)—an Indian officer—noted as an African explorer—starting from Zanzibar, he discovered the *Victoria Nyanza* in 1858—killed in England by the accidental discharge of his gun.

Sir Samuel Baker, (born 1821)—native of Worcestershire—ascending the White Nile from Khartoum, he discovered the *Albert Nyanza* in 1864.

CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN EVENTS.

1. 1859.—A war broke out between **Sardinia and Austria** for the possession of Northern Italy. France aided Sardinia. Austria was defeated. Sardinia gained Lombardy, and France was rewarded by the cession of Savoy and Nice. In 1860 Garibaldi conquered Naples, which was annexed to Sardinia. The other Italian States (excepting part of the Papal territory and Venetia) were amalgamated with the new Kingdom of Italy under Victor Emanuel, which held its first Parliament at Turin in 1861. In 1865 Florence was made the capital tempo-

rarily. In 1866 Venetia was ceded by Austria to France, and added to Italy. In 1871, after the withdrawal of the French troops, Rome was made the capital. The temporal power of the Popes (begun in 754) then came to an end; but the Pope's spiritual supremacy was not interfered with.

2. 1861.—The Czar of Russia issued a decree for the total abolition of serfage within two years. The number of slaves thus emancipated was 23,000,000.

3. 1861.—The Civil War in America between North and South (Federals and Confederates) began with the secession of South Carolina from the Union. The chief cause of disagreement was their difference of opinion on the question of negro slavery, the North pleading for total and immediate abolition. Eleven States ultimately seceded. They fixed their capital at Richmond, and elected a Confederate President. The war ended in 1865, in the complete triumph of the North. The Union was then reconstituted. Before the end came, Abraham Lincoln, whose election as President had brought on the crisis, was shot in the theatre of Washington.

4. 1864.—An attack upon Japan by English, French, Dutch, and American forces, in consequence of the murder of a British subject there, led to the opening of Japan to Western commerce.

5. 1864.—The Archduke Maximilian, brother of the Emperor of Austria, was made Emperor of Mexico by the French. England, France, and Spain had interfered in the internal affairs of Mexico in 1862. France alone prosecuted the quarrel vigorously, and set Maximilian on the throne. In 1867 he was vanquished and shot by Juarez the native President.

6. 1864.—The Ionian Islands, which had been under the protection of Great Britain since 1815, were annexed to the kingdom of Greece.

7. 1864.—Schleswig and Holstein were invaded by Prussia and Austria in conjunction, were wrested from Denmark, and transferred to the allies jointly. In 1865 the Duchy of Lauenburg¹ was ceded by Denmark to Prussia. In 1866 Prussia individually claimed Schleswig and Holstein. This, with other causes of jealousy, led to the Seven Weeks' War between Prussia and Austria, in which Prussia was joined by Italy. Austria was signally defeated in the Battle of Sadowa² (or Königgrätz). The results of the war were, that Austria was excluded from the Germanic Confederation, and that Venetia was transferred to Italy. A North German Confederation (including all the States north of the Main and Bohemia) was formed, with Prussia at its head; the States south of that line forming the South German Confederation. (See 1871, p. 208.)

¹ *Lauenburg*.—A small Duchy east of Holstein, and north of the Elbe. (Austria) 60 miles north-east of Prague. Königgrätz is a fortified town 10 miles

² *Sadowa*.—A village in Bohemia south-east of Sadowa.

8. 1866.—All the British colonies in North America (except Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island) were combined in the **Dominion of Canada**, with Ottawa as capital.

9. 1869.—The Suez Canal (by which large ships may pass from the Mediterranean to the Red Sea and thence to the Indian Ocean) was completed and opened for traffic.

10. 1870.—Queen **Isabella of Spain**, dethroned in 1868, resigned her crown in favour of her son Alfonso, Prince of Asturias. But the Spanish people elected Amadeo (second son of Victor Emanuel of Italy), and he entered Madrid in January 1871. As he was unable to reconcile the factions by which the country was torn, he abdicated in 1873, and returned to Italy. A republic was then proclaimed.

11. 1870.—France declared war against Prussia (July 15), being dissatisfied with the conduct of the latter in connection with the candidature of the Prince of Hohenzollern for the vacant Spanish crown. After



the French had sustained several severe defeats, the Emperor Napoleon III. was forced to surrender at Sedan¹ (Sept. 1). The Empire was abolished, and a Republic was proclaimed at Paris. The Prussians invested Paris (Sept. 19). Fighting went on in other parts of France. Paris surrendered (Jan. 28, 1871); and the war was

terminated by the Peace of Frankfurt (May 10), by which most of Elsass (Alsace) and the German-speaking portion of Lothringen (Lorraine), including the great fortress of Metz,² were transferred to

¹ Sedan.—In the north of France, near the Belgian frontier; 130 miles north-west of Paris.

² Metz.—On the Moselle; 84 miles north-west of Strasburg, and 170 miles east of Paris.

Prussia. Prussia also occupied the north and east of France till a very large war indemnity was paid. Napoleon died in England in 1873.

12. 1871.—William I. of Prussia was proclaimed **Emperor of Germany** at Versailles. On the outbreak of the Franco-Prussian War, the States of the Southern Confederation joined Prussia. The triumph of Prussia over France increased its influence very greatly in Germany; and advantage was taken of this to complete the unification of Germany. The Confederations of 1866 were abolished, and all the German States except Austria were combined in a new German Empire, under the hereditary supremacy of Prussia.

13. 1871.—A **Communist insurrection** broke out in Paris (March 18), which was besieged by the forces of the National Assembly meeting at Versailles. After a siege of two months, during which the Paris mob perpetrated the most barbarous cruelties and wanton destruction of property, the insurgents surrendered (May 29). M. Thiers was elected President of the new French Republic (Aug. 31). He resigned in 1873, and was succeeded by Marshal MacMahon.

14. 1871.—The **Mont Cenis Tunnel**, on the Chambéry and Turin Railway, connecting France and Italy, was formally opened for traffic. It occupied fourteen years in making.

QUESTIONS.

- I.—1. What cast a gloom on commerce in 1857?—2. When was the India Bill passed? In whom did it vest the control of Indian affairs? What then came to an end?—3. Who were admitted to Parliament in 1858?—4. In what did the Volunteer movement originate? What has been a result of the movement?—5. When did the third Chinese war begin? By what outrage was it occasioned? What operations did the British undertake? What ally had they? What led to the surrender of Pekin? Name a district ceded to Britain by the Chinese.—6. What treaty had Lord Elgin negotiated? What people alone had previously been admitted to trade?—7. What were the opening and closing dates of the American Civil War? What part did Britain take in the difficulty? Name the occurrences which caused a fear of entanglement.—8. Whither was the *Trent* sailing? What vessel fired at her? Who were arrested? On what mission were they bound? How was the dispute settled?—9. Name the ship which caused a difficulty. How did the trouble arise? What did the American Government maintain?—10. How was the dispute settled? What was the decision of the court?—11. What other dispute was settled by arbitration? In whose favour? By whom?—12. What saddened the year 1861? What two important undertakings had the Prince originated? 13. How did the American War affect Lancashire? How did the nation afford relief? How did the operatives endure the trial? State the only exception.—14. Whom did the Prince of Wales marry? Give the date. Where did she land, and how was she received?—15. By what name was the fatal cattle disease called? Where and when did it break out? Describe its spread. What means were taken to suppress the disease?
- II.—1. By what treason was Ireland disturbed? Give the derivation of the name. Whence did the society draw

its supplies? What was its object? Who raised a voice of wise warning? How was an insurrection prevented?—2. What Act was suspended, and with what effect?—3. Describe the symptoms of the plot beyond Ireland. What happened at Chester? at Manchester? at Clerkenwell? and at Sydney?—4. What vast undertaking was successfully accomplished in 1866? Describe, with dates, the two previous failures. What ship was employed in the work? What was achieved besides the laying of the new cable? What cable was laid in 1869?—5. What was the chief political event of 1867? By what Government was the measure passed? Describe its provisions.—6. What caused the Abyssinian War? Where was Theodore's fortress?—7. What British force was sent thither? Name the landing-place, and the general. Describe the country. How were the cannon carried?—8. Where was Theodore posted? Where were the first shots fired?—With what result? How was Theodore forced to release the prisoners?—9. What was his fate? What was done to Magdala?—10. With what measure was Parliament occupied during 1869? Describe the progress of the Bill. When did the Act come into force?—11. What two important measures were passed in 1870?—12. When was the Ballot Act passed? To what period was its duration limited? By whom? What other important measure was passed in 1872? With what powers did it arm School Boards?—13. Name the chief works, with dates, of Macaulay, Alison, and Carlyle. Who are the two greatest novelists of the reign? What two lady authors have achieved eminence? Name their works. Who are the leading poets of the time? What do you know of Lytton, Chalmers, and Hugh Miller?—14. Who are the leading artists of the reign?—15. Describe the achievements of Brunel, Paxton, and Rosse; of Maclure, Baker, Speke, and Livingstone. Who were the practical inventors of the Electric Telegraph?

FOREIGN EVENTS.—1. What war broke out in 1859? Who aided Sardinia? Who was defeated? What

territorial changes followed? What new kingdom was erected? When was Venetia ceded to Italy? When was Rome made the capital? What then came to an end?—2. When was Russian serfage abolished? How many slaves were emancipated?—3. When did the American Civil War begin? What was the chief cause of disagreement? How many States ultimately seceded? When and how did the war end? What was the fate of Lincoln?—4. What led European Powers to attack Japan in 1864? What has been the consequence?—5. Who was made Emperor of Mexico in 1864? By whom? What occurred in 1867?—6. What did Greece acquire in 1864? How long had they been under British protection?—7. What loss did Denmark sustain in 1864? What did Denmark cede to Prussia in 1865? What did Prussia claim in 1866? What war ensued? What was the decisive victory? What were the results of the war?—8. When was the Dominion of Canada formed? What colonies were not included in it?—9. When was the Suez Canal opened for traffic?—10. When had Isabella of Spain been dethroned? When did she resign the crown? In whose favour? Whom did the Spanish people elect king? How long did he reign? Why did he abdicate? What was then proclaimed?—11. When did the war between France and Prussia begin? What was the cause of it? Where did Napoleon III. surrender? What government was then set up in Paris? When did Paris surrender? What peace terminated the war? What were its terms? When and where did Napoleon III. die?—12. When was the new German Empire erected? Where was it proclaimed? Whom did it embrace? What led to its formation? Who is the head of it?—13. What led to the second siege of Paris? Who held Paris? How did they behave? Who were the besiegers? How long did the siege last? How did it end? Who was elected President of the Republic? When did he resign? Who succeeded him?—14. When was the Mont Cenis Tunnel opened for traffic? What time was it in making?

CHAPTER X.

PROGRESS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

I.—1. **Steam.**—The application of steam to the purposes of locomotion has wrought a marvellous change upon the life of the civilized world since the present century began. In 1811 an innkeeper of Helensburgh launched upon the Clyde the **Comet**, a vessel of 25 tons burden, propelled by steam. Four years later, George Stephenson, a native of Wylam in Northumberland, achieved the construction of a locomotive engine capable of drawing waggons on a railway. In 1830 the same mechanical genius, aided by his son Robert, placed the **Rocket** upon the rails of the new line between Liverpool and Manchester; and thenceforward the Railway System grew and expanded over the world. The great ocean triumphs, achieved by steamboats, were the voyage of the *Savannah* from New York to London (1819), and that of the *Enterprise* to India (1825). The *Great Britain*, an iron steamer with wire rigging and a screw-propeller, and the *Great Eastern* (680 feet long), built at Millwall between 1854 and 1857, are two of the most remarkable steamboats of the age.

2. **Communication.**—The efforts of Rowland Hill, the son of a Birmingham schoolmaster, resulted in 1840 in the establishment of a general **Penny Postage**, which had the effect of immensely increasing correspondence. But this was comparatively a slight matter, when viewed beside the achievement of Wheatstone and Cooke, who, in 1837, jointly constructed the **Electric Telegraph**. Their first successful trial took place on wires laid between Euston Square, London, and Camden Town. A necessary sequel was the invention of the **Submarine Cable**, of which the first idea occurred in 1842 to an American electrician named Morse. Jacob Brett reduced this idea to a practical form in 1851, by laying a wire wrapped in gutta-percha from Dover to Calais. This was followed in 1858 by the gigantic enterprise of placing a cable across the Atlantic between Valentia on the Irish coast and Trinity Bay in Newfoundland. *This cable conveyed messages for three weeks, but then ceased to carry the currents: there was a leak in the rope.*

3. The eight years intervening between this failure and the grand success of 1866, were marked by the placing of lines in the Red and Mediterranean Seas and in the Persian Gulf. In 1865 the Atlantic Cable snapped during the process of laying it; but in the following year (1866) skill and science triumphed, not only in the successful laying of a new and stronger **Ocean Cable**, but in the recovery of the lost rope from the depths of the ocean. There are now three cables connecting the New World with the Old.

4. **Iron.**—In 1821 an iron ship, put together in a London dock, steamed down the Channel to Havre. And the application of iron armour to vessels of war became an object of rivalry between France and Britain. These **Ironclads**, as they have been called, came into practical use during the recent Civil War in America. English constructors arm their vessels with solid plates of rolled iron, strongly backed by planks of teak strengthened with iron bars, and defended within by an iron skin. Iron armour has been recently applied also to forts; but the contest between cannon and iron-plating is not yet over. A shot-proof **turret**, or cupola, revolving on a pivot, is generally placed on the ironclad or iron fort. The gun within, and its port-hole, can both be turned in any direction.

5. Steel cannon, not cast, but built ring by ring, are now made, capable of throwing enormous conical steel shells with such force as to penetrate iron plates six inches thick. In small guns or fire-arms remarkable changes and improvements have been made. The old flint musket, throwing its round leaden bullet, received a percussion or detonating lock, which proved a great advantage; but it has undergone further and more momentous changes, by which it has become a **Breech-loading Rifle**, capable of sending a conical bullet with remarkable precision and force. These advances, and the introduction of the Railway, the Electric Wire, and even the Balloon into the field of war, have made the modern battle-field a scene, whose conditions but slightly resemble those of even Waterloo and Austerlitz.

6. But we must thankfully remember that the modern applications of iron have not been confined to the science of destruction. In addition to the railroads, locomotives, and steamboats

already noticed, vast bridges of iron, such as the **Britannia Tubular Bridge** across the Menai Strait (1850), and the **Victoria Bridge** across the St. Lawrence at Montreal, both the work of Robert Stephenson, have been constructed of this metal. It has been applied also to building purposes, of which the **Crystal Palace**, erected for the Great Exhibition of 1851 from Paxton's design, has been the most notable example.

II.—1. **Geographical Discovery.**—The Polar Seas and the interior portions of Africa and Australia have been the chief regions of exploration during the present reign.

2. The secret of the **North-West Passage** from Europe to the Pacific Ocean has been solved by two independent explorers. The earlier was the hapless Sir John Franklin, who left England in 1845 with the *Erebus* and the *Terror*, but who was frozen up with his ships, and perished with all his associates. The relics of the expedition were found at the mouth of the Great Fish River in 1857. Captain Robert Maclure, in the *Investigator*, sailed, after much delay and peril of life among the ice, from Behring Strait into the Atlantic (1851).

3. In **Africa**, the basin of the Zambesi has been explored by David Livingstone, a medical missionary, who has dispelled the delusion that the portion of Africa north of Cape Colony is an arid tract of barren sand. During his first journey (1849) he discovered Lake Ngami. His second (1852-56) resulted in the discovery on the Zambesi of the Victoria Falls, a cataract larger than Niagara. He then explored Lake Nyassa (1859), and everywhere found a fertile land, inhabited by tribes of some advancement, but blighted by the evil influences of the slave-trade, connived at by the Portuguese.

4. The **Nile** has also received its share of attention from explorers, of whom two have been most distinguished. Captain Speke, an Indian officer, penetrated the continent from Zanzibar, and discovered (1858) a vast lake, which he named *Victoria Nyanza*. As Speke and his intrepid companion Grant were descending the Nile after this triumphant result of their toil, they met Mr. (now Sir Samuel) Baker at Gondokoro. Accompanied by his wife, Baker pressed up the stream, and was rewarded by the discovery (1864), of another lake of colossal size, the *Albert Nyanza*.

5. The most successful explorer of **Australia** was Captain Sturt, who in 1829 traced the course of the tributaries of the Murray, and in 1847 penetrated the sandy interior of the island. A tragic interest hangs over the expedition of Burke and Wills in 1860-61. After having reached almost to the shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria, they retraced their steps, but reached Cooper's Creek too much exhausted to proceed. There they died of starvation.

6. **General Notes.**—The *Thames Tunnel* is a remarkable work of engineering—a passage of arched brickwork under the river—begun in 1825, and opened for traffic in 1843. Sir Mark Brunel was the engineer: his son constructed the two monster ships already named—the *Great Britain* and the *Great Eastern*. The giant reflecting *Telescope*, constructed at Birr in Ireland by the Earl of Rosse (1844), has added greatly to our astronomical knowledge. Among new planets recently discovered are *Astrea* (1845), *Neptune* (1846), *Victoria* (1850), and *Vulcan* (between Mercury and the Sun) in 1859. The number of planetoids (minor planets, between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter) discovered since 1850 is eighty-five.

7. The general use of *Gas* in dwelling-houses—the advance of *Photography* (first applied to taking portraits in 1839)—the adoption in domestic life of the *Sewing-Machine*, invented by Elias Howe of Massachusetts—may be noted as steps of progress. In *Sanitary* affairs, the removal of cemeteries to the outskirts of cities—the improved ventilation and sewerage of houses—the spread of vaccination, now compulsory by law—have done much to abate the virulence of diseases such as cholera and small-pox, and to improve the tone of public health.

8. There is more providence among the working classes; and this has been encouraged by the establishment of *Savings' Banks*, and the increased facilities afforded by *Insurance Companies*. *Emigration* to the colonies clears the land of its surplus population; while the *Poor-houses*, under Government control, minister to the wants of those unable to support themselves. The *Repeal of the Paper Duty* (1861) gave an important impulse to the cause of popular education. The cheap newspaper—usually a penny, but in many cases sold at a *halfpenny*--is a marvel of the present day, which would have astonished a pre-

vious generation quite as much as a telegram or an express train would have done.

QUESTIONS.

I.—1. What has wrought a wonderful change on life during the present century? Who launched the *Comet*, and when? Who was the constructor of the *Rocket*? Give the date. What were the earliest ocean-voyages by steam? Name the most remarkable steamboats of the age.—2. Who established the Penny Postage? Give the date. When did the first trial of the Electric Telegraph take place, and where? Which was the first Submarine Cable? What caused the Ocean Cable of 1858 to fail?—3. Name the various cables laid between 1858 and 1866.—4. When did an iron ship first cross the English Channel? What is a war-ship plated with iron called? Describe the armour of a ship. How is the gun defended?—5. How are steel cannon now formed? What missiles do they throw? What change has taken place in firearms? What modern inventions have been brought into use in war?—6. State some of the peaceful applications of iron. Give great instances.

II.—1. What have been the three chief regions of recent exploration?—2. Who solved the mystery of the North-West Passage? Tell the fate of Franklin.—3. In what capacity did Livingstone go to Africa? Give his various discoveries, with dates.—4. State the discoveries of Speke and Baker. Who accompanied the latter?—5. Who was the most successful explorer of Australia? What two expeditions did he undertake? Name some explorers of Australia who perished. How far did they penetrate, and of what did they die?—6. Tell what you know of the Thames Tunnel, of the Rosse Telescope, and of recently discovered planets and planetoids.—7. Tell what you know of Photography, and of the Sewing Machine. By what measures has public health been improved?—8. What have encouraged provident habits among the working classes? What has been the effect of emigration? When was the Paper-Duty repealed, and with what results?

CHAPTER XI.

THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION.

I.—1. THE Government of the British Empire is vested in the **Sovereign** and the two Houses of Parliament,—the **House of Lords** and the **House of Commons**. It is thus a mixed government,—not pure monarchy, nor pure aristocracy, nor pure democracy, but a compound of all three. In this composite character lies its chief strength. Every grade of society, every interest in the country, is represented in it. The power of the landed aristocracy has its due weight in the House of Lords. That of the great middle class, and of the industrial classes *who coöperate* with them in producing wealth, is supreme in *the House of Commons*. The influence of an ancient heredi-

tary monarchy is preserved in the Sovereign, who crowns the edifice.

2. The chief business of the two Houses of Parliament is to make laws, and to vote money for the public service. In theory, the power of carrying out the laws belongs to the Sovereign alone; but in practice, this is done in the Sovereign's name by the **Ministry**,—a body of advisers chosen from both Houses of Parliament. Now, the Ministry is responsible to Parliament for the conduct of affairs, and whenever it ceases to have the confidence of Parliament, the Sovereign must choose another body of advisers. Thus Parliament is virtually supreme.

3. The crown is hereditary, and females are not excluded; but the Sovereign must be a Protestant of the Church of England. The Sovereign has power to make war and peace; to pardon a convicted criminal; to summon, prorogue, or dissolve Parliament; to coin money; and to confer nobility. The assent of the Sovereign is also necessary to every new law. But, as already stated, these prerogatives are now exercised by the Sovereign under the advice of the Ministry for the time being; or by the Ministry in the name of the Sovereign.

4. The **House of Lords**, or Upper House of Parliament, comprises Lords Spiritual and Lords Temporal, as follows:—

| LORDS SPIRITUAL. | |
|---|-----------|
| English Archbishops | 2 |
| English Bishops..... | 24 |
| | <hr/> 26 |
| LORDS TEMPORAL. | |
| English hereditary Peers | 287 |
| Scottish hereditary Peers, who are also English or British..... | 43 |
| Irish hereditary Peers, who are also English or British | 78 |
| Scottish representative Peers, elected for each Parlia- ment | 16 |
| Irish representative Peers, elected for life..... | 28 |
| | <hr/> 452 |
| Total..... | <hr/> 478 |

5. The Lord Chancellor, sitting on the woolsack, acts as president or chairman of the Lords. The Upper House forms

the highest court of justice, to decide appeals from the inferior courts. A peer may vote by proxy; that is, by a written paper, which is valid in his absence. Any bill, except a money bill, may originate in the House of Lords.

6. The **House of Commons**, or Lower House of Parliament, consists of representatives of the counties, boroughs, and universities in England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland, distributed as follows:—

| | England and Wales. | Scotland. | Ireland. | Total. |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|--------|
| County Members | 187 | 32 | 64 | 283 |
| City and Borough .. | 301 | 26 | 39 | 366 |
| University..... .. | 5 | 2 | 2 | 9 |
| Total..... | 493 | 60 | 105 | 658 |

7. The electors are—in *boroughs*, all householders rated for relief of the poor, and all lodgers occupying rooms valued at £10 a year unfurnished; in *counties*, owners of freehold property worth £2 a year, or of other property worth £5, and tenants of lands or houses rated at £12 a year (in Scotland £14). The chairman of the Commons is called the *Speaker*, because he is their spokesman or representative in approaching the Sovereign. A Speaker is elected at the beginning of each new Parliament. Any bill may be introduced in the House of Commons; and money bills can originate in that House alone. Thus, commanding the sources of supply, it can effectually control the Sovereign.

8. In great emergencies it also practically controls the Upper House; for a Ministry, strongly supported in the House of Commons, may advise the Sovereign to create a sufficient number of new peers to give its party a majority in the House of Lords. The threat of this measure has generally induced the Lords to yield to the wishes of the Commons.

II.—1. The process of law-making is conducted as follows:—The proposed law is introduced in either House in the form of a **Bill**, after leave has been given so to do. It is then *nomi- nally read for the first time*, without opposition, and ordered *to be printed, to acquaint the members with its details*. The

Bill is then printed and circulated, and a day is fixed for the *second reading*. The first debate and voting usually take place on the question whether the Bill shall pass this reading or not. If it pass the second reading, the House proceeds to consider and vote upon each clause in the Bill separately. For this purpose the House goes "into committee." This committee consists of the same members as the House, but the chairman of committees takes the place of the Speaker, and the strict rules of debate and forms of procedure observed in the House are relaxed to the extent of allowing any member to speak as often as he likes on the same clause, whereas no member can speak oftener than once at any of the other stages. After the Bill has passed through committee, it is "reported" to the House in its amended form, and is ready for the *third reading*. If it pass this reading, it is then sent to the other House.

2. There it undergoes an exactly similar process ; three readings, with a careful examination in committee between the second and the third. If amended or altered there, the Bill is sent back to the House in which it originated, which either agrees to these amendments or not, and may demand a conference with the other House to settle differences.

3. When the Bill has finally passed both Houses, the **royal assent** is required before it becomes an **Act** or law. This is given either personally or by commission. No Sovereign has ventured to exercise the right of *veto*—that is, of withholding the royal assent—since 1707.

4. From very early times, the advisers of the Sovereign have been known as the **Privy Council**, the members of which are dignified with the title of Right Honourable. But this body was found to be too numerous, and too widely scattered, for the systematic transaction of business. It moreover consists of men of different parties and conflicting views. It therefore became customary, after the Revolution of 1688, to intrust the government to a committee of the Privy Council, called the Ministry, or the Cabinet. But now ministers are not selected from the Privy Council, but from Parliament, and become privy councillors afterwards.

5. The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, or

Premier. He used to owe his office to the good-will or favour of the Sovereign, but now he owes it to the confidence of his supporters in Parliament. The Sovereign chooses as Premier the recognised leader of that political party which has a majority in the House of Commons for the time, and intrusts him with the task of forming a Ministry from among his own supporters.

6. The chief ministers form the **Cabinet**, which determines the general policy of the Ministry, and the measures which are to be proposed to Parliament. The Cabinet consists necessarily of—

1. The Premier, or First Lord of the Treasury.
2. The Lord Chancellor.
3. The Chancellor of the Exchequer.
4. The Home Secretary.
5. The Foreign Secretary.
6. The Colonial Secretary.
7. The Indian Secretary.
8. The Secretary of War.
9. The President of the Privy Council.

The following ministers have also at different times been included in the Cabinet ; but that body does not usually consist of more than fourteen or fifteen members :—

The First Lord of the Admiralty.
 The President of the Board of Trade.
 The President of the Poor Law Board.
 The Lord Privy Seal.
 The Chief Secretary for Ireland.
 The Postmaster-General.
 The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
 The Vice-President of the Committee of Council on Education.

7. When a Ministry loses the confidence of the majority of the House of Commons, it is customary for it to resign. The Sovereign then intrusts the leader of the opposite party with the formation of a Ministry. But, instead of resigning, a defeated Ministry may advise the Sovereign to dissolve the Parliament and call a new one, in the hope that the *constituencies may return a majority of members favourable to its views*. This is called an “appeal to the country.”

8. Each House of Parliament may *adjourn* its meetings from day to day. The Sovereign, advised by the Ministry, *prorogues* Parliament from session to session; and *dissolves* it, when a new Parliament is to be elected. Parliament is also dissolved by the Sovereign's death. The duration of a Parliament is limited by law to seven years; but no Parliament since that law was passed (1716) has exceeded six years in duration. During the present reign, the average length of the Parliaments has been under five years.

III.—1. The **British Colonies and Dependencies** have their internal affairs administered by resident Governors and Councils, appointed by the Crown, and controlled in London by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, who is a member of the Cabinet. The more populous and older colonies have been placed as much as possible on the footing of self-government; that is to say, there is in each a legislative assembly elected by the people.

2. The Dominion of Canada may be taken as an example of a self-governed colony. The executive power is vested in the Governor-General, aided by a Privy Council, all the members of which are appointed by the Crown. The legislature consists of two Houses: the Senate, or Upper House, consisting of seventy-seven members appointed by the Governor-General in Council; and the House of Commons, consisting of two hundred members elected by the people for the term of five years. For local purposes, each province has a Lieutenant-Governor and a legislature of its own—the latter generally consisting of two Houses.

3. The governments of the Australasian colonies are very similar to that, with the exception that the legislative council, or Upper House, is generally appointed by the Crown. In New Zealand, New South Wales, and Queensland, there is in each a Governor and a Cabinet, or executive council, of four or five members, appointed by the Crown; a legislative council of from fifteen to thirty members, also appointed by the Crown; and a legislative assembly, or Lower House, elected by the people. In South Australia, the legislative council is elected by the whole colony voting as one province; in Tasmania and Victoria, it is elected by the upper and moneyed classes, but in

other respects the arrangements are the same as in the neighbouring colonies.

4. India is an example of a dependency still directly under imperial control. Since 1858 the affairs of India have been regulated by the Secretary of State for India and the Council of State, sitting in London, of which the Secretary is president. The Council consists of fifteen members,—seven appointed by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, and eight by the Crown.

5. The executive authority in India is vested in the Governor-General or Viceroy, appointed by the Crown, and responsible to the Secretary of State for India. He is assisted in his administrative duties by a Supreme Council sitting at Calcutta, consisting of five ordinary members appointed by himself, with ten additional members for the purpose of framing laws and regulations. There are also five chief secretaries of state in India, to superintend the different departments of the government.

6. For administrative purposes, India is divided into three Presidencies—Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. The extensive territories included in the first presidency are administered by three Lieutenant-Governors (Bengal, North-West Provinces, and Punjab), and three Chief Commissioners (Oude, Central Provinces, and British Burmah.) In each of the other presidencies—Madras and Bombay—there is a Governor and a Council.

7. Ceylon, which in government is independent of India, is an example of a government in which the local and the imperial elements are combined. But the influence of the latter greatly preponderates. The Governor and the executive council of five members are appointed by the Crown. The legislative council contains fifteen members—five of them are the executive council, other four are also officials, and six only are unofficial members.

QUESTIONS.

- I.—1. In whom is the Government of the British Empire vested? Wherein lies the chief strength of the constitution? Show how it represents different interests and classes. —2. What is the chief business of Parliament? To whom in theory does the power of carrying out the laws belong? To whom does it belong in practice? To whom is the Ministry responsible? —3.

Under what restriction is the crown inherited? What are the prerogatives of the Sovereign? By whom are they really exercised?—4. What are the two kinds of Lords? How many Lords spiritual are there? How many Lords temporal? How many of these are representative? How often are they elected?—5. Who is president of the House of Lords? How may a peer vote when absent? What bills may not originate in the House of Lords?—6. Of whom does the House of Commons consist? How many county members does it contain? How many city and borough? How many university? How many for England and Wales? For Scotland? For Ireland? How many in all?—7. Who are the electors in boroughs? And in counties? Who is the chairman of the Commons? Why is he so called? What enables the Commons to control the Sovereign?—8. How can that House also control the House of Lords?

II.—1. What are the steps through which a Bill passes in the House in which it is introduced? Where does it then go?—2. What takes place there? What is done if the Bill is amended or altered?—3. What step remains? When was the royal assent last withheld?—4. Who have been the Sovereign's advisers from early times? Why is that body unsuitable for the purpose? To whom is the government intrusted?—5. Who is head of the Ministry? How is he chosen?—6. What ministers necessarily belong to the Cabinet?

What others have at different times been included in it? Of how many members does it usually consist?—7. When does a Ministry resign? Who is then asked to form a Ministry? What may a defeated Ministry do, instead of resigning?—8. What is meant by *adjourning*, *proroguing*, and *dissolving* Parliament? What effect has a Sovereign's death on Parliament? How long may a Parliament last? What has been the duration of the oldest Parliament since 1716? What has been the average duration of the Parliaments during the present reign?

III.—1. How are the British Colonies and Dependencies governed? On what footing are the older ones put?—2. In whom is the executive power in Canada vested? Who appoints the members of the Senate? Who elect the members of the House of Commons?—3. Wherein do the Australasian governments differ from that of Canada? Describe the government of New Zealand; of South Australia; of Tasmania.—4. Of what is India an example? How is the Indian Council of State formed?—5. In whom is the executive authority vested? To whom is he responsible? By whom is he assisted?—6. How is India divided for administrative purposes? How is Bengal governed? How Madras and Bombay?—7. Of what is Ceylon an example? Which element preponderates? How? How many members are there in the legislative Council? How many are unofficial?

BRITISH COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES.

EUROPEAN.

GIBRALTAR.—A rocky promontory in the south of Spain. Its extremity is called Europa Point. It is the ancient *Calpe*. The rock is 3 miles long and 1430 feet high. The name is derived from *Gibel* a mountain, and *Tarik* a Saracen leader, who landed there in 711 to conquer Spain. It was often taken and retaken by Moors and Spaniards; finally by the latter in 1462. The British, under Sir George Rooke, aided by the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt, took it from Spain, July 23, 1704. It was ceded to Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht. The French and Spaniards besieged it unsuccessfully from June 1779 till October 1782. Rodney brought relief during the siege, but Lord Howe saved the Rock for England. It is very valuable as a naval and military station, being "the Key of the Mediterranean."

HELIGOLAND.—An islet (1 mile by $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile) 26 miles north-west from the mouth of the Elbe. The name means "Holy Land," for the Saxons worshipped the goddess of Earth there. The natives are Frisian. It was held chiefly by the Dukes of Schleswig until 1714; then taken by Denmark; occupied by Britain, September 1807; formally ceded by treaty in 1814. In the days of Napoleon it served as a station to secure the entrance of British goods into the Continent—now prized for its light-house, its pilots, and its safe anchorage.

MALTA.—Anciently *Melita*: the scene of Paul's shipwreck. It is about 60 miles south of Sicily. Capital, *La Valetta*. Given by Charles V. to the Knights of St. John in 1530; often attacked by the Turks; taken by Buonaparte in 1798; retaken by British and Maltese in 1800; then delivered up to Britain by the Maltese. It is the central station of the Mediterranean fleet.—*Gozo* (5 miles to north-west) is a fertile island, but with few inhabitants.

THE CHANNEL or NORMAN ISLES.—A group in St. Michael's Bay, off Normandy, Jersey the largest. Belonging to Britain since the Norman Conquest; often attacked by the French. Valued for cheap living and healthy climate.

MAN or MONA.—An island in the Irish Sea. Taken by Alexander III. of Scotland from the Norwegians in 1276; surrendered to Edward I. in 1289; became the property of the Dukes of Athol in 1735 by inheritance; finally purchased by Britain in 1825. Ruled by

officials who are aided by the House of Keys, consisting of 24 chief commoners.

ASIATIC.

ADEN.—A town in south-west of Arabia. Taken by the British in 1839. Steamers between Bombay and Suez stop there for coal, &c. Fine harbours—safe anchorage.

BURMESE COLONIES.—**Aracan**, a district on the north-east of Bay of Bengal and south of Chittagong; conquered by the British in 1826. At the same time was taken **Tenasserim**, close to the Malay Peninsula and south of the Irawaddy. At the mouth of this river Britain owns **Pegu**, taken in 1852: it produces rice and teak-wood.

CEYLON.—An oval island (270 miles by 145) lying south-east of Hindostan. It has always been a Crown dependency. It was occupied by the Portuguese in the sixteenth century; then by the Dutch, from whom Britain took the coasts about 1796. Native kingdom of Kandy fell in 1815. It produces coffee, sugar, rice, pepper, teak, cinnamon, and gems, especially pearls.

INDIA.—The peninsula of Hindostan, containing three Presidencies, —Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.—The chief events in the history of British India are:—Charter granted by Elizabeth in 1600—Settlement at Madras 1639—Bombay acquired by marriage of Charles II. with Catherine of Portugal, 1662—Fort-William, Calcutta, erected 1698—Surajah Dowlah of Bengal takes Calcutta in 1756—Clive recovers Calcutta, and wins Battle of Plassey, 1757—Warren Hastings made Governor-General in 1773—His wars with Hyder Ali and Tippoo Saib of Mysore—Fall of Seringapatam and death of Tippoo in 1799—Overthrow of the Mahrattas at Assaye by Major-General Wellesley, afterwards Duke of Wellington, September 24, 1803—Afghan War (1839–1842)—Scinde annexed 1843—The Punjab conquered 1849—Oude annexed 1856—Indian Mutiny, 1857—East India Company ceased to rule the Indian Empire, September 1, 1858. India is rich in all tropical produce; its owners command the trade of the Eastern Seas; and its possession gives Britain great weight among the nations of the Earth.

HONG-KONG.—A small island (8 miles long) at the mouth of the Canton river. It is 75 miles from Canton. Ceded by the Chinese in 1842. Occupied chiefly by British traders in tea, silk, and opium. The opposite peninsula, **Koo-loon**, was ceded to Britain in 1861.

EASTERN STRAITS' SETTLEMENTS:—(1.) **Penang** (16 miles by 8) —an island in the northern entrance of the Malacca Strait. Takes its name from *betel-nut*. Capital, *Georgetown*. Rich in spices. Purchased from Quedah in 1786. (2.) **Province Wellesley**—on western side of Malaya, separated by a strait from Penang, with which it was ac-

quired. Produces sugar-cane. (3.) **Malacca**—on the strait of same name—transferred by Dutch to Britain in 1824. (4.) **Singapore**—an island (25 miles by 15) off the south point of the Malay Peninsula. A chief depôt of tropical produce, and midway station between India and China. Purchased in 1824 from the Sultan of Johore.

LABUAN.—An island (10 miles by 5) off the north-west of Borneo—ceded by the Sultan in 1846. Rich in coal, spices, drugs, and dye-woods. Sir James Brooke, an Indian officer, received a grant of the **Sarawak** basin in 1840; but Britain does not acknowledge it as a dependency.

AUSTRALASIAN.

AUSTRALIA.—The largest island in the world. Probably first discovered by the Dutch in 1606. Called New Holland by Dutch settlers. Its coast was traced by the English navigators, Cook, Furneaux, Bligh, Bass, and Flinders. At Botany Bay, discovered by Cook in 1770, and so called from its beautiful flowers, a penal colony was formed by Britain in 1788. The settlement was called **New South Wales**; and its capital, *Sydney*, was built on Port Jackson. In 1829 **West Australia** was colonized—capital, *Perth*: in 1834 **South Australia**—capital, *Adelaide*. The south-eastern corner is occupied by the colony of **Victoria**, whose capital, *Melbourne*, on Port Philip, was founded in 1837. The northern portion of New South Wales was erected in 1859 into **Queensland**, an independent colony—capital, *Brisbane*. In 1851 gold was discovered, and a great rush of emigration took place. Chief productions are gold, wool, tallow, and train-oil.

TASMANIA.—An island nearly the size of Ireland, south of Australia. Discovered by Tasman, a Dutch sailor, in 1642—called by him Van Diemen's Land in honour of the Governor of Batavia—now called **Tasmania** from the discoverer. Found in 1798 to be an island by Bass, who gave his name to the strait. Regularly occupied by the British in 1803 as a penal colony; declared independent of New South Wales in 1825, and placed under a Lieutenant-Governor and Council. Capital, *Hobart Town* on the Derwent. Productions similar to those of Australia.—**Norfolk Island**, 900 miles to the east of Australia, is under the Government of Tasmania, and used to be only a penal colony.

NEW ZEALAND.—Two large islands, **North Island** and **South Island**, and a small one **Stewart Island**, to the south-east of Australia. Capital, *Auckland*, in North Island. Colonized in the present century by the New Zealand Company: recognised as a British colony in 1839. Enjoys a very temperate climate; has coal, native flax, extensive pine-forests, and some gold. The *Maoris*, as the natives are called, are bold and warlike.

AFRICAN.

GAMBIA.—At the mouth of the river of that name—chief station, *Bathurst*—originally founded in 1631 as a place for trading in negro slaves. Chief productions, palm-oil, gold-dust, and gum.

SIERRA LEONE.—The basin of the Rokelle on western coast of Africa. Means “Mountains of the Lion.” Colonized by freed negroes in 1787. So unhealthy that it is called “The white man’s grave.”

GOLD COAST.—A portion of the Guinea Coast. Produces gold, ivory, and palm-oil. Taken from the Dutch in 1661. Troubled by the warfare of the Ashantees.

ST. HELENA.—A rocky island (10 miles by 7) in the South Atlantic. Discovered by the Portuguese in 1502; occupied by the Dutch (1645–51); then taken by the British. Famous as the prison of Napoleon from 1815 to 1821; his grave till 1840. A station for ships sailing to and from India.

ASCENSION.—A small volcanic island half way between Brazil and Guinea. Turtles taken there in abundance. Useful as an outlying station of the Empire. Occupied in 1815.

THE CAPE.—The southern extremity of Africa. Orange River the northern boundary. Discovered by Bartholomew Diaz in 1487, but he could not land—named Cape of Good Hope by John II. of Portugal, in hope of better fortune next voyage. Doubled by Vasco de Gama in 1497—colonized by the Dutch in 1652, and held by them for 150 years. Taken from the Dutch by the British in 1795, but restored at the Treaty of Amiens—recaptured from the Dutch, who were then allied with France, in January 1806, by Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham. Capital, *Cape Town*, under Table Mountain.—*Port Natal* (so called from the coast having been discovered on Christmas-day) is outside the bounds of Cape Colony, and was established in 1824, and fully recognised in 1845. The Cape is the maritime key to India and the East. Produces wool, wheat, and wine; beautiful flowers, especially heaths.

MAURITIUS.—An island 500 miles east of Madagascar. Capital, *Port Louis*. Discovered by the Portuguese in 1507, and by them called *Cernè*. Abandoned. Taken by the Dutch in 1598, and called *Mauritius* in honour of Maurice, the Prince of Orange. Again abandoned. Colonized by the French in 1715: they called it *Ile of France*. Powerful under Labourdonnais (1734). Taken from France by British ships in 1810. A naval station on the sea-route to India: exports sugar, cotton, ebony, indigo.

Two groups of islets north of Madagascar—the *Seychelles* and the *Amirante Islands*: were taken from France in 1794. They have

fine climate, safe harbours, and produce spices. *Rodriguez* and the *Chagos* group also belong to Britain.

NORTH AMERICAN.

THE DOMINION OF CANADA.—Constituted in 1867, by the union of Quebec (Lower Canada), Ontario (Upper Canada), Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. In 1870 the Hudson Bay Territory was annexed to the Dominion. Part of it was organized as a province, and called Manitoba; the remainder is known as the North-West Territory. British Columbia was added to the Dominion in 1871.

1. **Quebec.**—Watered by the St. Lawrence. Discovered by Cabot in 1497. Jacques Cartier, a French admiral, sailed up the St. Lawrence in 1535. First colony established by Champlain, also a Frenchman, in 1608, where the city of Quebec now stands. Taken by the British in 1759, when the victor, Wolfe, fell on the heights of Abraham, near Quebec. From 1763 to 1791 the province was called Quebec. In the latter year Lower was separated from Upper Canada. The two were reuniting in 1840, in consequence of insurrections in 1837-38.

2. **Ontario.**—Separated from Quebec by the river Ot'tawa. The first settlers were refugees from the States at the time of the revolutionary war, who preferred to remain under British institutions. They were called United Empire Loyalists. The province was called Upper Canada from 1791 till 1867. Chief town, *Ottawa*, which is also capital of the Dominion.

3. **Nova Scotia.**—A peninsula south of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Discovered by Cabot in 1497. The French began to colonize it in 1605. They called the colony *Acadie*. It was called Nova Scotia by Sir William Alexander, who received it from James I. in 1621. It was finally ceded to Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The first permanent British settlement was formed at *Halifax*, the capital, in 1749. Incorporated with Nova Scotia is the island of Cape Breton, on the north-east. A British fleet took and dismantled *Louisburg*, the capital, in 1758. In 1763 the island was ceded to Britain. From 1784 to 1819 it formed a separate province under a military government.

4. **New Brunswick.**—On the mainland south of the St. Lawrence, and connected with Nova Scotia by an isthmus. First colonized by the British about 1760; made a separate province in 1784. The population was largely increased at the time of the American Revolution by disbanded soldiers and Loyalists. Capital, *Fredericton*, on St. John river.

5. **Manitoba.**—A rectangular area south of Lake Winnipeg. Organ-

¹ *Canada.*—The name in Indian (*kenata*) means "the place of huts."

ized in 1870. Formerly called *Selkirk Settlement* and *Red River Settlement*. It was part of a large tract purchased from the Hudson Bay Company by the Earl of Selkirk in 1811, as a home for Scottish emigrants. In 1835 it was repurchased by the Company from the Earl's executors.

6. **The North-West Territory.**—Formerly the Hudson Bay Company Territory. The Company received Rupert Land (named after Prince Rupert) from Charles II. in 1670. In 1785 a rival Company was established, called *The North Fur Company*. In 1821 the two companies were united. The whole was ceded to the Dominion of Canada in 1870, the Company receiving 1½ million dollars, retaining liberty to trade and certain other privileges. Chief station, *Fort York*.

7. **British Columbia.**—Between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific. Until 1858, it was a part of the Hudson Bay Territory. Then the discovery of gold attracted crowds of miners, and the country was organized as a British province. It was admitted into the Dominion in 1871. Capital, *New Westminster*. British Columbia includes Vancouver Island, the capital of which is *Victoria*.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.—In the Gulf of St. Lawrence, north of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Partially colonized by the French under the name of St. John's Island. Taken by the British after the fall of Louisburg in 1758, and ceded to Britain in 1763. Until 1770 it was attached to the government of Nova Scotia. Then it became a separate province. It received its present name in 1800, in honour of Edward, Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria.

NEWFOUNDLAND.—A large island at the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Supposed to have been discovered by an Icelander in 1001. Visited by Cabot in 1497. Taken possession of by the English in 1583; but at that time the fisheries of Spain, Portugal, and France were more extensive there than those of England. Thereafter the English fisheries rapidly extended; and the sovereignty of England was acknowledged in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. Attached to the government of Nova Scotia till 1728. Its separate colonial legislature (Governor, Council, and Representative Assembly) was instituted in 1832. The small islands of Miquelon, St. Pierre, and Langley, on the south, still belong to France. At St. Pierre is the terminus of the French Atlantic Cable. The coast of Labrador is attached to the government of Newfoundland. Capital, *St. John's*.

HONDURAS.¹—On eastern side of Yucatan, with a coast-line of 270 miles. Discovered by Columbus in 1502. Claimed by Spain and Britain. Ceded to Britain in 1763. Governed by a Superintendent, who

¹ *Hondura* means in Spanish "depth," from deep water near the shore.

is subordinate to the Governor of Jamaica. Valuable for its forests of logwood and mahogany. Capital, *Balize*.

SOUTH AMERICAN.

BRITISH GUIANA.—In north-east of South America. Colonized by the Dutch in 1613. Seized by French in 1783. Taken from the Dutch in 1803. Insurrection of slaves 1823. Settlements on the rivers Berbice, Demerara, and Essequibo, united 1831. Tropical produce, chiefly sugar and coffee. Capital, *Georgetown*.

FALKLAND ISLANDS.—Rocky islands 300 miles east of Patagonia. Discovered by Hawkins in 1594. Taken possession of for George III. by Admiral Byron in 1765. Claimed by Spain, but afterwards ceded to Britain. Chief value, their fine harbours, especially in East Falkland.

WEST INDIAN.

JAMAICA.¹—Discovered by Columbus in 1494. Taken from Spain by General Venables and Admiral Penn in 1655. Staple commodities, sugar and rum; produces tropical plants; fine cabinet-woods. Chief towns, *Spanish Town* and *Kingston*.

TRINIDAD.²—Off mouth of Orinoco. Discovered by Columbus in 1498. Colonized by Spaniards in 1588. Attacked by Raleigh 1595. Taken by Britain in 1797. Contains mud volcanoes and a lake of pitch. Tropical produce.

The other West Indian Islands are Tobago, taken from the French in 1793: Grenada and St. Vincent, taken from the same in 1762: Barbadoes, colonized by Sir William Courteen in 1625: St. Lucia, taken from France in 1803, and Dominica in 1783: Montserrat, colonized with Antigua and Barbuda in 1632, and St. Kitts in 1623, and Nevis in 1628: Anguilla, colonized in 1650, and the Virgin Islands in 1666. The Bahamas—one of which, San Salvador, was the first American land seen by Columbus—were occupied by the British in 1629, and the Bermudas in 1641. These last lie out in the Atlantic. They are healthy and picturesque, and produce fine arrow-root.

¹ *Jamaica*, or *Xaymaca*.—Indian for plenty of wood and water.

² *Trinidad*.—The Spanish word for the Trinity.

INDEX.

- Abercromby, Sir Ralph, 149.
 Aboukir, Battle of, 148.
 Abyssinian War, 202.
 Acre, Siege of, 149.
 Aden, 223.
 Adrianople, Peace of, 172.
 Afghan War, 178.
 African discovery, 212.
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 121.
 Alabama, The, 198.
 Albert, Prince, Death of, 199.
 Albuera, Battle of, 154.
 Algiers attacked, 160.
 Almanza, Battle of, 87.
 American War, 123, 134; War of Independence, 135; Civil War, 198, 206.
 Amiens, Treaty of, 149.
 André, Major, 137.
 Anne, Queen, 86.
 Anson, Commodore, 116.
 Arbitration, Adoption of, 199.
 Arcot, Capture of, 122.
 Argyle, Earl of, 67.
 Argyle, Marquis of, 52.
 Artists: Stuart period, 101; George II., 125; George III. (1), 142; George III. (2), 161; George IV., 171; Victoria, 204.
 Ascension Island, 225.
 Atlantic Cable laid, 201, 211.
 Atterbury, Bishop, 111.
 Aghrim, Battle of, 79.
 Augsburg, League of, 76.
 Austerlitz, Battle of, 150.
 Australia, Exploration of, 213; Government of, 219; History of, 224.
 Austrian Succession, War of, 125.
 Austro-Sardinian War, 205.
 Authors: Stuart period, 100; George I., 111; George II., 124; George III. (1), 141; George III. (2), 161; George IV., 170; William IV., 175; Victoria, 204.
 Bacon, Francis, Lord, 16.
 Badajoz, Capture of, 154.
 Balaklava, 189.
 Ballot Act, 203.
 Bank of England, 84.
 Barbary Pirates, (*note*), 46.
 Barcelona, 87.
 Barrosa, Battle of, 154.
 Bastille, Destruction of, 162.
 Batavia, Surrender of, 154.
 Batavian Republic, 163.
 Belgium, 176.
 Bell, Henry, 161.
 Bellerophon, The, 159.
 Berlin Decrees, 151.
 Bernadotte, 163.
 Blake, Admiral, 44.
 Blenheim, Battle of, 87.
 Bloody Assize, 69.
 Blücher, General, 159.
 Bolingbroke, 89.
 Boston Harbour, 134.
 Bothwell Bridge, Battle of, 62.
 Boyne, Battle of, 78.
 Brandywine River, Battle of, 138.
 Bridgewater, 68.
 Bristol, 80.
 Bunker's Hill, Battle of, 135.
 Buonaparte, Napoleon, 146.
 Burke, Edmund, 139.
 Burmese Colonies, 223.
 Burmese War, First, 188; Second, 188.

- Busaco, Battle of, 153.
 Byng, Admiral, 122.
 Cabal, The, 58.
 Cabinet, The, 218.
 Calcutta, Black Hole of, 122.
 Cameronians, The, 62.
 Cameron of Lochiel, 118.
 Campbell of Glenlyon, 80.
 Campbell, Sir Colin (Lord Clyde), 193.
 Camperdown, Battle of, 147.
 Canada, 19, 135; Dominion of, 207, 219, 226.
 Canada, Rebellion in, 178.
 Cape, The, 225.
 Carisbrook Castle, 33.
 Carnatic, 122.
 Caroline, Queen, Trial of, 167.
 Carr, Robert (Somerset), 16.
 Carrick-on-Shannon, 147.
 Carthagens, 116.
 Castlereagh, Death of, 168.
 Catesby, Robert, 15.
 Catherine of Portugal, 53.
 Catholic Emancipation Act, 170.
 Cato Street Conspiracy, 167.
 Cawnpore, 192.
 Carton, William, (*note*), 15.
 Cenis, Mont, Tunnel, 208.
 Ceylon, 164, 223.
 Chalgrove Field, Battle of, 30.
 Channel Isles, 222.
 Charles I., 22.
 Charles II., 43, 51.
 Charles Edward, Prince, 117.
 Charleston, 137.
 Charlotte, Queen, Death of, 160.
 Chartists, 178.
 Chatham, Lord (Pitt), 134.
 Chinese War, First, 181; Second, 191; Third, 197.
 Cholera, 173.
 Chusan, Surrender of, 181.
 Cintra, Convention of, 151.
 Ciudad Rodrigo, 154.
 Civil War begun, 29.
 Clarendon, Lord, 56.
 Clinton, Sir Henry, 137.
 Clive, Robert, 122.
 Codrington, Admiral, 169.
 Coffee-houses, 123.
 Colonies, Government of, 219.
 Columbia, British, 227.
 Commons, House of, 214.
 Commonwealth, The, 40.
 Communists in Paris, 208.
 Constitution, British, 214.
 Convention, The, 74.
 Cook, Captain, 139.
 Cope, Sir John, 118.
 Copenhagen, 149.
 Corn Laws, Repeal of, 184.
 Cornwallis, Lord, 137, 140.
 Corporation Act, 170.
 Corunna, Battle of, 152.
 Cotton Famine, 199.
 Council of York, 24.
 Crimean War, 187.
 Cromwell, Henry, 55.
 Cromwell, Oliver, 30.
 Cromwell, Richard, 48.
 Culloden Moor, Battle of, 120.
 Danby, Earl of, 59.
 Darien Scheme, 82.
 Declaration of Rights, 74.
 Delhi, 192.
 Derby, 119.
 De Ruyter, (*note*), 44.
 Dettingen, Battle of, 117.
 Digby, Everard, 15.
 Disruption in Church of Scotland, 182.
 Dover, Treaty of, 57.
 Drogheda, Sack of, 41.
 Drummlog, Battle of, 61.
 Drummond, Earl of Perth, 70.
 Dunbar, Siege of, 42.
 Dunkirk, Surrender of, 47.
 Eastern States' Settlements, 223.
 Eddystone Light-house, 92.
 Edgehill, Battle of, 30.
 Edict, Perpetual, 64.
 Education Act, English, 203; Scottish, 203.
 Egypt, Napoleon in, 148.
 Elba, 156.
 Electors, 216.
 Excise Bill, 114.
 Exclusion Bill, 60.
 Exhibition, The Great, 186.
 Falkirk, Battle of, 119.
 Falkland Islands, 228.
 Family Compact, 182.
 Fawkes, Guy, 15.
 Fayette, Marquis de la, 136.
 Fenians, The, 200.
 Fiery Cross, (*note*), 67.
 Fifteen, The, 108.

- Fire of London, Great, 54.
 Fontenoy, Battle of, 117.
 'Forty-five, The, 117.
 Fox, George, 49.
 Franco-Prussian War, 207.
 Frankfurt, Peace of, 207.
 Franklin, Dr., 134.
 Franklin, Sir John, 212.
 Frederic the Great, 143.
 French Revolution, First, 145, 162;
 Second, 176; Third, 193.
 Fuentes d'Onore, 154.

 Gage, General, 135.
 Gambia, 225.
 Gardiner, Colonel, 118.
 Garibaldi, 205.
 Gas, General use of, 213.
 Geneva Arbitration, 199.
 Gentleman's Magazine, 124.
 George I., 105.
 George II., 114.
 George III., 132.
 George IV., 167.
 Ghent, Peace of, 156.
 Gibraltar, 86, 138; History of, 222.
 Glencoe, Massacre of, 79.
 Gloucester, Siege of, 30.
 Godolphin, 87.
 Gold Coast, 225.
 Gordon Riots, 138.
 Graham of Claverhouse, 61.
 Granville, Earl of, 110.
 Greek Revolt, 168.
 Gregorian Style, 124.
 Grenville, Hon. George, 133.
 Guerrillas, 153.
 Gulana, British, 228.
 Gunpowder Plot, 15.

 Habeas Corpus Act, 59; Suspended, 200.
 Halifax, Viscount, 59.
 Hampden, John, 25.
 Hampton Court Conference, 14.
 Hastings, Warren, 139.
 Havelock, Sir Henry, 193.
 Hawke, Admiral, 123.
 Heligoland, 222.
 High Commission Court, 24.
 Honduras, 227.
 Hong-kong, 223.
 Howe, General, 135.
 Hubertsburg, Peace of, 133.
 Hyde, Edward, 51.
 Hyder Ali, 139.

 Independents, 31.
 India Bill, 196.
 India, Government of, 220; History
 of, 223.
 Indian Mutiny, 192.
 Indulgence, Declaration of, 71.
 Inkermann, 189.
 Instrument of Government, 45.
 Inventors: reign of George III., 142,
 162; George IV., 171; Victoria, 205.
 Ionian Islands, 206.
 Ireland, Penal laws, 140; Rebellion
 in, 147.
 Ireton, Henry, (*note*), 41.
 Irish Church Act, 203.
 Irish Land Act, 203.
 Ironclads, 211.
 Ironsides, 30.
 Isabella of Spain, 171, 207.

 Jacobite Rebellions, 107, 117.
 Jaffa, Siege of, 149.
 Jamaica, 47, 228.
 James I., 13.
 James II., 66.
 Janissaries, Order of, abolished, 172.
 Japanese War, 198, 206.
 Jeffreys, Chief-Justice, 69, 77.
 Jena, Battle of, 150.
 Jesuits, 70.
 Josephine Beauharnais, 146, 153.
 Junius, Letters of, (*note*), 133.

 Kaffir War, 186.
 Kars, 191.
 Khyber Pass, 180.
 Killiecrankie, Battle of, 73.
 Killyth, Rising at, 167.
 Kirke, Colonel, 69.
 Koo-loon, 198.
 Kosciusko, 163.
 Kossuth, Louis, 194.

 Labuan, 224.
 La Hogue, Battle of, 80.
 Landen, Battle of, (*note*), 81.
 Languedoc, (*note*), 47.
 La Rochelle, Siege of, 22.
 Laud, Archbishop, 23, 27.
 Law-making, 216.
 Leipsic, Battle of, 155.
 Lerida, Siege of, 87.
 Leslie, Alexander, 27.
 Leslie, David, 42.
 LeStrange, Roger, 68.

- Levant, War in, 180.
 Lexington, 135.
 Ligny, 157.
 Lillibulero, 72.
 Limerick, Siege of, 79.
 Lincoln, President, 206.
 Lisbon, Earthquake of, 126.
 Lisle, 87.
 Lisle, Alice, 69.
 Livingstone, Dr., 194, 212.
 London, under the Stuarts, 95.
 Londonderry, Siege of, 78.
 Long Island, 136.
 Lords, House of, 215.
 Louis Napoleon, 176.
 Lowestoft, Battle of, 53.
 Lucknow, 192.
 Ludlow, Edmund, (*note*), 41.
 Lyme Regis, 67.

 Macdonald, Flora, 120.
 MacMahon, President, 208.
 Magdala, 208.
 Mahrattas, 139.
 Malplaquet, Battle of, 87.
 Malta, 143, 222.
 Mamelukes, (*note*), 148.
 Man, Isle of, 222.
 Manitoba, 226.
 Marlborough, 87.
 Marston Moor, Battle of, 31.
 Martaban, 186.
 Mauritius, 225.
 Maximilian, Emperor, 206.
 Mehemet Ali, 180, 193.
 Minden, Battle of, 123.
 Ministry, The, 215.
 Mitchell, John, 185.
 Mogul, The Great, 140.
 Mohocks, 128.
 Moldart, 117.
 Mondego Bay, 151.
 Monk, General, 49.
 Monmouth, 63, 67, 69.
 Moore, Sir John, 151.
 Moriscos, 19.
 Morlaix, 120.
 Moscow, Burning of, 154.
 Municipal Reform Act, 175.
 Mysore, Rajahs of, 139.

 Namur, Siege of, 81.
 Nankin, Treaty of, 182.
 Nantes, *Edict of*, (*note*), 37.
Napier of Merchiston, 19.

 Napoleon I., 163.
 Napoleon III., 194.
 Naseby, Battle of, 31.
 National Covenant, 26.
 National Debt, 81, 160.
 Navarino, Battle of, 169, 172.
 Newark, 83.
 New Brunswick, 226.
 Newbury, Battles of, 30, 31.
 Newfoundland, 227.
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 111.
 New Zealand, 224.
 Nile, The, 212.
 Nimeguen, Treaty of, 58.
 Nore, Mutiny at the, 147.
 North Briton, The, 133.
 North, Lord, 134.
 North-West Passage, 170, 212.
 North-West Territory, 227.
 Novara, 194.
 Nova Scotia, 226.

 Oates, Titus, 58.
 Occasional Conformity Bill, 88.
 O'Connell, Daniel, 170.
 Odessa, 188.
 Ontario, 226.
 Orange, Principality of, (*note*), 64.
 Otho, King of Greece, 169.
 Oudenarde, Battle of, 87.

 Panic, Money, 168.
 Parker, Bishop, 71.
 Passaro, 109.
 Peel, Sir Robert, Death of, 185.
 Pelhams, The, 116.
 Peninsular War, 151.
 Pennsylvania, 64.
 Perceval, 154.
 Peter the Great, 84.
 Petition of Right, 23.
 Petre, Edward, 70.
 Philadelphia Congress, 135.
 Philiphaugh, Battle of, 33.
 Photography, 213.
 Pilgrim Fathers, 20, 26.
 Pitt, William (Chatham), 121.
 Pitt, William (the younger), 189.
 Plague, The Great, 54.
 Plassey, Battle of, 123.
 Poland, Partitions of, 143, 162, 176.
 Poor-laws, 175.
 Porteous Riot, 115.
 Portugal, 171.
 Postage, Penny, 210.

Pragmatic Sanction, (*note*), 112, 117.
 Preston, 108.
 Prestonpans, Battle of, 119.
 Pretender, James the, 89, 106.
 Prime Minister, 218.
 Prince Edward Island, 227.
 Privy Council, 217.
 Pym, John, (*note*), 28.

Quadruple Alliance, 109.
 Quatre Bras, 157.
 Quebec, founded, 19; 123, 226.
 Quiberon, 124.

Raglan, Lord, 188.
 Raikes, Robert, 161.
 Railway mania, 185.
 Railways, 173.
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 16.
 Ramillies, Battle of, 87.
 Rangoon captured, 168.
 Rebecca riots, 182.
 Reform Act, First, 174; New, 201.
 Regency under George III., 154.
 Revolution of 1688, 75.
 Rifles, Breech-loading, 211.
 Rinderpest, 200.
 Riot Act, 106.
 Rosse's telescope, 213.
 Royal Society, The, 63.
 Rullion Green, Battle of, 56.
 Russell, William, 63.
 Russia, serfage abolished in, 206.
 Rye House Plot, 62.
 Ryswick, Treaty of, 81.

Sacheverell, Dr., 89.
 Sadowa, Battle of, 206.
 Salamanca, Victory of, 154.
 Saragossa, Defence of, 151.
 Saratoga, 137.
 Schomberg, Marshal, 78.
 Scinde conquered, 183.
 Scone, 43.
 Scottish Convention, 77.
 Security, Act of, 83.
 Sedan, Battle of, 207.
 Sedgemoor, Battle of, 68.
 Septennial Act, 108.
 Seringapatam, 140.
 Settlement, Act of, 82.
 Seven Weeks' War, 206.
 Seven Years' War, 121, 126.
 Shah Shoojah, 180.
 Sharpe, Archbishop, 56, 61.

Sheerness, 53.
 Sheriffmuir, Battle of, 108.
 Sherlock, William, (*note*), 97.
 Sidney, Algernon, 63.
 Sierra Leone, 225.
 Sikh War, 183.
 Slavery, Abolition of, 175.
 Sobieski, John, 64.
 Sobraon, 184.
 South Sea Scheme, 109.
 Spain, Revolution in, 171.
 Spanish Succession, War of, 80.
 Spanish War, 115.
 Spithead, Mutiny at, 147.
 Stamp Act, 183.
 Star Chamber, 24.
 Steinkirk, Battle of, 81.
 Stillingfleet, Edward, (*note*), 97.
 Strafford, Earl of, 23, 27.
 St. Germain, 74.
 St. Helena, 159, 225.
 St. Jean, Battle of (Waterloo), 157.
 St. Petersburg, 92.
 St. Vincent, Battle off Cape, 147.
 Suez Canal, 207.
 Sunderland, Secretary, 87.
 Surajah Dowlah, 122.
 Sveaborg, 191.
 Switzerland, 193.

Talavera, Battle of, 152.
 Tangier, 53.
 Tara, 182.
 Tasmania, 224.
 Tchernaya, 190.
 Telegraphs, 185, 210.
 Teneriffe, Battle off, 47.
 Test Act, The, 58, 170.
 Texas, 193.
 Thames Tunnel, 213.
 Thiers, President, 208.
 Thirty, Council of, 59.
 Thirty Years' War, 18, 20.
 Thistlewood, 167.
 Thomond Bridge, 79.
 Tien-tsin, Treaty of, 191.
 Tilbury Fort, 53.
 Tillotson, John, (*note*), 97.
 Times, The, established, 161.
 Tippoo Saib, 139.
 Titus, Colonel, 48.
 Torbay, 73.
 Torres Vedras, 163.
 Tory and Whig, Origin of, 60.
 Toulouse, Battle of, 155.

- Trafalgar, Battle of, 150.
 Trent affair, *The*, 198.
 Trial of the Seven Bishops, 71.
 Triennial Bill, 82.
 Trinidad, 228.
 Triple Alliance, 57.
 Tromp, Admiral Van, (*note*), 44.
 Tubular Bridge, 212.
 Turnpikes, (*note*), 99.
 Tyrconnel, 70.

 Uniformity, Act of, 52.
 Union, *The Irish*, 149; *The Scottish*, 88.
 United States, 138; War with, 156.
 Universities, James II. attacks, 70.
 Utrecht, Treaty of, 90.

 Valley Forge, 137.
 Victoria, Colony of, 176.
 Victoria, Queen, 177.
 Vienna, Congress of, 156.
 Vigo, 87.
 Villiers, Geo. (Buckingham), 16, 18, 22.
 Vimiero, Battle of, 151.
 Vinegar Hill, Battle of, 147.
 Vitoria, Battle of, 155.

 Volunteers, 197.

 Wagram, Battle of, 152.
 Walcheren Expedition, 152.
 Wales, Prince of, married, 199.
 Walpole, Sir Robert, 106, 110.
 Washington, George, 135, 143.
 Washington, Treaty of, 199.
 Waterloo, Battle of, 157.
 Wellesley, Sir Arthur (Wellington), 140, 152, 156, 187.
 Wesley, John, 116.
 West Indian Islands, *Smaller*, 228.
 Westminster Hall, 139.
 Whig and Tory, Origin of, 60.
 Wilberforce, William, 175.
 Wilkes, John, 133.
 William I., Emperor of Germany, 208.
 William IV., 173.
 William and Mary, 77.
 William of Orange, 72.
 Worcester, Battle of, 43.
 Wren, Sir Christopher, (*note*), 54.

 Yorktown, 137.
 Zollverein, 176.

NEW EDUCATION CODE.

Now Completed, in Six Books,

THE ROYAL READERS.

A New Series of Illustrated Reading-Books.

WITH COPIOUS NOTES, QUESTIONS, WORD-LESSONS, AND EXERCISES
IN COMPOSITION.

The Series consists of a PRIMER, Price 1½d., and Six Reading-Books,
as follows:—

| | | | |
|---|--------------|--|--------------|
| No. I. Beautifully Illustrated, 18mo... | s. d. 0 3 | No. IV. Beautifully Illustrated, 12mo... | s. d. 1 6 |
| II. Beautifully Illustrated, 18mo... | 0 7 | V. Beautifully Illustrated, 12mo... | 2 0 |
| III. Beautifully Illustrated, 12mo... | 1 0 | VI. Beautifully Illustrated, 8vo... | 2 6 |

For Infant Classes, either the "ROYAL PRIMER" as above, or the STEP BY-STEP Books previously published in Nelsons' School Series, can be used.

Sold by all Booksellers, with an Allowance to Schools for Quantities.

Practical teachers, both in England and in Scotland, have testified to the following advantages arising from the use of the "Royal Readers":—

- They economize the time of the school.
- They lighten the labour of the teacher.
- They greatly facilitate the progress of the scholars.
- They secure the co-operation of the parents in home preparation.
- They are the only self-interpreting Readers.
- Their illustrations are unrivalled.
- They are the best books for teaching to read "with comprehension and intelligence."
- They secure a higher rate of "payment for results" than any other books in existence.
- They promote a taste for reading out of school.

The "Royal Readers" have been pronounced by the first educational authorities to be "the best Series of Reading-Books ever published."

SPECIMENS SENT ON APPLICATION TO THE PUBLISHERS,

T. NELSON AND SONS, LONDON AND EDINBURGH.





